Apollo MCU Datasheet

Doc. ID: DS-A1-1p00

Revision 1.00

March 2017

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Features

Ultra-low supply current:

- EEMBC ULPBench score of 377
- 35µA/MHz executing from flash at 3.3 V
- 143 nA deep sleep mode at 3.3 V
- 419nA deep sleep mode with XTAL-assisted RTC at 3.3 V

High-performance ARM Cortex-M4F Processor

- Up to 24 MHz clock frequency
- Floating point unit
- Memory protection unit
- Wake-up interrupt controller with 12 interrupts

Ultra-low power memory:

- Up to 512 KB of flash memory for code/data
- Up to 64 KB of low leakage RAM for code/data

Ultra-low power interface for off-chip sensors:

- 10 bit, 13-channel, up to 800 kSps ADC
- Temperature sensor with +/-4ºC accuracy

Flexible serial peripherals:

- I^2C/SPI masters for communication with sensors, radios, and other peripherals
- I^2C/SPI slave for host communications
- UART for communication with peripherals and legacy devices

Rich set of clock sources:

- 32.768 kHz XTAL oscillator
- Low frequency RC oscillator – 1.024 kHz
- High frequency RC oscillator – 24 MHz
- RTC based on Ambiq's AM08X5/18X5 families

Wide operating range: 1.8-3.8 V, –40 to 85°C

Compact package options:

- 2.49 x 2.90 mm 41-pin CSP with 27 GPIO
- 4.5 x 4.5 mm 64-pin BGA with 50 GPIO

Applications

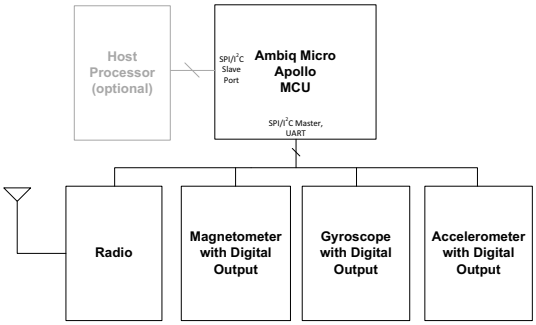
- Wearable electronics
- Wireless sensors
- Activity and fitness monitors
- Consumer medical devices

Description

The Apollo MCU family is an ultra-low power, highly integrated microcontroller designed for battery-powered devices including wearable electronics, activity & fitness monitors, and wireless sensors. By combining ultra-low power sensor conversion electronics with the powerful ARM Cortex-M4F processor, the Apollo MCU enables complex sensor processing tasks to be completed with unprecedented battery life. Weeks, months, and years of battery life are achievable while doing complex context detection, gesture recognition, and activity monitoring. The Apollo MCU takes full advantage of Ambiq Micro's patented Subthreshold Power Optimized Technology (SPOT) Platform, setting a new industry benchmark in low power design.

The Apollo MCU also integrates up to 512 KB of flash memory and 64 KB of RAM to accommodate radio and sensor overhead while still leaving plenty of space for application code. This microcontroller also includes a serial master and UART port for communicating with radios and sensors including accelerometers, gyroscopes, and magnetometers.

Typical Sensor Application Circuit for the Apollo MCU



©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table of Content

1. Apollo MCUPackage Pins 24
1.1 Pin Configuration 24
1.2 Pin Connections 25
2. System Core 33
3. MCU Core Details 35
3.1 Interrupts And Events 35
3.2 M4F Memory Map 37
3.3 Memory Protection Unit (MPU) 38
3.4 System Busses 39
3.5 Power Management 39
3.5.1 Cortex M4F Power Modes 39
3.6 Debug Interfaces 40
3.6.1 Debugger Attachment 40
3.6.2 Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) 40
3.6.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) 40
3.6.4 Faulting Address Trapping Hardware 41
3.7 ITM Registers 41
3.7.1 Register Memory Map 41
3.7.2 ITM Registers 43
3.8 MCUCTRL Registers 68
3.8.1 Register Memory Map 68
3.8.2 MCUCTRL Registers 69
3.9 Memory Subsystem 81
3.9.1 Features 81
3.9.2 Functional Overview 82
4. I2C/SPI Master Module 83
4.1 Functional Overview 83
4.2 Interface Clock Generation 83
4.3 Command Operation 84
4.4 FIFO 84
4.5 I2C Interface 85
4.5.1 Bus Not Busy 85
4.5.2 Start Data Transfer 85
4.5.3 Stop Data Transfer 85
4.5.4 Data Valid 85
4.5.5 Acknowledge 86
4.5.6 I2C Slave Addressing 86
4.5.7 I2C Offset Address Transmission 87
4.5.8 I2C Normal Write Operation 87
4.5.9 I2C Normal Read Operation 87
4.5.10 I2C Raw Write Operation 88
4.5.11 I2C Raw Read Operation 88
4.5.12 Holding the Interface with CONT 88
4.5.13 I2C Multi-master Arbitration 89

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.6 SPI Operations 89
4.6.1 SPI Configuration 89
4.6.2 SPI Slave Addressing 89
4.6.3 SPI Normal Write 89
4.6.4 SPI Normal Read 90
4.6.5 SPI Raw Write 90
4.6.6 SPI Raw Read 91
4.6.7 Complex SPI Operations 91
4.6.8 SPI Polarity and Phase 92
4.7 Repeating a Command 93
4.8 Bit Orientation 93
4.9 Minimizing Power 93
4.10 IOMSTR Registers 94
4.10.1 Register Memory Map 94
4.10.2 IOMSTR Registers 95
5. I2C/SPI Slave Module 106
5.1 Functional Overview 106
5.2 Local RAM Allocation 106
5.3 Direct Area Functions 107
5.4 FIFO Area Functions 109
5.5 Rearranging the FIFO 110
5.6 Interface Interrupts 111
5.7 Host Address Space and Registers 112
5.8 I2C Interface 112
5.8.1 Bus Not Busy 113
5.8.2 Start Data Transfer 113
5.8.3 Stop Data Transfer 113
5.8.4 Data Valid 113
5.8.5 Acknowledge 113
5.8.6 Address Operation 113
5.8.7 Offset Address Transmission 114
5.8.8 Write Operation 114
5.8.9 Read Operation 115
5.8.10 General Address Detection 115
5.9 SPI Interface 115
5.9.1 Write Operation 116
5.9.2 Read Operation 116
5.9.3 Configuring 3-wire vs. 4-wire SPI Mode 117
5.9.4 SPI Polarity and Phase 117
5.10 Bit Orientation 117
5.11 Wakeup Using the I2C/SPI Slave 118
5.12 IOSLAVE Registers 119
5.12.1 Register Memory Map 119
5.12.2 IOSLAVE Registers 120
5.13 Host Side Address Space and Register 132
5.13.1 Host Address Space and Registers 132

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6. GPIO and Pad Configuration Module 139
6.1 Functional Overview 139
6.2 Pad Configuration Functions 139
6.3 General Purpose I/O (GPIO) Functions 142
6.3.1 Configuring the GPIO Functions 142
6.3.2 Reading from a GPIO Pad 142
6.3.3 Writing to a GPIO Pad 142
6.3.4 GPIO Interrupts 142
6.4 Pad Connection Summary 143
6.4.1 Output Selection 143
6.4.2 Output Control 143
6.4.3 Input Control 145
6.4.4 Pull-up Control 145
6.4.5 Analog Pad Configuration 145
6.5 Module-specific Pad Configuration 145
6.5.1 Implementing IO Master Connections 145
6.5.2 Implementing IO Slave Connections 149
6.5.3 Implementing Counter/Timer Connections 152
6.5.4 Implementing UART Connections 153
6.5.5 Implementing GPIO Connections 155
6.5.6 Implementing CLKOUT Connections 155
6.5.7 Implementing ADC Connections 155
6.5.8 Implementing Voltage Comparator Connections 156
6.5.9 Implementing the Software Debug Port Connections 156
6.6 GPIO Registers 157
6.6.1 Register Memory Map 157
6.6.2 GPIO Registers 158
7. Clock Generator and Real Time Clock Module 224
7.1 Clock Generator 224
7.1.1 Functional Overview 224
7.1.2 Low Frequency RC Oscillator (LFRC) 225
7.1.3 High Precision XT Oscillator (XT) 225
7.1.4 High Frequency RC Oscillator (HFRC) 226
7.1.5 HFRC Autoadjustment 226
7.1.6 Frequency Measurement 227
7.1.7 Generating 100 Hz 227
7.1.8 XT Oscillator Failure Detection 228
7.1.9 HFRC Stability Delay 228
7.2 CLKGEN Registers 228
7.2.1 Register Memory Map 229
7.2.2 CLKGEN Registers 229
7.3 Real Time Clock 242
7.3.1 RTC Functional Overview 242
7.3.2 Calendar Counters 242
7.3.3 Calendar Counter Reads 242
7.3.4 Alarms 243

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.3.5 12/24 Hour Mode 243
7.3.6 Century Control and Leap Year Management 243
7.3.7 Weekday Function 244
7.4 RTC Registers 244
7.4.1 Register Memory Map 244
7.4.2 RTC Registers 244
8. Counter/Timer Module 252
8.1 Functional Overview 252
8.2 Counter/Timer Functions 252
8.2.1 Single Count (FN = 0) 253
8.2.2 Repeated Count (FN = 1) 253
8.2.3 Single Pulse (FN = 2) 254
8.2.4 Repeated Pulse (FN = 3) 254
8.2.5 Continuous (FN = 4) 255
8.3 Creating 32-bit Counters 256
8.4 Power Optimization by Measuring HCLK 256
8.5 Generating the Sample Rate for the ADC 256
8.6 Measuring Buck Converter Charge Insertion 256
8.7 CTIMER Registers 257
8.7.1 Register Memory Map 257
8.7.2 CTIMER Registers 258
9. Watchdog Timer Module 281
9.1 Functional Overview 281
9.2 WDT Registers 282
9.2.1 Register Memory Map 282
9.2.2 WDT Registers 282
10. Reset Generator Module 287
10.1 Functional Overview 287
10.2 External Reset Pin 287
10.3 Power-on Event 288
10.4 Brown-out Event 288
10.5 Software Reset 288
10.6 Watchdog Expiration 288
10.7 RSTGEN Registers 289
10.7.1 Register Memory Map 289
10.7.2 RSTGEN Registers 289
11. UART Module 296
11.1 Features 296
11.2 Functional Overview 296
11.3 Enabling and Selecting the UART Clock 297
11.4 Configuration 297
11.5 Transmit FIFO and Receive FIFO 297
11.6 UART Registers 298
11.6.1 Register Memory Map 298
11.6.2 UART Registers 298
12. ADC and Temperature Sensor Module 310

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.1 Features 310
12.2 Functional Overview 311
12.2.1 Clock Source and Dividers 311
12.2.2 13 Channel Analog Mux 311
12.2.3 Triggering and Trigger Sources 311
12.2.4 Voltage Reference Sources 312
12.2.5 Eight Automatically Managed Conversion Slots 312
12.2.6 Automatic Sample Accumulation and Scaling 313
12.2.7 Eight Entry Result FIFO 314
12.2.8 Window Comparator 315
12.3 Operating Modes and the Mode Controller 316
12.3.1 Single Mode 317
12.3.2 Repeat Mode 318
12.3.3 Low Power Modes 318
12.4 Interrupts 318
12.5 Voltage Divider and Switchable Battery Load 319
12.6 ADC Registers 320
12.6.1 Register Memory Map 321
12.6.2 ADC Registers 321
13. Voltage Comparator Module 343
13.1 Functional Overview 343
13.2 VCOMP Registers 344
13.2.1 Register Memory Map 344
13.2.2 VCOMP Registers 344
14. Voltage Regulator Module 350
14.1 Functional Overview 350
15. Electrical Characteristics 352
15.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings 352
15.2 Recommended Operating Conditions 353
15.3 Current Consumption 353
15.4 Power Mode Transitions 354
15.5 Clocks/Oscillators 354
15.6 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) 355
15.7 Buck Converter 357
15.8 Power-On RESET (POR) and Brown-Out Detector (BOD) 357
15.9 Resets 358
15.10 Voltage Comparator (VCOMP) 358
15.11 Internal DAC Reference for VCOMP 358
15.12 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Interface 359
15.13 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master Interface 360
15.14 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Slave Interface 362
15.15 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) 365
15.16 Counter/Timer (CTIMER) 365
15.17 Flash Memory 365
15.18 General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) 365
15.19 Serial Wire Debug (SWD) 367

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16. Package Mechanical Information 368
16.1 CSP Package 368
16.1.1 PCB land pattern and solder stencil 369
16.2 BGA package 370
16.2.1 PCB land pattern and solder stencil 372
16.3 Reflow Profile 373
17. Ordering Information 386
18. Document Revision History for Apollo MCU 387

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

List of Figures

Figure 1. CSP Pin Configuration Diagram (Top View — Balls on Bottom) 24
Figure 2. BGA Pin Configuration Diagram (Top View — Balls on Bottom) 24
Figure 3. Block Diagram for the Apollo Ultra-Low Power MCU 33
Figure 4. ARM Cortex-M4F Vector Table 36
Figure 5. Block Diagram for Flash and OTP Subsystem 81
Figure 6. Block Diagram for the I2C/SPI Master Module 83
Figure 7. I2C/SPI Master Clock Generation 84
Figure 8. Basic I2C Conditions 85
Figure 9. I2C Acknowledge 86
Figure 10. I2C 7-bit Address Operation 86
Figure 11. I2C 10-bit Address Operation 87
Figure 12. I2C Offset Address Transmission 87
Figure 13. I2C Normal Write Operation 87
Figure 14. I2C Normal Read Operation 88
Figure 15. I2C Raw Write Operation 88
Figure 16. I2C Raw Read Operation 88
Figure 17. SPI Normal Write Operation 90
Figure 18. SPI Normal Read Operation 90
Figure 19. SPI Raw Write Operation 91
Figure 20. SPI Raw Read Operation 91
Figure 21. SPI Combined Operation 92
Figure 22. SPI CPOL and CPHA 92
Figure 23. Block diagram for the I2C/SPI Slave Module 106
Figure 24. I2C/SPI Slave Module LRAM Addressing 107
Figure 25. I2C/SPI Slave Module FIFO 110
Figure 26. Basic I2C Conditions 112
Figure 27. I2C Acknowledge 113
Figure 28. I2C 7-bit Address Operation 114
Figure 29. I2C 10-bit Address Operation 114
Figure 30. I2C Offset Address Transmission 114
Figure 31. I2C Write Operation 115
Figure 32. I2C Read Operation 115
Figure 33. SPI Write Operation 116
Figure 34. SPI Read Operation 116
Figure 35. SPI CPOL and CPHA 117
Figure 36. Block diagram for the General Purpose I/O (GPIO) Module 139
Figure 37. Pad Connection Details 144
Figure 38. Block diagram for the Clock Generator and Real Time Clock Module 224
Figure 39. Block diagram for the Real Time Clock Module 242
Figure 40. Block Diagram for One Counter/Timer Pair 252
Figure 41. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 0 253
Figure 42. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 1 254
Figure 43. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 2 254
Figure 44. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 3 255

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Figure 45. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 4 256
Figure 46. Block diagram for the Watchdog Timer Module 281
Figure 47. Block diagram for the Reset Generator Module 287
Figure 48. Block diagram of circuitry for Reset pin 288
Figure 49. Block Diagram for the UART Module 296
Figure 50. Block Diagram for ADC and Temperature Sensor 310
Figure 51. Scan Flowchart 317
Figure 52. ADC State Diagram 319
Figure 53. Switchable Battery Load 320
Figure 54. Block diagram for the Voltage Comparator Module 343
Figure 55. Block Diagram for the Voltage Regulator Module 350
Figure 56. I2C Timing 359
Figure 57. SPI Master Mode, Phase = 0 360
Figure 58. SPI Master Mode, Phase = 1 361
Figure 59. SPI Slave Mode, Phase = 0 363
Figure 60. SPI Slave Mode, Phase = 1 364
Figure 61. Serial Wire Debug Timing 367
Figure 62. CSP Package Drawing 368
Figure 63. Example PCB Land Pattern for CSP Package 369
Figure 64. Example Solder Stencil Pattern for CSP Package 369
Figure 65. BGA Package Drawing 371
Figure 66. Example PCB Land Pattern for BGA Package 372
Figure 67. Example Solder Stencil Pattern for BGA Package 372
Figure 68. Reflow Soldering Diagram 373

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

List of Tables

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table 25
Table 2: ARM Cortex M4F Memory Map 37
Table 3: MCU System Memory Map 37
Table 4: MCU Peripheral Device Memory Map 38
Table 5: ITM Register Map 41
Table 6: STIM0 Register 43
Table 7: STIM0 Register Bits 43
Table 8: STIM1 Register 43
Table 9: STIM1 Register Bits 43
Table 10: STIM2 Register 44
Table 11: STIM2 Register Bits 44
Table 12: STIM3 Register 44
Table 13: STIM3 Register Bits 44
Table 14: STIM4 Register 45
Table 15: STIM4 Register Bits 45
Table 16: STIM5 Register 45
Table 17: STIM5 Register Bits 45
Table 18: STIM6 Register 46
Table 19: STIM6 Register Bits 46
Table 20: STIM7 Register 46
Table 21: STIM7 Register Bits 46
Table 22: STIM8 Register 47
Table 23: STIM8 Register Bits 47
Table 24: STIM9 Register 47
Table 25: STIM9 Register Bits 47
Table 26: STIM10 Register 48
Table 27: STIM10 Register Bits 48
Table 28: STIM11 Register 48
Table 29: STIM11 Register Bits 48
Table 30: STIM12 Register 49
Table 31: STIM12 Register Bits 49
Table 32: STIM13 Register 49
Table 33: STIM13 Register Bits 49
Table 34: STIM14 Register 50
Table 35: STIM14 Register Bits 50
Table 36: STIM15 Register 50
Table 37: STIM15 Register Bits 50
Table 38: STIM16 Register 51
Table 39: STIM16 Register Bits 51
Table 40: STIM17 Register 51
Table 41: STIM17 Register Bits 51
Table 42: STIM18 Register 52
Table 43: STIM18 Register Bits 52
Table 44: STIM19 Register 52

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 45: STIM19 Register Bits 52
Table 46: STIM20 Register 53
Table 47: STIM20 Register Bits 53
Table 48: STIM21 Register 53
Table 49: STIM21 Register Bits 53
Table 50: STIM22 Register 54
Table 51: STIM22 Register Bits 54
Table 52: STIM23 Register 54
Table 53: STIM23 Register Bits 54
Table 54: STIM24 Register 55
Table 55: STIM24 Register Bits 55
Table 56: STIM25 Register 55
Table 57: STIM25 Register Bits 55
Table 58: STIM26 Register 56
Table 59: STIM26 Register Bits 56
Table 60: STIM27 Register 56
Table 61: STIM27 Register Bits 56
Table 62: STIM28 Register 57
Table 63: STIM28 Register Bits 57
Table 64: STIM29 Register 57
Table 65: STIM29 Register Bits 57
Table 66: STIM30 Register 58
Table 67: STIM30 Register Bits 58
Table 68: STIM31 Register 58
Table 69: STIM31 Register Bits 58
Table 70: TER Register 59
Table 71: TER Register Bits 59
Table 72: TPR Register 59
Table 73: TPR Register Bits 59
Table 74: TCR Register 60
Table 75: TCR Register Bits 60
Table 76: LOCKAREG Register 61
Table 77: LOCKAREG Register Bits 61
Table 78: LOCKSREG Register 61
Table 79: LOCKSREG Register Bits 61
Table 80: PID4 Register 62
Table 81: PID4 Register Bits 62
Table 82: PID5 Register 62
Table 83: PID5 Register Bits 62
Table 84: PID6 Register 63
Table 85: PID6 Register Bits 63
Table 86: PID7 Register 63
Table 87: PID7 Register Bits 63
Table 88: PID0 Register 64
Table 89: PID0 Register Bits 64
Table 90: PID1 Register 64

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 91: PID1 Register Bits 64
Table 92: PID2 Register 65
Table 93: PID2 Register Bits 65
Table 94: PID3 Register 65
Table 95: PID3 Register Bits 65
Table 96: CID0 Register 66
Table 97: CID0 Register Bits 66
Table 98: CID1 Register 66
Table 99: CID1 Register Bits 66
Table 100: CID2 Register 67
Table 101: CID2 Register Bits 67
Table 102: CID3 Register 67
Table 103: CID3 Register Bits 67
Table 104: MCUCTRL Register Map 68
Table 105: CHIP_INFO Register 69
Table 106: CHIP_INFO Register Bits 69
Table 107: CHIPID0 Register 70
Table 108: CHIPID0 Register Bits 70
Table 109: CHIPID1 Register 70
Table 110: CHIPID1 Register Bits 71
Table 111: CHIPREV Register 71
Table 112: CHIPREV Register Bits 71
Table 113: SUPPLYSRC Register 71
Table 114: SUPPLYSRC Register Bits 72
Table 115: SUPPLYSTATUS Register 72
Table 116: SUPPLYSTATUS Register Bits 72
Table 117: BANDGAPEN Register 73
Table 118: BANDGAPEN Register Bits 73
Table 119: SRAMPWDINSLEEP Register 73
Table 120: SRAMPWDINSLEEP Register Bits 74
Table 121: SRAMPWRDIS Register 75
Table 122: SRAMPWRDIS Register Bits 75
Table 123: FLASHPWRDIS Register 76
Table 124: FLASHPWRDIS Register Bits 76
Table 125: ICODEFAULTADDR Register 77
Table 126: ICODEFAULTADDR Register Bits 77
Table 127: DCODEFAULTADDR Register 77
Table 128: DCODEFAULTADDR Register Bits 77
Table 129: SYSFAULTADDR Register 78
Table 130: SYSFAULTADDR Register Bits 78
Table 131: FAULTSTATUS Register 78
Table 132: FAULTSTATUS Register Bits 78
Table 133: FAULTCAPTUREEN Register 79
Table 134: FAULTCAPTUREEN Register Bits 79
Table 135: TPIUCTRL Register 80
Table 136: TPIUCTRL Register Bits 80

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 137: IOMSTR Register Map 94
Table 138: FIFO Register 95
Table 139: FIFO Register Bits 95
Table 140: FIFOPTR Register 95
Table 141: FIFOPTR Register Bits 95
Table 142: TLNGTH Register 96
Table 143: TLNGTH Register Bits 96
Table 144: FIFOTHR Register 97
Table 145: FIFOTHR Register Bits 97
Table 146: CLKCFG Register 97
Table 147: CLKCFG Register Bits 97
Table 148: CMD Register 98
Table 149: CMD Register Bits 99
Table 150: CMDRPT Register 99
Table 151: CMDRPT Register Bits 99
Table 152: STATUS Register 100
Table 153: STATUS Register Bits 100
Table 154: CFG Register 101
Table 155: CFG Register Bits 101
Table 156: INTEN Register 102
Table 157: INTEN Register Bits 102
Table 158: INTSTAT Register 103
Table 159: INTSTAT Register Bits 103
Table 160: INTCLR Register 104
Table 161: INTCLR Register Bits 104
Table 162: INTSET Register 105
Table 163: INTSET Register Bits 105
Table 164: Mapping of Direct Address Space Access Interrupts and Corresponding REGAC-CINTSTAT Bits 108
Table 165: I/O Interface Interrupt Control 111
Table 166: IOSLAVE Register Map 119
Table 167: FIFOPTR Register 120
Table 168: FIFOPTR Register Bits 120
Table 169: FIFOCFG Register 120
Table 170: FIFOCFG Register Bits 121
Table 171: FIFOTHR Register 121
Table 172: FIFOTHR Register Bits 121
Table 173: FUPD Register 122
Table 174: FUPD Register Bits 122
Table 175: FIFOCTR Register 122
Table 176: FIFOCTR Register Bits 122
Table 177: FIFOINC Register 123
Table 178: FIFOINC Register Bits 123
Table 179: CFG Register 123
Table 180: CFG Register Bits 124
Table 181: PRENC Register 124

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 182: PRENC Register Bits 125
Table 183: IOINTCTL Register 125
Table 184: IOINTCTL Register Bits 125
Table 185: GENADD Register 126
Table 186: GENADD Register Bits 126
Table 187: INTEN Register 126
Table 188: INTEN Register Bits 126
Table 189: INTSTAT Register 127
Table 190: INTSTAT Register Bits 127
Table 191: INTCLR Register 128
Table 192: INTCLR Register Bits 128
Table 193: INTSET Register 129
Table 194: INTSET Register Bits 129
Table 195: REGACCINTEN Register 130
Table 196: REGACCINTEN Register Bits 130
Table 197: REGACCINTSTAT Register 130
Table 198: REGACCINTSTAT Register Bits 130
Table 199: REGACCINTCLR Register 131
Table 200: REGACCINTCLR Register Bits 131
Table 201: REGACCINTSET Register 131
Table 202: REGACCINTSET Register Bits 131
Table 203: HOST_IER Register 132
Table 204: HOST_IER Register Bits 132
Table 205: HOST_ISR Register 133
Table 206: HOST_ISR Register Bits 133
Table 207: HOST_WCR Register 133
Table 208: HOST_WCR Register Bits 134
Table 209: HOST_WCS Register 134
Table 210: HOST_WCS Register Bits 134
Table 211: FIFOCTRLO Register 135
Table 212: FIFOCTRLO Register Bits 135
Table 213: FIFOCTRUP Register 135
Table 214: FIFOCTRUP Register Bits 135
Table 215: FIFO Register 136
Table 216: FIFO Register Bits 136
Table 217: Apollo Pad Function Mapping 140
Table 218: Pad Function Color and Symbol Code 141
Table 219: Special Pad Types 141
Table 220: I2C Pullup Resistor Selection 142
Table 221: IO Master 0 I2C Configuration 145
Table 222: IO Master 1 I2C Configuration 146
Table 223: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Configuration 146
Table 225: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Configuration 147
Table 224: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI nCE Configuration 147
Table 226: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI nCE Configuration 148
Table 227: IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Configuration 148

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 228: IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Configuration 149
Table 229: IO Slave I2C Configuration 149
Table 230: IO Slave 4-wire SPI Configuration 149
Table 231: IO Slave 3-wire SPI Configuration 150
Table 232: IO Master 0 I2C Loopback 150
Table 233: IO Master 1 I2C Loopback 150
Table 234: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Loopback 151
Table 235: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Loopback 151
Table 236: IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Loopback 151
Table 237: IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Loopback 152
Table 238: Counter/Timer Pad Configuration 153
Table 240: UART RX Configuration 154
Table 241: UART RTS Configuration 154
Table 242: UART CTS Configuration 154
Table 243: UART CTS Configuration 154
Table 239: UART TX Configuration 154
Table 244: CLKOUT Configuration 155
Table 245: ADC Analog Input Configuration 155
Table 247: Voltage Comparator Reference Configuration 156
Table 248: Voltage Comparator Input Configuration 156
Table 246: ADC Trigger Input Configuration 156
Table 249: SWO Configuration 157
Table 250: GPIO Register Map 157
Table 251: PADREGA Register 159
Table 252: PADREGA Register Bits 159
Table 253: PADREGB Register 161
Table 254: PADREGB Register Bits 162
Table 255: PADREGC Register 164
Table 256: PADREGC Register Bits 164
Table 257: PADREGD Register 167
Table 258: PADREGD Register Bits 167
Table 259: PADREGE Register 169
Table 260: PADREGE Register Bits 169
Table 261: PADREGF Register 171
Table 262: PADREGF Register Bits 171
Table 263: PADREGG Register 173
Table 264: PADREGG Register Bits 173
Table 265: PADREGH Register 175
Table 266: PADREGH Register Bits 175
Table 267: PADREGI Register 177
Table 268: PADREGI Register Bits 177
Table 269: PADREGJ Register 179
Table 270: PADREGJ Register Bits 179
Table 271: PADREGK Register 181
Table 272: PADREGK Register Bits 181
Table 273: PADREGL Register 183

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 274: PADREGL Register Bits 183
Table 275: PADREGM Register 185
Table 276: PADREGM Register Bits 185
Table 277: CFGA Register 186
Table 278: CFGA Register Bits 186
Table 279: CFGB Register 189
Table 280: CFGB Register Bits 189
Table 281: CFGC Register 192
Table 282: CFGC Register Bits 192
Table 283: CFGD Register 194
Table 284: CFGD Register Bits 195
Table 285: CFGE Register 197
Table 286: CFGE Register Bits 197
Table 287: CFGF Register 200
Table 288: CFGF Register Bits 200
Table 289: CFGG Register 202
Table 290: CFGG Register Bits 203
Table 291: PADKEY Register 203
Table 292: PADKEY Register Bits 204
Table 293: RDA Register 204
Table 294: RDA Register Bits 204
Table 295: RDB Register 204
Table 296: RDB Register Bits 205
Table 297: WTA Register 205
Table 298: WTA Register Bits 205
Table 299: WTB Register 205
Table 300: WTB Register Bits 206
Table 301: WTSA Register 206
Table 302: WTSA Register Bits 206
Table 303: WTSB Register 206
Table 304: WTSB Register Bits 207
Table 305: WTCA Register 207
Table 306: WTCA Register Bits 207
Table 307: WTCB Register 207
Table 308: WTCB Register Bits 208
Table 309: ENA Register 208
Table 310: ENA Register Bits 208
Table 311: ENB Register 208
Table 312: ENB Register Bits 209
Table 313: ENSA Register 209
Table 314: ENSA Register Bits 209
Table 315: ENSB Register 209
Table 316: ENSB Register Bits 210
Table 317: ENCA Register 210
Table 318: ENCA Register Bits 210
Table 319: ENCB Register 210

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 320: ENCB Register Bits 211
Table 321: INT0EN Register 211
Table 322: INT0EN Register Bits 211
Table 323: INT0STAT Register 213
Table 324: INT0STAT Register Bits 213
Table 325: INT0CLR Register 215
Table 326: INT0CLR Register Bits 215
Table 327: INT0SET Register 216
Table 328: INT0SET Register Bits 217
Table 329: INT1EN Register 218
Table 330: INT1EN Register Bits 218
Table 331: INT1STAT Register 220
Table 332: INT1STAT Register Bits 220
Table 333: INT1CLR Register 221
Table 334: INT1CLR Register Bits 221
Table 335: INT1SET Register 222
Table 336: INT1SET Register Bits 222
Table 337: CLKGEN Register Map 229
Table 338: CALXT Register 229
Table 339: CALXT Register Bits 229
Table 340: CALRC Register 230
Table 341: CALRC Register Bits 230
Table 342: ACALCTR Register 230
Table 343: ACALCTR Register Bits 230
Table 344: OCTRL Register 231
Table 345: OCTRL Register Bits 231
Table 346: CALXT Register Bits 232
Table 347: CLKOUT Register 232
Table 348: CLKOUT Register Bits 232
Table 349: CLKKEY Register 234
Table 350: CLKKEY Register Bits 234
Table 351: CCTRL Register 234
Table 352: CCTRL Register Bits 234
Table 353: STATUS Register 235
Table 354: STATUS Register Bits 235
Table 355: HFADJ Register 236
Table 356: HFADJ Register Bits 236
Table 357: HFVAL Register 237
Table 358: HFVAL Register Bits 237
Table 359: CLOCKEN Register 237
Table 360: CLOCKEN Register Bits 237
Table 361: UARTEN Register 238
Table 362: UARTEN Register Bits 238
Table 363: INTEN Register 238
Table 364: INTEN Register Bits 238
Table 365: INTSTAT Register 239

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 366: INTSTAT Register Bits 239
Table 367: INTCLR Register 240
Table 368: INTCLR Register Bits 240
Table 369: INTSET Register 240
Table 370: INTSET Register Bits 240
Table 371: Alarm RPT Function 243
Table 372: 243
Table 373: RTC Register Map 244
Table 374: CTRLOW Register 244
Table 375: CTRLOW Register Bits 245
Table 376: CTRUP Register 245
Table 377: CTRUP Register Bits 245
Table 378: ALMLOW Register 246
Table 379: ALMLOW Register Bits 246
Table 380: ALMUP Register 247
Table 381: ALMUP Register Bits 247
Table 382: RTCCTL Register 248
Table 383: RTCCTL Register Bits 248
Table 384: INTEN Register 249
Table 385: INTEN Register Bits 249
Table 386: INTSTAT Register 249
Table 387: INTSTAT Register Bits 249
Table 388: INTCLR Register 250
Table 389: INTCLR Register Bits 250
Table 390: INTSET Register 251
Table 391: CTIMER Register Map 257
Table 392: TMR0 Register 258
Table 393: TMR0 Register Bits 258
Table 394: CMPRA0 Register 258
Table 395: CMPRA0 Register Bits 258
Table 396: CMPRB0 Register 259
Table 397: CMPRB0 Register Bits 259
Table 398: CTRL0 Register 259
Table 399: CTRL0 Register Bits 260
Table 400: TMR1 Register 262
Table 401: TMR1 Register Bits 262
Table 402: CMPRA1 Register 263
Table 403: CMPRA1 Register Bits 263
Table 404: CMPRB1 Register 263
Table 405: CMPRB1 Register Bits 263
Table 406: CTRL1 Register 264
Table 407: CTRL1 Register Bits 264
Table 408: TMR2 Register 266
Table 409: TMR2 Register Bits 267
Table 410: CMPRA2 Register 267
Table 411: CMPRA2 Register Bits 267

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 412: CMPRB2 Register 267
Table 413: CMPRB2 Register Bits 268
Table 414: CTRL2 Register 268
Table 415: CTRL2 Register Bits 268
Table 416: TMR3 Register 271
Table 417: TMR3 Register Bits 271
Table 418: CMPRA3 Register 271
Table 419: CMPRA3 Register Bits 271
Table 420: CMPRB3 Register 272
Table 421: CMPRB3 Register Bits 272
Table 422: CTRL3 Register 272
Table 423: CTRL3 Register Bits 273
Table 424: INTEN Register 275
Table 425: INTEN Register Bits 276
Table 426: INTSTAT Register 276
Table 427: INTSTAT Register Bits 276
Table 428: INTCLR Register 277
Table 429: INTCLR Register Bits 277
Table 430: INTSET Register 278
Table 431: INTSET Register Bits 278
Table 432: WDT Register Map 282
Table 433: CFG Register 282
Table 434: CFG Register Bits 282
Table 435: RSTRT Register 283
Table 436: RSTRT Register Bits 283
Table 437: LOCK Register 284
Table 438: LOCK Register Bits 284
Table 439: INTEN Register 284
Table 440: INTEN Register Bits 284
Table 441: INTSTAT Register 285
Table 442: INTSTAT Register Bits 285
Table 443: INTCLR Register 285
Table 444: INTCLR Register Bits 286
Table 445: INTSET Register 286
Table 446: INTSET Register Bits 286
Table 447: RSTGEN Register Map 289
Table 448: CFG Register 289
Table 449: CFG Register Bits 290
Table 450: SWPOI Register 290
Table 451: SWPOI Register Bits 290
Table 452: SWPOR Register 291
Table 453: SWPOR Register Bits 291
Table 454: STAT Register 291
Table 455: STAT Register Bits 291
Table 456: CLRSTAT Register 292
Table 457: CLRSTAT Register Bits 292

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 458: INTEN Register 293
Table 459: INTEN Register Bits 293
Table 460: INTSTAT Register 293
Table 461: INTSTAT Register Bits 293
Table 462: INTCLR Register 294
Table 463: INTCLR Register Bits 294
Table 464: INTSET Register 294
Table 465: INTSET Register Bits 295
Table 466: UART Register Map 298
Table 467: DR Register 298
Table 468: DR Register Bits 299
Table 469: RSR Register 299
Table 470: RSR Register Bits 299
Table 471: FR Register 300
Table 472: FR Register Bits 300
Table 473: ILPR Register 301
Table 474: ILPR Register Bits 301
Table 475: IBRD Register 302
Table 476: IBRD Register Bits 302
Table 477: FBRD Register 302
Table 478: FBRD Register Bits 302
Table 479: LCRH Register 303
Table 480: LCRH Register Bits 303
Table 481: CR Register 304
Table 482: CR Register Bits 304
Table 483: IFLS Register 305
Table 484: IFLS Register Bits 305
Table 485: IER Register 306
Table 486: IER Register Bits 306
Table 487: IES Register 307
Table 488: IES Register Bits 307
Table 489: MIS Register 308
Table 490: MIS Register Bits 308
Table 491: IEC Register 309
Table 492: IEC Register Bits 309
Table 493: One SLOT Configuration Register 313
Table 494: 10.6 ADC Sample Format 313
Table 495: Per Slot Sample Accumulator 314
Table 496: Accumulator Scaling 314
Table 497: FIFO Register 315
Table 498: Window Comparator Register 315
Table 499: ADC Register Map 321
Table 500: CFG Register 321
Table 501: CFG Register Bits 322
Table 502: STAT Register 324
Table 503: STAT Register Bits 324

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 504: SWT Register 324
Table 505: SWT Register Bits 324
Table 506: SL0CFG Register 325
Table 507: SL0CFG Register Bits 325
Table 508: SL1CFG Register 326
Table 509: SL1CFG Register Bits 326
Table 510: SL2CFG Register 328
Table 511: SL2CFG Register Bits 328
Table 512: SL3CFG Register 330
Table 513: SL3CFG Register Bits 330
Table 514: SL4CFG Register 331
Table 515: SL4CFG Register Bits 331
Table 516: SL5CFG Register 333
Table 517: SL5CFG Register Bits 333
Table 518: SL6CFG Register 335
Table 519: SL6CFG Register Bits 335
Table 520: SL7CFG Register 336
Table 521: SL7CFG Register Bits 336
Table 522: WLIM Register 338
Table 523: WLIM Register Bits 338
Table 524: FIFO Register 338
Table 525: FIFO Register Bits 339
Table 526: INTEN Register 339
Table 527: INTEN Register Bits 339
Table 528: INTSTAT Register 340
Table 529: INTSTAT Register Bits 340
Table 530: INTCLR Register 341
Table 531: INTCLR Register Bits 341
Table 532: INTSET Register 342
Table 533: INTSET Register Bits 342
Table 534: VCOMP Register Map 344
Table 535: CFG Register 344
Table 536: CFG Register Bits 345
Table 537: STAT Register 346
Table 538: STAT Register Bits 346
Table 539: PWDKEY Register 346
Table 540: PWDKEY Register Bits 347
Table 541: INTEN Register 347
Table 542: INTEN Register Bits 347
Table 543: INTSTAT Register 348
Table 544: INTSTAT Register Bits 348
Table 545: INTCLR Register 348
Table 546: INTCLR Register Bits 349
Table 547: INTSET Register 349
Table 548: INTSET Register Bits 349
Table 549: Absolute Maximum Ratings 352

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 550: Recommended Operating Conditions 353
Table 551: Current Consumption 353
Table 552: Power Mode Transitions 354
Table 553: Clocks/Oscillators 354
Table 554: Analog to Digital Converter (ADC) 355
Table 555: Buck Converter 357
Table 556: Power-On Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detector (BOD) 357
Table 557: Resets 358
Table 558: Voltage Comparator (VCOMP) 358
Table 559: Internal DAC Reference for VCOMP 358
Table 560: Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Interface 359
Table 561: Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master Interface 360
Table 562: Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Slave Interface 362
Table 563: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) 365
Table 564: Counter/Timer (CTIMER) 365
Table 565: Flash Memory 365
Table 566: General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) 365
Table 567: Serial Wire Debug (SWD) 367
Table 568: Reflow Soldering Requirements (Pb-free assembly) 373
Table 569: Ordering Information 386
Table 570: Document Revision History 387

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

1. Apollo MCUPackage Pins

1.1 Pin Configuration

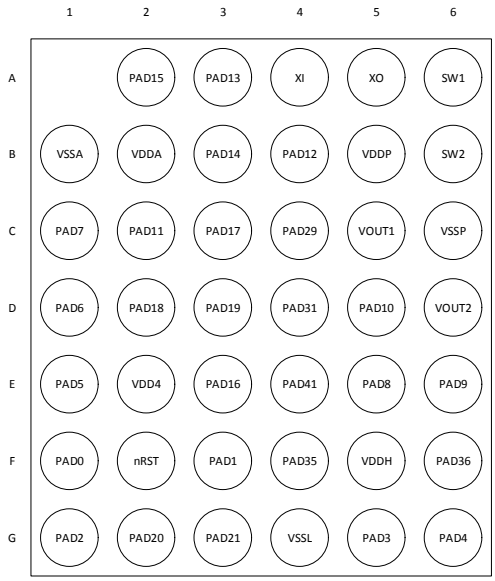


Figure 1. CSP Pin Configuration Diagram (Top View — Balls on Bottom)

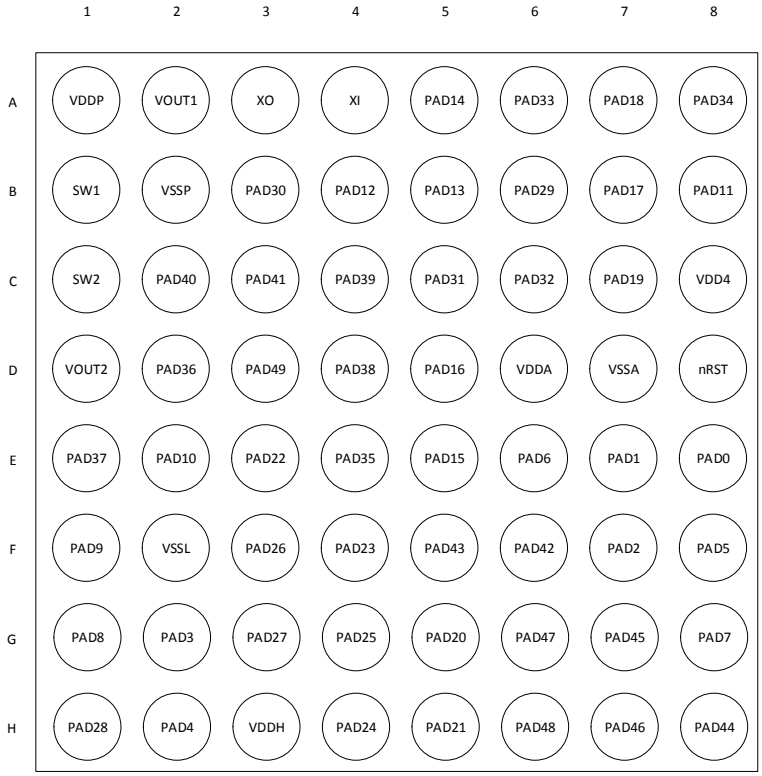


Figure 2. BGA Pin Configuration Diagram (Top View — Balls on Bottom)

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

1.2 Pin Connections

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
POWER						
A1	B5	-	-	VDDP	VDD Supply for Buck Converters	Power
B2	C6	-	-	VSSP	Ground Connection for I/O Pads	Ground
D6	B2	-	-	VDDA	Analog Voltage Supply	Power
D7	B1	-	-	VSSA	Ground for Analog Supply	Ground
C8	E2	-	-	VDD4	Must be connected to VDDP	Power
F2	G4	-	-	VSSL		Ground
H3	F5	-	-	VDDH	VDD Supply for I/O Pads	Power
BUCK						
A2	C5	-	-	VOUT1	Buck Converter Voltage Output Supply 1	Power
B1	A6	-	-	SW1	Buck Converter 1 Inductor Switch	Power
C1	B6	-	-	SW2	Buck Converter 2 Inductor Switch	Power
D1	D6	-	-	VOUT2	Buck Converter Voltage Output Supply 2	Power
OSCILLATOR						
A3	A5	-	-	XO	32.768 kHz Crystal Output	XT
A4	A4	-	-	XI	32.768 kHz Crystal Input	XT
RESET						
D8	F2	-	-	nRST	External Reset Input	Input/Output
GPIO						
E8	F1	0	0	SLSCL	I^2C Slave Clock	Input
			1	SLSCK	SPI Slave Clock	Input
			2	UARTTX	UART Transmit	Output
			3	GPIO0	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	M0SCK	Loopback SPI Master 0 Clock	Output
			5	M1SCK	Loopback SPI Master 1 Clock	Output
			6	M0SCL	Loopback I^2C Master 0 Clock	Open Drain Output
			7	M1SCL	ILoopback ^2C Master 1 Clock	Open Drain Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
E7	F3	1	0	SLSDA	I^2C Slave I/O Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
			1	SLMISO	SPI Slave Output Data	Output
			2	UARTRX	UART Receive	Input
			3	GPIO1	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	M0MISO	Loopback SPI Master 0 Input Data	Input
			5	M1MIS0	Loopback SPI Master 1 Input Data	Input
			6	M0SDA	Loopback I^2C Master 0 I/O Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
			7	M1SDA	Loopback I^2C Master 1 I/O Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
F7	G1	2	0	SLWIR3	SPI Slave I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
			1	SLMOSI	SPI Slave Input Data	Input
			2	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output
			3	GPIO2	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	M0MOSI	Loopback SPI Master 0 Output Data	Output
			5	M1MOSI	Loopback SPI Master 1 Output Data	Output
			6	M0WIR3	Loopback SPI Master 0 I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
			7	M1WIR3	Loopback SPI Master 1 I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
G2	G5	3	0	TRIG0	ADC Trigger Input 0	Input
			1	SLnCE	SPI Slave Chip Enable	Input
			2	M1nCE4	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 4	Output
			3	GPIO3	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	M0nCE	Loopback SPI Master 0 Chip Enable	Output
			5	M1nCE	Loopback SPI Master 1 Chip Enable	Output
H2	G6	4	0	TRIG1	ADC Trigger Input 1	Input
			1	SLINT	Configurable Slave Interrupt	Output
			2	M0nCE5	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 5	Output
			3	GPIO4	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	SLINTGP	Loopback Slave Interrupt	Input
			5	SW0	Buck Converter 0 Inductor Switch	Power
			6	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
F8	E1	5	0	M0SCL	I^2C Master 0 Clock	Open Drain Output
			1	M0SCK	SPI Master 0 Clock	Output
			2	UARTS	UART Request To Send (RTS)	Output
			3	GPIO5	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	M0SCK	Loopback SPI Master 0 Clock	Output
			6	M0SCL	Loopback I^2C Master 0 Clock	Open Drain Output
E6	D1	6	0	M0SDA	I^2C Master 0 Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
			1	M0MISO	SPI Master 0 Input Data	Input
			2	UACTS	UART Clear To Send (CTS)	Input
			3	GPIO6	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			4	SLMISO	Loopback SPI Slave Output Data	Output
			6	SLSDA	Loopback I^2C Slave I/O Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
G8	C1	7	0	M0WIR3	SPI Master 0 I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
			1	M0MOSI	SPI Master 0 Output Data	Output
			2	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output
			3	GPIO7	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			6	SLWIR3	Loopback SPI Slave I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
G1	E5	8	0	M1SCL	I^2C Master 1 Clock	Open Drain Output
			1	M1SCK	SPI Master 1 Clock	Output
			2	M0nCE4	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 4	Output
			3	GPIO8	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			5	M1SCK	Loopback SPI Master 1 Clock	Output
			7	M1SCL	Loopback I^2C Master 1 Clock	Open Drain Output
F1	E6	9	0	M1SDA	I^2C Master 1 Data	Bidirectional Open Drain
			1	M1MISO	SPI Master 1 Input Data	Input
			2	M0nCE5	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 5	Output
			3	GPIO9	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			5	SLMISO	Loopback SPI Slave Output Data	Output
			7	SLSDA	Loopback I^2C Slave Data	Bidirectional Open Drain

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
E2	D5	10	0	M1WIR3	SPI Master 1 I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
			1	M1MOSI	SPI Master 1 Output Data	Output
			2	M0nCE6	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 6	Output
			3	GPIO10	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			7	SLWIR3	Loopback SPI Slave I/O Pin for 3-Wire Mode	Bidirectional 3-state
B8	C2	11	0	RESERVED		Input
			1	M0nCE0	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 0	Output
			2	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output
			3	GPIO11	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
B4	B4	12	0	ADC0	Analog to Digital Converter Input 0	Input
			1	M1nCE0	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 0	Output
			2	TCTA0	Timer/Counter A0	Output
			3	GPIO12	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
B5	A3	13	0	ADC1	Analog to Digital Converter Input 1	Input
			1	M1nCE1	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 1	Output
			2	TCTB0	Timer/Counter B0	Output
			3	GPIO13	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
			6	SWO	Serial Wire Debug Output	Output
A5	B3	14	0	ADC2	Analog to Digital Converter Input 2	Input
			1	M1nCE2	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 2	Output
			2	UARTTX	UART Transmit	Output
			3	GPIO14	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
E5	A2	15	0	ADC3	Analog to Digital Converter Input 3	Input
			1	M1nCE3	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 3	Output
			2	UARTRX	UART Receive	Input
			3	GPIO15	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
D5	E3	16	0	ADCREF	Analog to Digital Converter Reference	Input
			1	M0nCE4	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 4	Output
			2	TRIG2	ADC Trigger Input 2	Input
			3	GPIO16	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
B7	C3	17	0	CMPIN0	Voltage Comparator Input 0	Input
			1	M0nCE1	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 1	Output
			2	TRIG3	ADC Trigger Input 3	Input
			3	GPIO17	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
A7	D2	18	0	CMPIN1	Voltage Comparator Input 1	Input
			1	M0nCE2	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 2	Output
			2	TCTA1	Timer/Counter A1	Output
			3	GPIO18	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C7	D3	19	0	CMPRF0	Comparator Reference 0	Input
			1	M0nCE3	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 3	Output
			2	TCTB1	Timer/Counter B1	Output
			3	GPIO19	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
G5	G2	20	0	SWDCK	Software Debug Clock	Input
			1	M1nCE5	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 5	Output
			2	TCTA2	Timer/Counter A2	Output
			3	GPIO20	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
H5	G3	21	0	SWDIO	Software Data I/O	Bidirectional 3-state
			1	M1nCE6	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 6	Output
			2	TCTB2	Timer/Counter B2	Output
			3	GPIO21	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
E3	-	22	0	UARTTX	UART Transmit	Output
			1	M1nCE7	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 7	Output
			2	TCTA3	Timer/Counter A3	Output
			3	GPIO22	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
F4	-	23	0	UARTRX	UART Receive	Input
			1	M0nCE0	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 0	Output
			2	TCTB3	Timer/Counter B3	Output
			3	GPIO23	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
H4	-	24	1	M0nCE1	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 1	Output
			2	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output
			3	GPIO24	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
G4	-	25	1	M0nCE2	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 2	Output
			2	TCTA0	Timer/Counter A0	Output
			3	GPIO25	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
F3	-	26	1	M0nCE3	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 3	Output
			2	TCTB0	Timer/Counter B0	Output
			3	GPIO26	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
G3	-	27	1	M1nCE4	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 4	Output
			2	TCTA1	Timer/Counter A1	Output
			3	GPIO27	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
H1	-	28	1	M1nCE5	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 5	Output
			2	TCTB1	Timer/Counter B1	Output
			3	GPIO28	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
B6	C4	29	0	ADC4	Analog to Digital Converter Input 4	Input
			1	M1nCE6	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 6	Output
			2	TCTA2	Timer/Counter A2	Output
			3	GPIO29	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
B3	-	30	0	ADC5	Analog to Digital Converter Input 5	Input
			1	M1nCE7	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 7	Output
			2	TCTB2	Timer/Counter B2	Output
			3	GPIO30	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C5	D4	31	0	ADC6	Analog to Digital Converter Input 6	Input
			1	M0nCE4	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 4	Output
			2	TCTA3	Timer/Counter A3	Output
			3	GPIO31	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C6	-	32	0	ADC7	Analog to Digital Converter Input 7	Input
			1	M0nCE5	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 5	Output
			2	TCTB3	Timer/Counter B3	Output
			3	GPIO32	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
A6	-	33	0	CMPRF1	Comparator Reference 1	Input
			1	M0nCE6	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 6	Output
			3	GPIO33	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
A8	-	34	0	CMPRF2	Comparator Reference 2	Input
			1	M0nCE7	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 7	Output
			3	GPIO34	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
E4	F4	35	1	M1nCE0	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 0	Output
			2	UARTTX	UART Transmit	Output
			3	GPIO35	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
D2	F6	36	1	M1nCE1	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 1	Output
			2	UARTRX	UART Receive	Input
			3	GPIO36	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
E1	-	37	0	TRIG0	ADC Trigger Input 0	Input
			1	M1nCE2	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 2	Output
			2	UARTS	UART Request To Send (RTS)	Output
			3	GPIO37	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
D4	-	38	0	TRIG1	ADC Trigger Input 1	Input
			1	M1nCE3	SPI Master 1 Chip Enable 3	Output
			2	UACTS	UART Clear To Send (CTS)	Input
			3	GPIO38	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C4	-	39	0	TRIG2	ADC Trigger Input 2	Input
			1	UARTTX	UART Transmit	Output
			2	CLKOUT	Oscillator Output Clock	Output
			3	GPIO39	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C2	-	40	0	TRIG3	ADC Trigger Input 3	Input
			1	UARTRX	UART Receive	Input
			3	GPIO40	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
C3	E4	41	0	TRIG4	ADC Trigger Input 4	Input
			2	SWO	Serial Wire Debug Output	Output
			3	GPIO41	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
F6	-	42	0	TRIG5	ADC Trigger Input 5	Input
			1	M0nCE0	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 0	Output
			2	TCTA0	Timer/Counter A0	Output
			3	GPIO42	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
F5	-	43	0	TRIG6	ADC Trigger Input 6	Input
			1	M0nCE1	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 1	Output
			2	TCTB0	Timer/Counter B0	Output
			3	GPIO43	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
H8	--	44	0	TRIG7	ADC Trigger Input 7	Input
			1	M0nCE2	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 2	Output
			2	TCTA1	Timer/Counter A1	Output
			3	GPIO44	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
G7	-	45	1	M0nCE3	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 3	Output
			2	TCTB1	Timer/Counter B1	Output
			3	GPIO45	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
H7	-	46	1	M0nCE4	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 4	Output
			2	TCTA2	Timer/Counter A2	Output
			3	GPIO46	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
G6	-	47	1	M0nCE5	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 5	Output
			2	TCTB2	Timer/Counter B2	Output
			3	GPIO47	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 1: Pin List and Function Table

BGA Pin Number	CSP Pin Number	GPIO Pad Number	Function Select Number	Pad Function Name	Description	Pin Type
H6	-	48	1	M0nCE6	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 6	Output
			2	TCTA3	Timer/Counter A3	Output
			3	GPIO48	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output
D3	-	49	1	M0nCE7	SPI Master 0 Chip Enable 7	Output
			2	TCTB3	Timer/Counter B3	Output
			3	GPIO49	General Purpose I/O	Input/Output

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

2. System Core

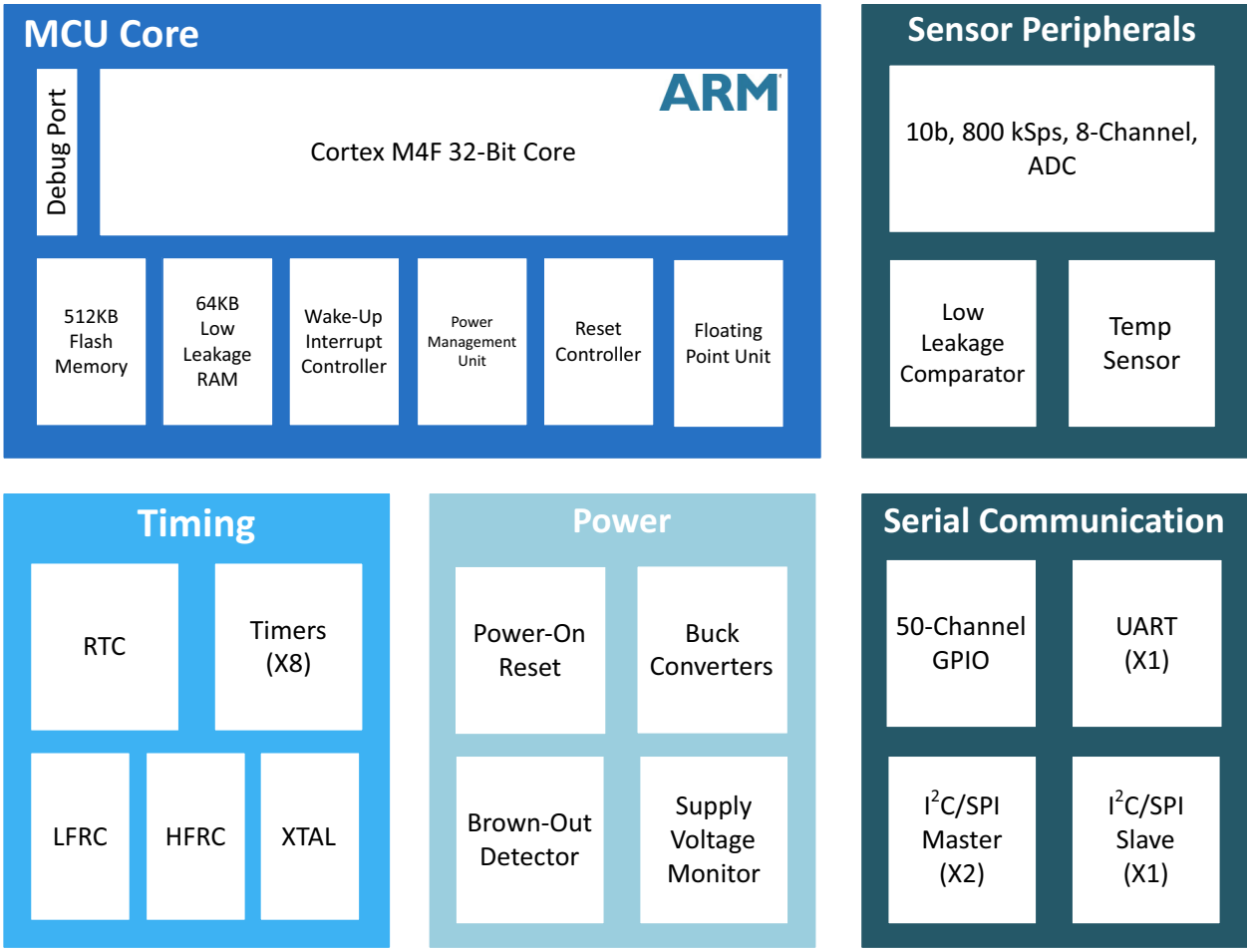


Figure 3. Block Diagram for the Apollo Ultra-Low Power MCU

The Apollo Ultra-Low Power MCU, shown in Figure 3, is an ideal solution for battery-powered applications requiring sensor measurement and data analysis. In a typical system, the Apollo MCU serves as an applications processor for one or more sensors and/or radios. The Apollo MCU can measure analog sensor outputs using an integrated ultra-low power 10 bit ADC and digital sensor outputs using the integrated serial master ports. The Cortex-M4Fcore integrated in the Apollo MCU family is capable of running complex data analysis and sensor fusion algorithms to process the sensor data. The Cortex-M4F core also enables accelerated time-to-market since application code may be efficiently executed in floating point form without the need to perform extensive fixed point optimizations. In other configurations, a host processor can communicate with the Apollo MCU over its serial slave port using the I^2C or SPI protocol.

With unprecedented energy efficiency for sensor conversion and data analysis, the Apollo MCU enables months and years of battery life for products only achieving days or months of battery life today. For example, a fitness monitoring device with days or weeks of life on a rechargeable battery could be redesigned to achieve a year or more of life on a non-rechargeable battery. Similarly the Apollo MCU enables the use of more complex sensor processing algorithms due to its extremely low active mode power of <40 µA/MHz. By using the Apollo MCU, the aforementioned fitness monitoring device could

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

achieve the current multi-day or multi-week battery life while adding new computation-intensive functions like context detection and gesture recognition.

At the center of the Apollo MCU is a 32-bit ARM Cortex-M4F processor with several tightly coupled peripherals. The Ambiq Micro implementation of the Cortex-M4F core delivers both greater performance and much lower power than 8-bit, 16-bit, and other comparable 32-bit cores. Code and data may be stored in the 512 KB Flash Memory and the 64 KB Low Leakage RAM. The Wake-Up Interrupt Controller (WIC) coupled with the Cortex-M4F supports sophisticated and configurable sleep state transitions with a variety of interrupt sources.

A rich set of sensor peripherals enable the monitoring of several sensors. An integrated temperature sensor enables the measurement of ambient temperature with +/-2ºC accuracy. A scalable ultra-low power Successive Approximation Register (SAR) Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) monitors the temperature sensor, several internal voltages, and up to eight external sensor signals. The ADC is uniquely tuned for minimum power with a configurable measurement mode that does not require MCU intervention. In addition to integrated analog sensor peripherals, an I^2C/SPI master port and/or UART port enables the MCU to communicate with external sensors and radios (such as Bluetooth transceivers) that have digital outputs.

The Apollo Ultra-Low Power MCU also includes a set of timing peripherals based on Ambiq's AM08XX and AM18XX Real-Time Clock (RTC) families. The RTC, timers, and counters may be driven by three different clock sources: a low frequency RC oscillator, a high frequency RC oscillator, and a 32.768 kHz crystal (XTAL) oscillator. These clock sources use the proprietary advanced calibration techniques developed for the AM08XX and AM18XX products that achieve XTAL-like accuracy with RC-like power. Additionally, the Apollo MCU includes clock reliability functions first offered in the AM08XX and AM18XX products. For example, the RTC can automatically switch from an XTAL source to an RC source in the event of an XTAL failure.

As with any ARM-based MCU, the Apollo MCU is supported by a complete suite of standard software development tools. Ambiq Micro provides drivers for all peripherals along with basic application code to shorten development times. Software debug is facilitated by the addition of an Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM), a Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) and through the use of a Serial Wire Debugger interface (SWD).

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3. MCU Core Details

At the center of the Apollo MCU is a 32-bit ARM Cortex-M4F core with the floating point option. This 3-stage pipeline implementation of the ARM v7-M architecture offers highly efficient processing in a very low power design. The ARM M DAP enables debugging access via a Serial Wire Interface from outside of the MCU which allows access to all of the memory and peripheral devices of the MCU. The M4F core offers some other advantages including:

- Single 4 GB memory architecture with all Peripherals being memory-mapped
- Low-Power Consumption Modes:
  - Active
  - Sleep
  - Deep-Sleep
  - Power-Off
- Interrupts and Events
  - NVIC – interrupt controller
  - WIC – Wake-Up Interrupt Controller
  - Sleep-on-Exit (reduces interrupt overhead, used in an ISR SW structure)
  - WFI (enter sleep modes, wait for interrupts)

The following sections provide behavioral and performance details about each of the peripherals controlled by the MCU core. Where multiple instances of a peripheral exist on Apollo (e.g., the two I^2C/SPI master modules), base memory addresses for the registers are provided for each and noted as INSTANCE 0, INSTANCE 1, etc.

3.1 Interrupts And Events

Within the MCU, multiple peripherals can generate interrupts. In some cases, a single peripheral may be able to generate multiple different interrupts. Each interrupt signal generated by a peripheral is connected back to the M4F core in two places. First, the interrupts are connected to the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller, NVIC, in the core. This connection provides the standard changes to program flow associated with interrupt processing. Additionally, they are connected to the WIC outside of the core, allowing the interrupt sources to wake the M4F core when it is in a deep sleep (SRPG) mode.

The MCU supports the M4F NMI as well as the normal interrupt types. For details on the Interrupt model of the M4F, please see the "**Cortex-M4F Devices Generic User Guide,**" document number DUI0553A.

Below is the M4F Vector Table:

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Offset	Vector	Peripheral/Description
255	239	0x03FC	IRQ239	
.		.	.	
.		.	.	
.		.	.	
		0x0070	IRQ11	UART
		0x006C	IRQ10	Counter/Timers
		0x0068	IRQ9	GPIO
		0x0064	IRQ8	ADC
		0x0060	IRQ7	I^2C/SPI Master 1
		0x005C	IRQ6	I^2C/SPI Master 0
		0x0058	IRQ5	I^2C/SPI Slave Register Access
		0x0054	IRQ4	I^2C/SPI Slave
		0x0050	IRQ3	Voltage Comparator
		0x004C	IRQ2	Clock Control and RTC
18	2	0x0048	IRQ1	Watchdog Timer
17	1	0x0044	IRQ0	Brownout Detection
16	0	0x0040	Systick	
15	-1	0x003C	PendSV	
14	-2	0x0038	Reserved	
13			Reserved for Debug	
12			SVCall	
11	-5	0x002C	Reserved	
10				
9				
8				
7				
6	-10	0x0018	Usage Fault	
5	-11	0x0014	Bus Fault	
4	-12	0x0010	Memory management Fault	
3	-13	0x000C	Hard fault	
2	-14	0x0008	NMI	Unused
1		0x0004	Reset	
		0x0000	Initial SP value	

Figure 4. ARM Cortex-M4F Vector Table

The Cortex-M4F allows the user to assign various interrupts to different priority levels based on the requirements of the application. In this MCU implementation, 8 different priority levels are available.

One additional feature of the M4F interrupt architecture is the ability to relocate the Vector Table to a different address. This could be useful if the application requires a different set of interrupt service routines for a particular mode of an application. The software could move the Vector Table into SRAM and reassign the interrupt service routine entry addresses as needed.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.2 M4F Memory Map

ARM has a well-defined memory map for devices based on the ARM v7-M Architecture. The M4F further refines this map in the area of the Peripheral and System address ranges. Below is the system memory map as defined by ARM:

Table 2: ARM Cortex M4F Memory Map

Address	Name	Executable	Description
0x00000000 – 0x1FFFFFFF	Code	Y	ROM or Flash Memory
0x20000000 – 0x3FFFFFFF	Reserved	N	Reserved
0x40000000 – 0x5FFFFFFF	Peripheral	N	On-chip peripheral address space
0x60000000 – 0x9FFFFFFF	External RAM	Y	External / Off-chip Memory
0xA0000000 – 0xDFFFFFFF	External Device	N	External device memory
0xE0000000 – 0xE00FFFFF	Private Peripheral Bus	N	NVIC, System timers, System Control Block
0xE0100000 – 0xFFFFFFFF	Vendor	N	Vendor Defined

The MCU-specific implementation of this memory map is as follows:

Table 3: MCU System Memory Map

Address	Name	Executable	Description
0x00000000 – 0x0003FFFF	Flash Bank 0	Y	Flash Memory Instance 0
0x00040000 – 0x0007FFFF	Flash Bank 1	Y	Flash Memory Instance 1
0x00080000 – 0x07FFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0x08000000 – 0x08000FFF	Boot Loader ROM	Y	Execute Only Boot Loader and Flash Helper Functions.
0x08001000 – 0x0FFFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0x10000000 – 0x1000FFFF	SRAM	Y	Low-power SRAM
0x10010000 – 0x3FFFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0x40000000 – 0x4FFFFFFF	Peripheral – APB	N	APB Peripheral devices
0x50000000 – 0x5FFFFFFF	Peripheral – AHB	N	AHB Peripheral devices
0x60000000 – 0xDFFFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0xE0000000 – 0xE00FFFFF	PPB	N	NVIC, System timers, System Control Block
0xE0100000 – 0xEFFFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0xF0000000 – 0xF0000FFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range
0xF0001000 – 0xFFFFFFFF	Reserved	X	No device at this address range

Peripheral devices within the memory map are allocated on 4 KB boundaries, allowing each device up to 1024 32-bit control and status registers. Peripherals will return undefined read data when an attempt to access a register which does not exist occurs. Peripherals, whether accessed via the APB or the AHB, will always accept any write data sent to their registers without attempting to return an ERROR response. Specifically, a write to a read-only register would just become a don't-care write.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 4 shows the address mapping for the peripheral devices of the Base Platform.

Table 4: MCU Peripheral Device Memory Map

Address	Device
0x40000000 – 0x400003FF	Reset / BoD Control
0x40000400 – 0x40003FFF	Reserved
0x40004000 – 0x400041FF	Clock Generator / RTC
0x40004400 – 0x40007FFF	Reserved
0x40008000 – 0x400083FF	Timers
0x40008400 – 0x4000BFFF	Reserved
0x4000C000 – 0x4000C3FF	Voltage Comparator
0x4000C400 – 0x4000FFFF	Reserved
0x40010000 – 0x400103FF	GPIO Control
0x40010400 – 0x4001BFFF	Reserved
0x4001C000 – 0x4001C3FF	UART
0x4001C400 – 0x4001FFFF	Reserved
0x40020000 – 0x400203FF	Miscellaneous Control
0x40020400 – 0x40023FFF	Reserved
0x40024000 – 0x400243FF	Watchdog Timer
0x40024400 – 0x4FFFFFFF	Reserved
0x50000000 – 0x500003FF	I^2C / SPI Slave
0x50000400 – 0x50003FFF	Reserved
0x50004000 – 0x500043FF	I^2C / SPI Master0
0x50004400 – 0x50004FFF	Reserved
0x50005000 – 0x500053FF	I^2C / SPI Master1
0x50005400 – 0x50007FFF	Reserved
0x50008000 – 0x500083FF	ADC
0x50008400 – 0x5001FFFF	Reserved
0x50020000 – 0x500203FF	Read-only Apollo Device InfoSpace
0x50020400 – 0x500207FF	Flash OTP
0x50020800 – 0x50020FFF	Reserved

3.3 Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The Apollo MCU includes an MPU which is a core component for memory protection. The M4F processor supports the standard ARMv7 *Protected Memory System Architecture* model. The MPU provides full support for:

- Protection regions.
- Overlapping protection regions, with ascending region priority:
  - 7 = highest priority
  - 0 = lowest priority.
- Access permissions
- Exporting memory attributes to the system.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

MPU mismatches and permission violations invoke the programmable-priority MemManage fault handler. See the ARM®v7-M Architecture Reference Manual for more information.

You can use the MPU to:

- Enforce privilege rules.
- Separate processes.
- Enforce access rules.

3.4 System Busses

The ARM Cortex-M4F utilizes 3 instances of the AMBA AHB bus for communication with memory and peripherals. The ICode bus is designed for instruction fetches from the 'Code' memory space while the DCode bus is designed for data and debug accesses in that same region. The System bus is designed for fetches to the SRAM and other peripheral devices of the MCU.

The Apollo MCU maps the available SRAM memory onto an address space within the 'Code' memory space. This gives the user the opportunity to perform instruction and data fetches from the lower-power SRAM to effectively lower the power consumption of the MCU.

The peripherals of the Apollo MCU which are infrequently accessed are located on an AMBA APB bus. A bridge exists which translates the accesses from the System AHB to the APB. Accesses to these peripherals will inject a single wait-state on the AHB during any access cycle.

3.5 Power Management

The Power Management Unit (PMU) is a finite-state machine that controls the transitions of the MCU between power modes. When moving from Active Mode to Deep Sleep Mode, the PMU manages the state-retention capability of the registers within the Cortex M4F core and also controls the shutdown of the voltage regulators of the MCU. Once in the Deep Sleep Mode, the PMU, in conjunction with the Wake-Up Interrupt Controller, waits for a wakeup event. When the event is observed, the PMU begins the power restoration process by re-enabling the on-chip voltage regulators and restoring the CPU register state. The M4F is then returned to active mode once all state is ready.

The Apollo MCU power modes are described in the subsequent discussion along with the operation of the PMU.

3.5.1 Cortex M4F Power Modes

The ARM Cortex M4F defines the following 3 power modes:

- Active
- Sleep
- Deep Sleep

Each mode is described below.

3.5.1.1 Active Mode

In the Active Mode, the M4F is powered up, clocks are active, and instructions are being executed. In this mode, the M4F expects all (enabled) devices attached to the AHB and APB to be powered and clocked for normal access. All of the non-debug ARM clocks (FCLK, HCLK) are active in this state.

To transition from the Active Mode to any of the lower-power modes, a specific sequence of instructions is executed on the M4F core. First, specific bits in the *ARMv7-M System Control Register* must be set to determine the mode to enter. See page B3-269 of the *ARMv7-M Architecture Reference Manual* for more details.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

After the SCR is setup, code can enter the low-power states using one of the 3 following methods:

- Execute a Wait-For-Interrupt (WFI) instruction
- WFE (Wait-For-Event) instruction not supported
- Set the SLEEPONEXIT bit of the SCR such that the exit from an ISR will automatically return to a sleep state.

The M4F will enter a low-power mode after one of these are performed (assuming all conditions are met) and remain there until some event causes the core to return to Active Mode. The possible reasons to return to Active Mode are:

- A reset
- An enabled Interrupt is received by the NVIC
- A Debug Event is received from the DAP

3.5.1.2 Sleep Mode

In the Sleep Mode, the M4F is powered up, but the clocks (HCLK, FCLK) are not active. The power supply is still applied to the M4F logic such that it can immediately become active on a wakeup event and begin executing instructions.

3.5.1.3 Deep Sleep Mode

In the Deep Sleep Mode, the M4F enters SRPG mode where the main power is removed, but the flops retain their state. The clocks are not active, and the MCU clock sources for HCLK and FCLK can be deactivated. To facilitate the removal of the source supply and entry into SRPG mode, the M4F will handshake with the Wake-up Interrupt Controller and Power Management Unit and set up the possible wakeup conditions.

3.6 Debug Interfaces

A number of useful debug facilities are provided in the Apollo MCU.

3.6.1 Debugger Attachment

An external debugger can be connected to the MCU using ARM's Serial Wire Debug (SWD) interface. The SWD interface is a 2-wire interface that is supported by a variety of off-the-shelf commercial debuggers, enabling customers to utilize their development environment of choice.

3.6.2 Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM)

For system trace the processor integrates an *Instrumentation Trace Macrocell* (ITM) alongside data watchpoints and a profiling unit. To enable simple and cost-effective profiling of the system events these generate, a *Serial Wire Viewer* (SWV) can export a stream of software-generated messages, data trace, and profiling information through a single pin.

3.6.3 Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)

The Apollo MCU includes a Cortex-M4F Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU). The Cortex-M4F TPIU is an ARM IP component that acts as a bridge between the on-chip trace data from the ITM and the single pin supporting the Serial Wire Viewer Protocol.

The TPIU includes a Trace Output Serializer that can format and send the SWV protocol in either a Manchester encoded form or as a standard UART stream.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.6.4 Faulting Address Trapping Hardware

The Apollo MCU offers an optional facility for trapping the address associated with bus faults occurring on any of the three AMBA AHB buses on the chip. This facility must be specifically enabled so that energy is not wasted when one is not actively debugging.

3.7 ITM Registers

ARM ITM Registers

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x00000000

3.7.1 Register Memory Map

Table 5: ITM Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0xE0000000	STIM0	Stimulus Port Register 0
0xE0000004	STIM1	Stimulus Port Register 1
0xE0000008	STIM2	Stimulus Port Register 2
0xE000000C	STIM3	Stimulus Port Register 3
0xE0000010	STIM4	Stimulus Port Register 4
0xE0000014	STIM5	Stimulus Port Register 5
0xE0000018	STIM6	Stimulus Port Register 6
0xE000001C	STIM7	Stimulus Port Register 7
0xE0000020	STIM8	Stimulus Port Register 8
0xE0000024	STIM9	Stimulus Port Register 9
0xE0000028	STIM10	Stimulus Port Register 10
0xE000002C	STIM11	Stimulus Port Register 11
0xE0000030	STIM12	Stimulus Port Register 12
0xE0000034	STIM13	Stimulus Port Register 13
0xE0000038	STIM14	Stimulus Port Register 14
0xE000003C	STIM15	Stimulus Port Register 15
0xE0000040	STIM16	Stimulus Port Register 16
0xE0000044	STIM17	Stimulus Port Register 17
0xE0000048	STIM18	Stimulus Port Register 18
0xE000004C	STIM19	Stimulus Port Register 19
0xE0000050	STIM20	Stimulus Port Register 20
0xE0000054	STIM21	Stimulus Port Register 21
0xE0000058	STIM22	Stimulus Port Register 22
0xE000005C	STIM23	Stimulus Port Register 23
0xE0000060	STIM24	Stimulus Port Register 24
0xE0000064	STIM25	Stimulus Port Register 25
0xE0000068	STIM26	Stimulus Port Register 26
0xE000006C	STIM27	Stimulus Port Register 27

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 5: ITM Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0xE0000070	STIM28	Stimulus Port Register 28
0xE0000074	STIM29	Stimulus Port Register 29
0xE0000078	STIM30	Stimulus Port Register 30
0xE000007C	STIM31	Stimulus Port Register 31
0xE0000E00	TER	Trace Enable Register
0xE0000E40	TPR	Trace Privilege Register
0xE0000E80	TCR	Trace Control Register
0xE0000FB0	LOCKAREG	Lock Access Register
0xE0000FB4	LOCKSREG	Lock Status Register
0xE0000FD0	PID4	Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xE0000FD4	PID5	Peripheral Identification Register 5
0xE0000FD8	PID6	Peripheral Identification Register 6
0xE0000FDC	PID7	Peripheral Identification Register 7
0xE0000FE0	PID0	Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xE0000FE4	PID1	Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xE0000FE8	PID2	Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xE0000FEC	PID3	Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xE0000FF0	CID0	Component Identification Register 1
0xE0000FF4	CID1	Component Identification Register 1
0xE0000FF8	CID2	Component Identification Register 2
0xE0000FFC	CID3	Component Identification Register 3

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2 ITM Registers

3.7.2.1 STIM0 Register

Stimulus Port Register 0

OFFSET: 0xE0000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000000

Stimulus Port Register 0

Table 6: STIM0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM0																															

Table 7: STIM0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM0	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 0.

3.7.2.2 STIM1 Register

Stimulus Port Register 1

OFFSET: 0xE0000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000004

Stimulus Port Register 1

Table 8: STIM1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM1																															

Table 9: STIM1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM1	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 1.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.3 STIM2 Register

Stimulus Port Register 2

OFFSET: 0xE0000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000008

Stimulus Port Register 2

Table 10: STIM2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM2																															

Table 11: STIM2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM2	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 2.

3.7.2.4 STIM3 Register

Stimulus Port Register 3

OFFSET: 0xE000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000000C

Stimulus Port Register 3

Table 12: STIM3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM3																															

Table 13: STIM3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM3	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 3.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.5 STIM4 Register

Stimulus Port Register 4

OFFSET: 0xE0000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000010

Stimulus Port Register 4

Table 14: STIM4 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM4																															

Table 15: STIM4 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM4	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 4.

3.7.2.6 STIM5 Register

Stimulus Port Register 5

OFFSET: 0xE0000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000014

Stimulus Port Register 5

Table 16: STIM5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM5																															

Table 17: STIM5 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM5	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 5.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.7 STIM6 Register

Stimulus Port Register 6

OFFSET: 0xE0000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000018

Stimulus Port Register 6

Table 18: STIM6 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM6																															

Table 19: STIM6 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM6	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 6.

3.7.2.8 STIM7 Register

Stimulus Port Register 7

OFFSET: 0xE000001C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000001C

Stimulus Port Register 7

Table 20: STIM7 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM7																															

Table 21: STIM7 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM7	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 7.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.9 STIM8 Register

Stimulus Port Register 8

OFFSET: 0xE0000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000020

Stimulus Port Register 8

Table 22: STIM8 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM8																															

Table 23: STIM8 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM8	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 8.

3.7.2.10 STIM9 Register

Stimulus Port Register 9

OFFSET: 0xE0000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000024

Stimulus Port Register 9

Table 24: STIM9 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM9																															

Table 25: STIM9 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM9	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 9.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.11 STIM10 Register

Stimulus Port Register 10

OFFSET: 0xE0000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000028

Stimulus Port Register 10

Table 26: STIM10 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM10																															

Table 27: STIM10 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM10	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 10.

3.7.2.12 STIM11 Register

Stimulus Port Register 11

OFFSET: 0xE000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000002C

Stimulus Port Register 11

Table 28: STIM11 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM11																															

Table 29: STIM11 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM11	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 11.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.13 STIM12 Register

Stimulus Port Register 12

OFFSET: 0xE0000030

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000030

Stimulus Port Register 12

Table 30: STIM12 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM12																															

Table 31: STIM12 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM12	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 12.

3.7.2.14 STIM13 Register

Stimulus Port Register 13

OFFSET: 0xE0000034

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000034

Stimulus Port Register 13

Table 32: STIM13 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM13																															

Table 33: STIM13 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM13	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 13.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.15 STIM14 Register

Stimulus Port Register 14

OFFSET: 0xE0000038

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000038

Stimulus Port Register 14

Table 34: STIM14 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM14																															

Table 35: STIM14 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM14	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 14.

3.7.2.16 STIM15 Register

Stimulus Port Register 15

OFFSET: 0xE000003C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000003C

Stimulus Port Register 15

Table 36: STIM15 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM15																															

Table 37: STIM15 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM15	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 15.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.17 STIM16 Register

Stimulus Port Register 16

OFFSET: 0xE0000040

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000040

Stimulus Port Register 16

Table 38: STIM16 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM16																															

Table 39: STIM16 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM16	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 16.

3.7.2.18 STIM17 Register

Stimulus Port Register 17

OFFSET: 0xE0000044

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000044

Stimulus Port Register 17

Table 40: STIM17 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM17																															

Table 41: STIM17 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM17	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 17.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.19 STIM18 Register

Stimulus Port Register 18

OFFSET: 0xE0000048

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000048

Stimulus Port Register 18

Table 42: STIM18 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM18																															

Table 43: STIM18 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM18	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 18.

3.7.2.20 STIM19 Register

Stimulus Port Register 19

OFFSET: 0xE000004C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000004C

Stimulus Port Register 19

Table 44: STIM19 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM19																															

Table 45: STIM19 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM19	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 19.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.21 STIM20 Register

Stimulus Port Register 20

OFFSET: 0xE0000050

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000050

Stimulus Port Register 20

Table 46: STIM20 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM20																															

Table 47: STIM20 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM20	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 20.

3.7.2.22 STIM21 Register

Stimulus Port Register 21

OFFSET: 0xE0000054

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000054

Stimulus Port Register 21

Table 48: STIM21 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM21																															

Table 49: STIM21 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM21	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 21.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.23 STIM22 Register

Stimulus Port Register 22

OFFSET: 0xE0000058

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000058

Stimulus Port Register 22

Table 50: STIM22 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM22																															

Table 51: STIM22 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM22	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 22.

3.7.2.24 STIM23 Register

Stimulus Port Register 23

OFFSET: 0xE000005C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000005C

Stimulus Port Register 23

Table 52: STIM23 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM23																															

Table 53: STIM23 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM23	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 23.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.25 STIM24 Register

Stimulus Port Register 24

OFFSET: 0xE0000060

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000060

Stimulus Port Register 24

Table 54: STIM24 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM24																															

Table 55: STIM24 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM24	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 24.

3.7.2.26 STIM25 Register

Stimulus Port Register 25

OFFSET: 0xE0000064

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000064

Stimulus Port Register 25

Table 56: STIM25 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM25																															

Table 57: STIM25 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM25	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 25.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.27 STIM26 Register

Stimulus Port Register 26

OFFSET: 0xE0000068

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000068

Stimulus Port Register 26

Table 58: STIM26 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM26																															

Table 59: STIM26 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM26	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 26.

3.7.2.28 STIM27 Register

Stimulus Port Register 27

OFFSET: 0xE000006C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000006C

Stimulus Port Register 27

Table 60: STIM27 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM27																															

Table 61: STIM27 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM27	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 27.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.29 STIM28 Register

Stimulus Port Register 28

OFFSET: 0xE0000070

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000070

Stimulus Port Register 28

Table 62: STIM28 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM28																															

Table 63: STIM28 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM28	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 28.

3.7.2.30 STIM29 Register

Stimulus Port Register 29

OFFSET: 0xE0000074

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000074

Stimulus Port Register 29

Table 64: STIM29 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM29																															

Table 65: STIM29 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM29	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 29.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.31 STIM30 Register

Stimulus Port Register 30

OFFSET: 0xE0000078

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000078

Stimulus Port Register 30

Table 66: STIM30 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM30																															

Table 67: STIM30 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM30	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 30.

3.7.2.32 STIM31 Register

Stimulus Port Register 31

OFFSET: 0xE000007C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE000007C

Stimulus Port Register 31

Table 68: STIM31 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIM31																															

Table 69: STIM31 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIM31	0x0	RW	Stimulus Port Register 31.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.33 TER Register

Trace Enable Register.

OFFSET: 0xE0000E00

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000E00

Trace Enable Register

Table 70: TER Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
STIMENA																															

Table 71: TER Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	STIMENA	0x0	RW	Bit mask to enable tracing on ITM stimulus ports. One bit per stimulus port.

3.7.2.34 TPR Register

Trace Privilege Register.

OFFSET: 0xE0000E40

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000E40

Trace Privilege Register

Table 72: TPR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												PRIVMASK			

Table 73: TPR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
3:0	PRIVMASK	0x0	RW	Bit mask to enable tracing on ITM stimulus ports. bit[0] = stimulus ports[7:0], bit[1] = stimulus ports[15:8], bit[2] = stimulus ports[23:16], bit[3] = stimulus ports[31:24].

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.35 TCR Register

Trace Control Register.

OFFSET: 0xE0000E80

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000E80

Trace Control Register

Table 74: TCR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD								BUSY	ATB_ID							RSVD				TS_FREQ		TS_PRESCALE		RSVD			SWV_ENABLE	DWT_ENABLE	SYNC_ENABLE	TS_ENABLE	ITM_ENABLE

Table 75: TCR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
23	BUSY	0x0	RW	Set when ITM events present and being drained.
22:16	ATB_ID	0x0	RW	ATB ID for CoreSight system.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:10	TS_FREQ	0x0	RW	Global Timestamp Frequency.
9:8	TS_PRESCALE	0x0	RW	Timestamp prescaler: 0b00 = no prescaling 0b01 = divide by 4 0b10 = divide by 16 0b11 = divide by 64.
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
4	SWV_ENABLE	0x0	RW	Enable SWV behavior – count on TPIUEMIT and TPIUBAUD.
3	DWT_ENABLE	0x0	RW	Enables the DWT stimulus.
2	SYNC_ENABLE	0x0	RW	Enables sync packets for TPIU.
1	TS_ENABLE	0x0	RW	Enables differential timestamps. Differential timestamps are emitted when a packet is written to the FIFO with a non-zero timestamp counter, and when the timestamp counter overflows. Timestamps are emitted during idle times after a fixed number of cycles. This provides a time reference for packets and inter-packet gaps.
0	ITM_ENABLE	0x0	RW	Enable ITM. This is the master enable, and must be set before ITM Stimulus and Trace Enable registers can be written.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.36 LOCKAREG Register

Lock Access Register

OFFSET: 0xE0000FB0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FB0

Lock Access Register

Table 76: LOCKAREG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
LOCKAREG																															

Table 77: LOCKAREG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	LOCKAREG	0x0	RW	Key register value. Key = 0xC5ACCE55 - Key

3.7.2.37 LOCKSREG Register

Lock Status Register

OFFSET: 0xE0000FB4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FB4

Lock Status Register

Table 78: LOCKSREG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																													BYTEACC	ACCESS	PRESENT

Table 79: LOCKSREG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:3	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
2	BYTEACC	0x0	RO	You cannot implement 8-bit lock accesses.
1	ACCESS	0x0	RO	Write access to component is blocked. All writes are ignored, reads are permitted.
0	PRESENT	0x1	RO	Indicates that a lock mechanism exists for this component.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.38 PID4 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 4

OFFSET: 0xE0000FD0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FD0

Peripheral Identification Register 4

Table 80: PID4 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID4																															

Table 81: PID4 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID4	0x4	R0	Peripheral Identification 4.

3.7.2.39 PID5 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 5

OFFSET: 0xE0000FD4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FD4

Peripheral Identification Register 5

Table 82: PID5 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID5																															

Table 83: PID5 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID5	0x0	R0	Peripheral Identification 5.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.40 PID6 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 6

OFFSET: 0xE0000FD8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FD8

Peripheral Identification Register 6

Table 84: PID6 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID6																															

Table 85: PID6 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID6	0x0	R0	Peripheral Identification 6.

3.7.2.41 PID7 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 7

OFFSET: 0xE0000FDC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FDC

Peripheral Identification Register 7

Table 86: PID7 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID7																															

Table 87: PID7 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID7	0x0	R0	Peripheral Identification 7.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.42 PID0 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 0

OFFSET: 0xE0000FE0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FE0

Peripheral Identification Register 0

Table 88: PID0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID0																															

Table 89: PID0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID0	0x1	R0	Peripheral Identification 0.

3.7.2.43 PID1 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 1

OFFSET: 0xE0000FE4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FE4

Peripheral Identification Register 1

Table 90: PID1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID1																															

Table 91: PID1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID1	0xb0	R0	Peripheral Identification 1.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.44 PID2 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 2

OFFSET: 0xE0000FE8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FE8

Peripheral Identification Register 2

Table 92: PID2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID2																															

Table 93: PID2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID2	0x3b	R0	Peripheral Identification 2.

3.7.2.45 PID3 Register

Peripheral Identification Register 3

OFFSET: 0xE0000FEC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FEC

Peripheral Identification Register 3

Table 94: PID3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PID3																															

Table 95: PID3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PID3	0x0	R0	Peripheral Identification 3.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.46 CID0 Register

Component Identification Register 1

OFFSET: 0xE0000FF0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FF0

Component Identification Register 1

Table 96: CID0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CID0																															

Table 97: CID0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CID0	0xd	R0	Component Identification 1.

3.7.2.47 CID1 Register

Component Identification Register 1

OFFSET: 0xE0000FF4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FF4

Component Identification Register 1

Table 98: CID1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CID1																															

Table 99: CID1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CID1	0xe0	R0	Component Identification 1.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.7.2.48 CID2 Register

Component Identification Register 2

OFFSET: 0xE0000FF8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FF8

Component Identification Register 2

Table 100: CID2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CID2																															

Table 101: CID2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CID2	0x5	R0	Component Identification 2.

3.7.2.49 CID3 Register

Component Identification Register 3

OFFSET: 0xE0000FFC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0xE0000FFC

Component Identification Register 3

Table 102: CID3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CID3																															

Table 103: CID3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CID3	0xb1	R0	Component Identification 3.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8 MCUCTRL Registers

MCU Miscellaneous Control Logic

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40020000

3.8.1 Register Memory Map

Table 104: MCUCTRL Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40020000	CHIP_INFO	Chip Information Register
0x40020004	CHIPID0	Unique Chip ID 0
0x40020008	CHIPID1	Unique Chip ID 1
0x4002000C	CHIPREV	Chip Revision
0x40020010	SUPPLYSRC	Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Select Register
0x40020014	SUPPLYSTATUS	Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Status Register
0x400200FC	BANDGAPEN	Band Gap Enable
0x40020140	SRAMPWDINSLEEP	Powerdown an SRAM Bank in Deep Sleep mode
0x40020144	SRAMPWRDIS	Disables individual banks of the SRAM array
0x40020148	FLASHPWRDIS	Disables individual banks of the Flash array
0x400201C0	ICODEFAULTADDR	ICODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.
0x400201C4	DCODEFAULTADDR	DCODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.
0x400201C8	SYSFAULTADDR	System bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.
0x400201CC	FAULTSTATUS	Reflects the status of the bus decoders' fault detection. Any write to this register will clear all of the status bits within the register.
0x400201D0	FAULTCAPTUREEN	Enable the fault capture registers
0x40020250	TPIUCTRL	TPIU Control Register. Determines the clock enable and frequency for the M4's TPIU interface.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2 MCUCTRL Registers

3.8.2.1 CHIP_INFO Register

Chip Information Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020000

Chip Information Register

Table 105: CHIP_INFO Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CLASS								FLASH				RAM				MAJORREV				MINORREV				PKG		PINS			TEMP		QUAL

Table 106: CHIP_INFO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	CLASS	0x1	RO	Device class. APOLLO = 0x1 - APOLLO
23:20	FLASH	0x4	RO	Device flash size. 256K = 0x3 - 256K of available flash. 512K = 0x4 - 512K of available flash.
19:16	RAM	0x1	RO	Device RAM size. 32K = 0x0 - 32K of available SRAM. 64K = 0x1 - 64K of available SRAM.
15:12	MAJORREV	0x1	RO	Major device revision number.
11:8	MINORREV	0x1	RO	Minor device revision number.
7:6	PKG	0x1	RO	Device package type. BGA = 0x2 - Ball grid array. CSP = 0x3 - Chip-scale package.
5:3	PINS	0x1	RO	Number of pins. 41PINS = 0x1 - 41 package pins total. 64PINS = 0x1 - 64 package pins total.
2:1	TEMP	0x1	RO	Device temperature range. COMMERCIAL = 0x0 - Commercial temperature range.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 106: CHIP_INFO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	QUAL	0x1	RO	Device qualified. PROTOTYPE = 0x0 - Prototype device. QUALIFIED = 0x1 - Fully qualified device.

3.8.2.2 CHIPID0 Register

Unique Chip ID 0

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020004

Unique Chip ID 0

Table 107: CHIPID0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
VALUE																															

Table 108: CHIPID0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	VALUE	0x0	RO	Unique chip ID 0. APOLLO = 0x0 - Apollo CHIPID0.

3.8.2.3 CHIPID1 Register

Unique Chip ID 1

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020008

Unique Chip ID 1

Table 109: CHIPID1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
VALUE																															

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 110: CHIPID1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	VALUE	0x0	RO	Unique chip ID 1. APOLLO = 0x0 - Apollo CHIPID1.

3.8.2.4 CHIPREV Register

Chip Revision

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4002000C

Chip Revision

Table 111: CHIPREV Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															

Table 112: CHIPREV Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

3.8.2.5 SUPPLYSRC Register

Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Select Register

OFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020010

Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Select Register

Table 113: SUPPLYSRC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														COREBUCKEN	MEMBUCKEN

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 114: SUPPLYSRC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	COREBUCKEN	0x0	RW	Enables and Selects the Core Buck as the supply for the low-voltage power domain. EN = 0x1 - Enable the Core Buck for the low-voltage power domain.
0	MEMBUCKEN	0x0	RW	Enables and select the Memory Buck as the supply for the Flash and SRAM power domain. EN = 0x1 - Enable the Memory Buck as the supply for flash and SRAM.

3.8.2.6 SUPPLYSTATUS Register

Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Status Register

OFFSET: 0x00000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020014

Memory and Core Voltage Supply Source Status Register

Table 115: SUPPLYSTATUS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														COREBUCKON	MEMBUCKON

Table 116: SUPPLYSTATUS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	COREBUCKON	0x0	RO	Indicates whether the Core low-voltage domain is supplied from the LDO or the Buck. LDO = 0x0 - Indicates the the LDO is supplying the Core low-voltage. BUCK = 0x1 - Indicates the the Buck is supplying the Core low-voltage.
0	MEMBUCKON	0x0	RO	Indicate whether the Memory power domain is supplied from the LDO or the Buck. LDO = 0x0 - Indicates the LDO is supplying the memory power domain. BUCK = 0x1 - Indicates the Buck is supplying the memory power domain.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2.7 BANDGAPEN Register

Band Gap Enable

OFFSET: 0x000000FC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400200FC

Band Gap Enable

Table 117: BANDGAPEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															BGPEN

Table 118: BANDGAPEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	BGPEN	0x0	RW	Bandgap Enable DIS = 0x0 - Bandgap disable. EN = 0x1 - Bandgap enable.

3.8.2.8 SRAMPWDINSLEEP Register

Powerdown an SRAM Bank in Deep Sleep mode

OFFSET: 0x00000140

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020140

Powerdown an SRAM Bank in Deep Sleep mode

Table 119: SRAMPWDINSLEEP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								BANK7	BANK6	BANK5	BANK4	BANK3	BANK2	BANK1	BANK0

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 120: SRAMPWDINSLEEP Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
7	BANK7	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 7 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 7 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 7 deep sleep.
6	BANK6	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 6 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 6 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 6 deep sleep.
5	BANK5	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 5 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 5 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 5 deep sleep.
4	BANK4	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 4 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 4 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 4 deep sleep.
3	BANK3	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 3 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 3 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 3 deep sleep.
2	BANK2	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 2 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 2 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 2 deep sleep.
1	BANK1	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 1 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 1 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 1 deep sleep.
0	BANK0	0x0	RW	Force SRAM Bank 0 to powerdown in deep sleep mode, causing the contents of the bank to be lost. NORMAL = 0x0 - SRAM Bank 0 normal operation. PWRDN_IN_DEEPSLEEP = 0x1 - SRAM Bank 0 deep sleep.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2.9 SRAMPWRDIS Register

Disables individual banks of the SRAM array

OFFSET: 0x00000144

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020144

Disables individual banks of the SRAM array

Table 121: SRAMPWRDIS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								BANK7	BANK6	BANK5	BANK4	BANK3	BANK2	BANK1	BANK0

Table 122: SRAMPWRDIS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
7	BANK7	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 7 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 7.
6	BANK6	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 6 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 6.
5	BANK5	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 5 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 5.
4	BANK4	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 4 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 4.
3	BANK3	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 3 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 3.
2	BANK2	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 2 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 2.
1	BANK1	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 1 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 1.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 122: SRAMPWRDIS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	BANK0	0x0	RW	Remove power from SRAM Bank 0 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable SRAM Bank 0.

3.8.2.10 FLASHPWRDIS Register

Disables individual banks of the Flash array

OFFSET: 0x00000148

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020148

Disables individual banks of the Flash array

Table 123: FLASHPWRDIS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														BANK1	BANK0

Table 124: FLASHPWRDIS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	BANK1	0x0	RW	Remove power from Flash Bank 1 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable Flash instance 1.
0	BANK0	0x0	RW	Remove power from Flash Bank 0 which will cause an access to its address space to generate a Hard Fault. DIS = 0x1 - Disable Flash instance 0.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2.11 ICODEFAULTADDR Register

ICODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

OFFSET: 0x000001C0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400201C0

ICODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

Table 125: ICODEFAULTADDR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ADDR																															

Table 126: ICODEFAULTADDR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ADDR	0x0	RO	The ICODE bus address observed when a Bus Fault occurred. Once an address is captured in this field, it is held until the corresponding Fault Observed bit is cleared in the FAULTSTATUS register.

3.8.2.12 DCODEFAULTADDR Register

DCODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

OFFSET: 0x000001C4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400201C4

DCODE bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

Table 127: DCODEFAULTADDR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ADDR																															

Table 128: DCODEFAULTADDR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ADDR	0x0	RO	The DCODE bus address observed when a Bus Fault occurred. Once an address is captured in this field, it is held until the corresponding Fault Observed bit is cleared in the FAULTSTATUS register.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2.13 SYSFAULTADDR Register

System bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

OFFSET: 0x000001C8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400201C8

System bus address which was present when a bus fault occurred.

Table 129: SYSFAULTADDR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ADDR																															

Table 130: SYSFAULTADDR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ADDR	0x0	RO	SYS bus address observed when a Bus Fault occurred. Once an address is captured in this field, it is held until the corresponding Fault Observed bit is cleared in the FAULTSTATUS register.

3.8.2.14 FAULTSTATUS Register

Reflects the status of the bus decoders' fault detection. Any write to this register will clear all of the status bits within the register.

OFFSET: 0x000001CC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400201CC

Reflects the status of the bus decoders' fault detection. Any write to this register will clear all of the status bits within the register.

Table 131: FAULTSTATUS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																													SYS	DCODE	ICODE

Table 132: FAULTSTATUS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:3	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 132: FAULTSTATUS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	SYS	0x0	RW	SYS Bus Decoder Fault Detected bit. When set, a fault has been detected, and the SYSFAULTADDR register will contain the bus address which generated the fault. NOFAULT = 0x0 - No bus fault has been detected. FAULT = 0x1 - Bus fault detected.
1	DCODE	0x0	RW	DCODE Bus Decoder Fault Detected bit. When set, a fault has been detected, and the DCODEFAULTADDR register will contain the bus address which generated the fault. NOFAULT = 0x0 - No DCODE fault has been detected. FAULT = 0x1 - DCODE fault detected.
0	ICODE	0x0	RW	The ICODE Bus Decoder Fault Detected bit. When set, a fault has been detected, and the ICODEFAULTADDR register will contain the bus address which generated the fault. NOFAULT = 0x0 - No ICODE fault has been detected. FAULT = 0x1 - ICODE fault detected.

3.8.2.15 FAULTCAPTUREEN Register

Enable the fault capture registers

OFFSET: 0x000001D0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400201D0

Enable the fault capture registers

Table 133: FAULTCAPTUREEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															ENABLE

Table 134: FAULTCAPTUREEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	ENABLE	0x0	RW	Fault Capture Enable field. When set, the Fault Capture monitors are enabled and addresses which generate a hard fault are captured into the FAULTADDR registers. DIS = 0x0 - Disable fault capture. EN = 0x1 - Enable fault capture.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.8.2.16 TPIUCTRL Register

TPIU Control Register. Determines the clock enable and frequency for the M4's TPIU interface.

OFFSET: 0x00000250

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40020250

TPIU Control Register. Determines the clock enable and frequency for the M4's TPIU interface.

Table 135: TPIUCTRL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																						CLKSEL		RSVD							ENABLE

Table 136: TPIUCTRL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:10	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
9:8	CLKSEL	0x0	RW	This field selects the frequency of the ARM M4 TPIU port. LOW_PWR = 0x0 - Low power state. 0MHz = 0x0 - Low power state. 6MHZ = 0x1 - Selects 6MHz frequency. 3MHZ = 0x2 - Selects 3MHz frequency. 1_5MHZ = 0x3 - Selects 1.5 MHz frequency.
7:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	ENABLE	0x0	RW	TPIU Enable field. When set, the ARM M4 TPIU is enabled and data can be streamed out of the MCU's SWO port using the ARM ITM and TPIU modules. DIS = 0x0 - Disable the TPIU. EN = 0x1 - Enable the TPIU.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.9 Memory Subsystem

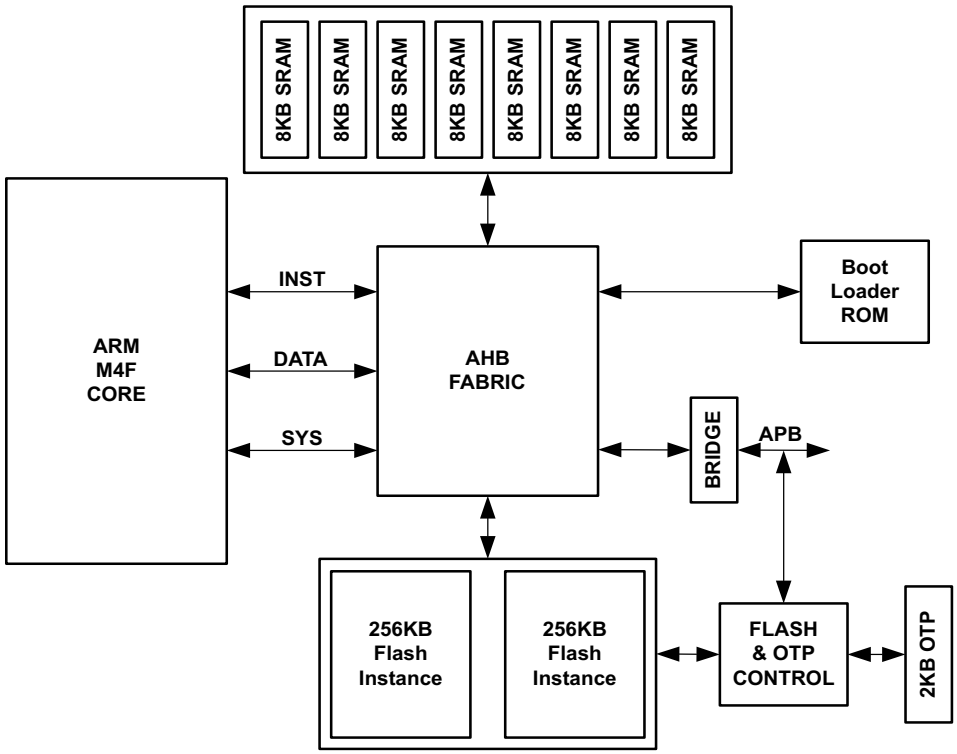


Figure 5. Block Diagram for Flash and OTP Subsystem

3.9.1 Features

The Apollo MCU integrates four kinds of memory as shown in Figure 5:

- SRAM
- Flash
- Boot Loader ROM
- One Time Programmable (OTP) memory

Key features include:

- Up to 2 Instances of 256 KB flash Memory
- 2048 Bytes OTP
  - 1024 Bytes contain factory preset per chip trim values.
  - 1024 Bytes for customer use, including flash protection fields
- Flash Protection specified in 16 KB Chunks
  - 32 OTP bits specify Write Protected Chunks
  - 32 OTP bits specify Read Protected Chunks
  - A Chunk is Execute Only if Both Corresponding Protection Bits Specified
  - OTP bits Specify Debugger Lock Out State
  - OTP bits Can Protect SRAM Contents From Debugger Inspection

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

3.9.2 Functional Overview

The Apollo MCU Integrates up to 512 KBytes of on-board flash memory and 2048 bytes of one time programmable memory. These two memories are managed by the APB flash controller for write operations.

During normal MCU code execution, the Flash Memory Controller translates requests from the CPU core to the Flash Memory instance for instruction and data fetches. The Controller is designed to return data in zero wait-states and can operate up to the maximum operating frequency of the CPU core.

The Controller facilitates flash erase and programming operations. When erase or programming operations are active, instructions cannot be fetched for execution from the Flash memory, so the on-chip SRAM would have to be used for code execution. To facilitate the management of flash updates and OTP programming, a number of flash helper functions are provided in the boot loader ROM.

The boot loader ROM contains approximately 2 KB of instructions that are executed upon power up of the processor. Once a valid reset vector is establish at offset zero in the flash memory, the boot loader transfers control to users application by issuing a POR type reset which causes the core to enter the reset vector in flash. This process occupies less than 100 instructions in the boot loader. The remainder of the boot loader is occupied by a set of flash helper functions.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4. I²C/SPI Master Module

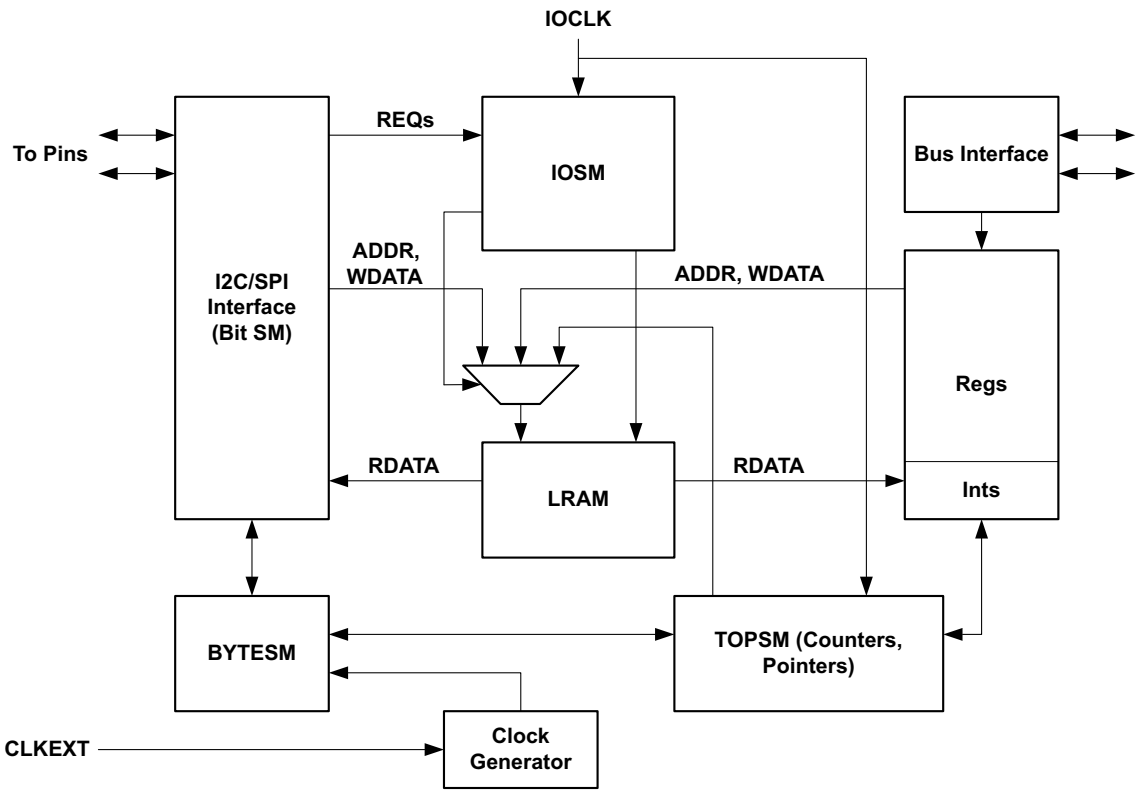


Figure 6. Block Diagram for the I²C/SPI Master Module

4.1 Functional Overview

The Apollo MCU includes two I²C/SPI Master Modules, shown in Figure , each of which functions as the Master of an I²C or SPI interface as selected by the REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_IFCSEL bit (n=0 or 1). A 64-byte bidirectional FIFO and a sophisticated Command mechanism allow simple initiation of I/O operations without requiring software interaction.

In I²C mode the I²C/SPI Master supports 7- and 10-bit addressing, multi-master arbitration, interface frequencies from 1.2 kHz to 1.0 MHz and up to 255-byte burst operations. In SPI mode the I²C/SPI Master supports up to 8 slaves with automatic nCE selection, 3 and 4-wire implementation, all SPI polarity/phase combinations and up to 4095-byte burst operations, with both standard embedded address operations and raw read/write transfers. Interface timing limits are as specified in Table 561.

4.2 Interface Clock Generation

The I²C/SPI Master can generate a wide range of I/O interface clocks, as shown in Figure 7. The source clock is a scaled version of the HFRC 24 MHz clock, selected by REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_FSEL. A divide-by-3 circuit may be selected by REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_DIV3, which is particularly important in creating a useful SPI frequency of 8 MHz. The output of the divide-by-3 circuit may then be divided by an 8-bit value, REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_TOTPER + 1, to produce the interface clock. This structure allows very precise specification of the interface frequency, and produces a minimum available interface

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

frequency of 1.2 kHz. If TOTPER division is enabled by REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_DIVEN, the length of the low period of the clock is specified by REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_LOWPER + 1. Otherwise, the clock will have a 50% duty cycle.

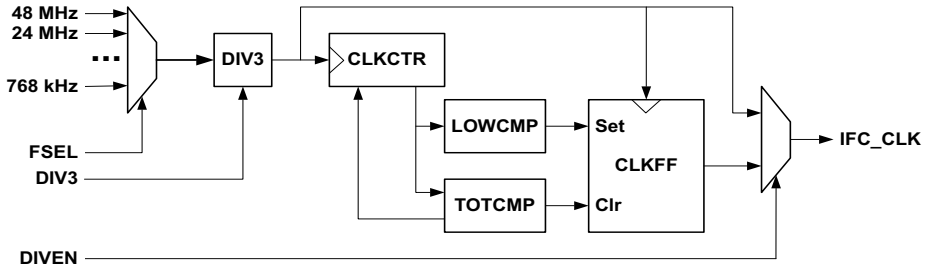


Figure 7. I²C/SPI Master Clock Generation

4.3 Command Operation

In order to minimize the amount of time the CPU must be awake during I²C/SPI Master operations, the architecture of the I²C/SPI Master is organized around processing Commands which transfer data to and from an internal 64-byte FIFO. For writes to the interface, software fills the FIFO and then sends a single Command to the REG_IOMSTRn_CMD Register. The Command includes either the I2C slave address or the SPI channel select, the desired address offset and the length of the transfer. At that point the I²C/SPI Master executes the entire transfer, so the CPU can go to sleep. If more than 64 bytes are to be transferred, the Master will generate an interrupt when the FIFO crosses the write threshold REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOTHR_FIFOWTHR so the CPU can wake up and refill the FIFO. The I²C/SPI Master will generate an interrupt when the Command is complete. In each case, the total number of bytes transferred in each operation is specified in the LENGTH field of the CMD Register.

For reads, the CMD Register is first written with the Command and the CPU can go to sleep. The Master initiates the read and transfers read data to the FIFO. If the FIFO crosses the read threshold REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOTHR_FIFORTHR, an interrupt is generated so the CPU can wake up and empty the FIFO. An interrupt is also generated when the Command completes.

If the FIFO empties on a write or fills on a read, the I²C/SPI Master will simply pause the interface clock until the CPU has read or written a byte from the FIFO. If software initiates an incorrect operation, such as attempting to read the FIFO on a write operation or when it is empty, or write the FIFO on a read operation or when it is full, the Master will generate an IACC error interrupt. If software attempts to write the Command Register when another Command is underway, the Master will generate an ICMD error interrupt.

4.4 FIFO

The I²C/SPI Master includes a 64-byte local RAM (LRAM) for data transfers. The LRAM functions as a FIFO. Only 32-bit word accesses are supported to the FIFO from the CPU. When a write operation is underway, a word written to the FIFO will increment the REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOPTR_FIFOSIZ register by 4 and decrement the REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOPTR_FIFOREM register by 4. Reading a byte from the FIFO via the I/O interface decrements FIFOSIZ by 1 and increments FIFOREM by 1. When a read operation is underway, a word read from the FIFO decrements FIFOSIZ by 4 and increments FIFOREM by 4. A byte read from the I/O interface into the FIFO increments FIFOSIZ by 1 and decrements FIFOREM by 1. If

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

FIFOSIZ becomes zero during a write operation or 0x40 on a read operation and there is more data to be transferred, the clock of the I/O interface is paused until software accesses the FIFO.

Two threshold registers, FIFORTHR and FIFOWTHR indicate when a THR interrupt should be generated to signal the processor that data should be transferred.

4.5 I^{2}C Interface

The I^{2}C/SPI Master supports a flexible set of Commands to implement a variety of standard I^{2}C operations. The I^{2}C interface consists of two lines: one bi-directional data line (SDA) and one clock line (SCL). Both the SDA and the SCL lines must be connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resistor. By definition, a device that sends a message is called the “transmitter”, and the device that accepts the message is called the “receiver”. The device that controls the message transfer by driving SCL is called “master”. The devices that are controlled by the master are called “slaves”. The Apollo MCU I^{2}C Master is always a master device.

The following protocol has been defined:

- Data transfer may be initiated only when the bus is not busy.
- During data transfer, the data line must remain stable whenever the clock line is high.
- Changes in the data line while the clock line is high will be interpreted as control signals.

A number of bus conditions have been defined (see Figure 8) and are described in the following sections.

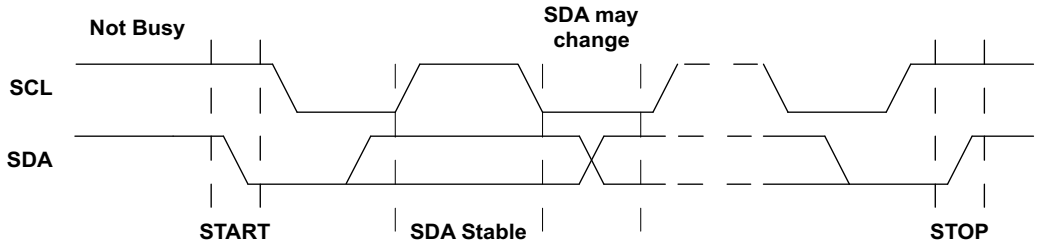


Figure 8. Basic I^{2}C Conditions

4.5.1 Bus Not Busy

Both SDA and SCL remain high.

4.5.2 Start Data Transfer

A change in the state of SDA from high to low, while SCL is high, defines the START condition. A START condition which occurs after a previous START, but before a STOP, is called a RESTART condition, and functions exactly like a normal STOP followed by a normal START.

4.5.3 Stop Data Transfer

A change in the state of SDA from low to high, while SCL is high, defines the STOP condition.

4.5.4 Data Valid

After a START condition, SDA is stable for the duration of the high period of SCL. The data on SDA may be changed during the low period of SCL. There is one clock pulse per bit of data. Each data transfer is initiated with a START condition and terminated with a STOP condition. The number of data bytes

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

transferred between the START and STOP conditions is not limited. The information is transmitted byte-wide and each receiver acknowledges with a ninth bit.

4.5.5 Acknowledge

Each byte of eight bits is followed by one acknowledge (ACK) bit as shown in Figure 9. This acknowledge bit is a low level driven onto SDA by the receiver, whereas the master generates an extra acknowledge related SCL pulse. A slave receiver which is addressed is obliged to generate an acknowledge after the reception of each byte. Also, on a read transfer, a master receiver must generate an acknowledge after the reception of each byte that has been clocked out of the slave transmitter. The device that acknowledges must pull down the SDA line during the acknowledge clock pulse in such a way that the SDA line is a stable low during the high period of the acknowledge related SCL pulse. A master receiver must signal an end-of-data to the slave transmitter by not generating an acknowledge (a NAK) on the last byte that has been clocked out of the slave. In this case, the transmitter must leave the data line high to enable the master to generate the STOP condition.

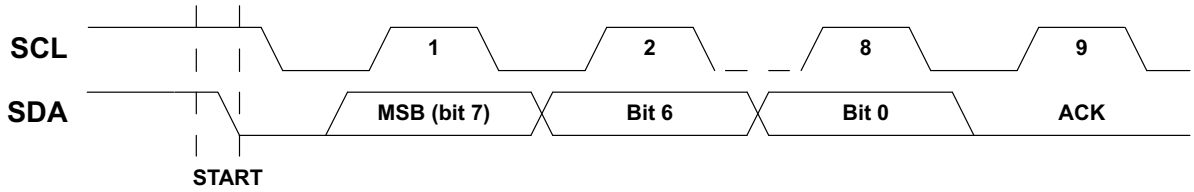


Figure 9. I^{2}C Acknowledge

4.5.6 I^{2}C Slave Addressing

For normal I^{2}C reads and writes, the Command specifies the address to be sent on the interface. Both 7-bit and 10-bit addressing are supported, as selected by 10BIT in the Command. The address is specified in the ADDRESS field.

Figure 10 shows the operation in 7-bit mode in which the master addresses the slave with a 7-bit address configured as 0xD0 in the lower 7 bits of the ADDRESS field. After the START condition, the 7-bit address is transmitted MSB first. If this address matches the lower 7 bits of an attached slave device, the eighth bit indicates a write (RW = 0) or a read (RW = 1) operation and the slave supplies the ACK. If no slave acknowledges the address, the transfer is terminated and a NAK error interrupt is generated.

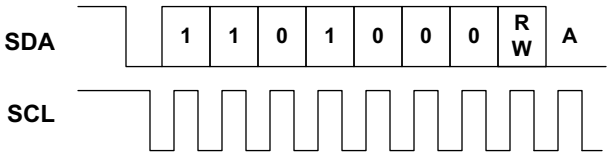


Figure 10. I^{2}C 7-bit Address Operation

Figure 11 shows the operation with which the master addresses the Apollo MCU with a 10-bit address configured at 0x536. After the START condition, the 10-bit preamble 0b11110 is transmitted first, followed by the upper two bits of the ADDRESS field and the eighth bit indicating a write (RW = 0) or a read (RW = 1) operation. If the upper two bits match the address of an attached slave device, it supplies the ACK. The next transfer includes the lower 8 bits of the ADDRESS field, and if these bits also match I2CADDR the slave again supplies the ACK. If no slave acknowledges either address byte, the transfer is terminated and a NAK error interrupt is generated.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

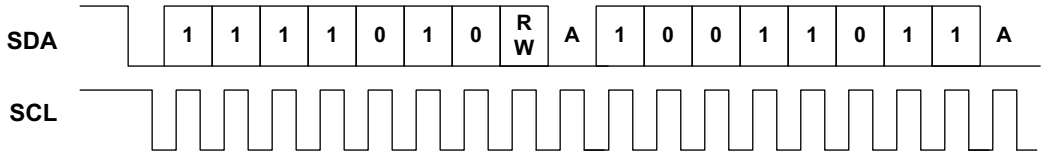


Figure 11. I²C 10-bit Address Operation

4.5.7 I²C Offset Address Transmission

If the OPER field of the CMD selects a Normal Read or Write, the I²C/SPI Master will first send an 8-bit Offset Address byte, where the offset is specified in the OFFSET field of CMD. This transfer is shown in Figure 12. The Offset Address is loaded into the Address Pointer of the slave.

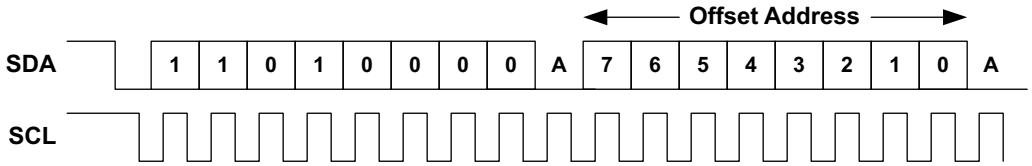


Figure 12. I²C Offset Address Transmission

4.5.8 I²C Normal Write Operation

In a Normal write operation the I²C/SPI Master transmits to a slave receiver. The Address Operation has a RW value of 0, and the second byte contains the Offset Address, as in Figure 12. The next byte is written to the slave register selected by the Address Pointer (which was loaded with the Offset Address) and the Address Pointer is incremented. Subsequent transfers write bytes into successive registers until a STOP condition is received, as shown in Figure 13.

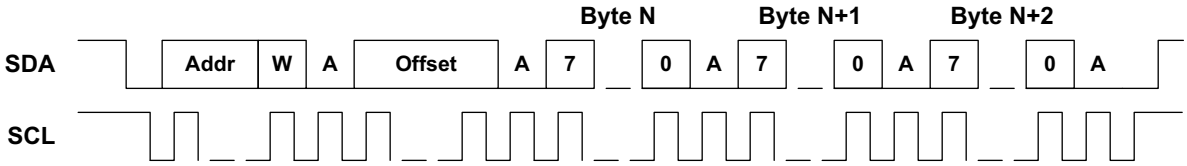


Figure 13. I²C Normal Write Operation

4.5.9 I²C Normal Read Operation

If a Normal Read operation is selected in the OPER field of the Command, the I²C/SPI Master first executes an Offset Address Transmission to load the Address Pointer of the slave with the desired Offset Address. A subsequent operation will again issue the address of the slave but with the RW bit as a 1 indicating a read operation. As shown in Figure 14, this transaction begins with a RESTART condition so that the interface will be held in a multi-master environment. After the address operation, the slave becomes the transmitter and sends the register value from the location pointed to by the Address Pointer, and the Address Pointer is incremented. Subsequent transactions produce successive register values, until the I²C/SPI Master receiver responds with a NAK and a STOP to complete the operation.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

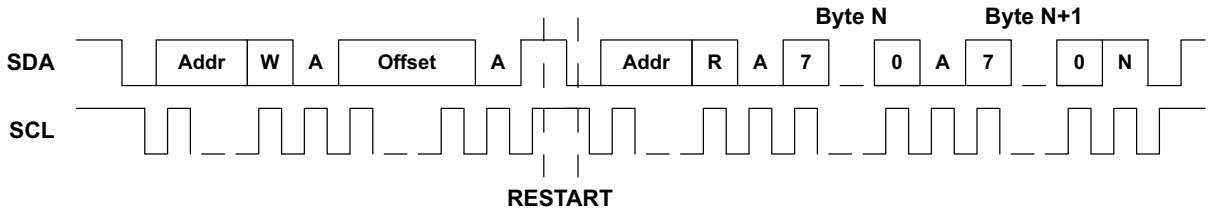


Figure 14. I²C Normal Read Operation

4.5.10 I²C Raw Write Operation

If a Raw Write is selected in the OPER field of the Command, the I²C/SPI Master does not execute the Offset Address Transmission, but simply begins transferring bytes as shown in Figure 15. This provides support for slave devices which do not implement the standard offset address architecture. The OFFSET field of Command is not used in this case.

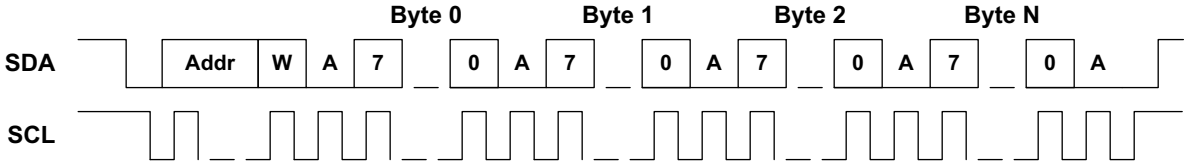


Figure 15. I²C Raw Write Operation

4.5.11 I²C Raw Read Operation

If a Raw Read is selected in the OPER field of Command, the I²C/SPI Master does not execute the Offset Address Transmission, but simply begins transferring bytes with a read as shown in Figure 16. This is important for slave devices which do not support an Address Pointer architecture. For devices which do include an Address Pointer, multiple Raw Reads may be executed after a Normal Read to access subsequent registers as the Address Pointer increments, without having to execute the Offset Address Transmission for each access.

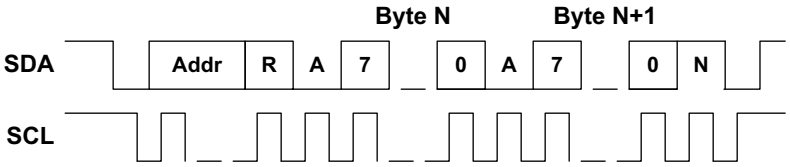


Figure 16. I²C Raw Read Operation

4.5.12 Holding the Interface with CONT

In all of the previously described transactions, the I²C/SPI Master terminates the I²C operation with a STOP sequence. In environments where there are other masters connected to the I²C interface, it may be necessary for the Apollo MCU to hold the interface between Commands to insure that another master does not inadvertently access the same slave that the Apollo MCU is accessing. In order to implement this

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

functionality, the CONT bit should be set in the CMD Register. This will cause the I^{2}C/SPI Master to keep SDA high at the end of the transfer so that a STOP does not occur, and the next transaction begins with a RESTART instead of a START. Note that for a Normal Read the interface is held between the Offset Address Transmission and the actual read independent of the state of CONT, but it CONT is set the read transaction will not terminate with a STOP.

4.5.13 I^{2}C Multi-master Arbitration

The Apollo MCU I^{2}C/SPI Master supports multi-master arbitration in I^{2}C mode. There are two cases which must be handled.

The first is the case where another master initiates an I^{2}C operation when the Apollo MCU Master is inactive. In this case the I^{2}C/SPI Master will detect an I^{2}C START operation on the interface and the START interrupt will be asserted, which tells the software not to generate any IO operations (which will not be executed in any case). Software then waits for the STOP interrupt, which reenables operation.

The second case is where another master initiates an operation at the same time as the Apollo MCU. In this case there will be a point where one master detects that it is not driving SDA low but the bus signal is low, and that master loses the arbitration to the other master. If the Apollo MCU I^{2}C/SPI Master detects that it has lost arbitration, it will assert the ARB interrupt and immediately terminate its operation. Software must then wait for the STOP interrupt and re-execute the current Command.

4.6 SPI Operations

4.6.1 SPI Configuration

The I^{2}C/SPI Master supports all combinations of the polarity (CPOL) and phase (CPHA) modes of SPI using the REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_SPOL and REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_SPHA bits. It also may be configured in either 3-wire or 4-wire mode. In 4-wire mode, the MOSI and MISO interface signals use separate IO pins. In 3-wire mode, MOSI and MISO are multiplexed on a single IO pin for more efficient pin utilization. The 3/4 wire configuration is selected in the mapping function of the PINCFG module.

SPI operations may transfer up to 4095 bytes in a single transfer, as the UPLNGTH field of the CMD Register is appended to the standard LENGTH field to provide a 12-bit length specification.

4.6.2 SPI Slave Addressing

In SPI mode, the Command specifies the slave channel to be used in the CHANNEL field. The I^{2}C/SPI Master supports up to eight slaves, each of which has its own nCE signal which can be configured on an IO pin. Additional slaves may be supported using GPIO pins and external decoding.

4.6.3 SPI Normal Write

Figure 17 shows the case of a SPI Normal Write operation selected in the OPER field. The operation is initiated when the I^{2}C/SPI Master pulls one of the eight nCE signals low. At that point the I^{2}C/SPI Master begins generating the clock on SCK and an 8-bit Address byte is transmitted from the master on the MOSI line, with the upper RW bit indicating read (if 0) or write (if 1). In this example the RW bit is a one selecting a write operation. The entire Offset Address Byte, including the RW bit, is taken from the OFFSET field of the CMD. This means that OFFSET[7] should be set to 0 if the slave expects a RW bit. If the slave does not expect a RW bit, this allows the first byte of a write to be completely specified in the OFFSET field, and a single byte write in that case can be executed without requiring any data to be loaded in to the FIFO.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Each subsequent byte is read from the FIFO and transmitted. The operation is terminated when the I^{2}C/SPI Master brings the nCE signal high. Note that the MISO line is not used in a write operation and is held in the high impedance state by the I^{2}C/SPI Master.

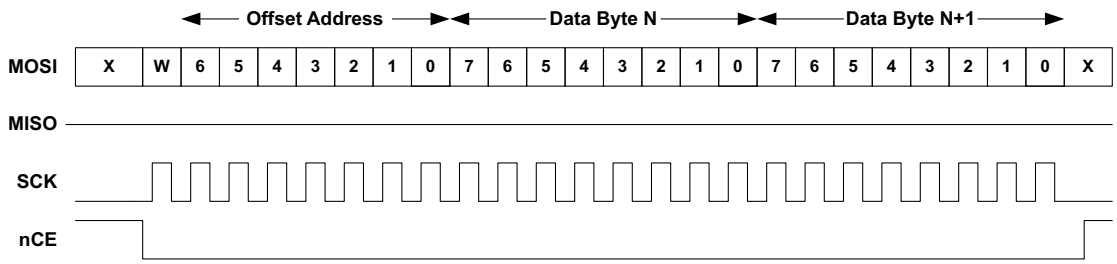


Figure 17. SPI Normal Write Operation

4.6.4 SPI Normal Read

Figure 18 shows the case of a Normal Read operation selected in the OPER field. The operation is initiated when the I^{2}C/SPI Master pulls one of the eight nCE signals low. At that point the I^{2}C/SPI Master begins driving the clock onto SCK and the address is transferred from the master to the slave just as it is in a write operation, but in this case the RW bit is a 0 indicating a read. After the transfer of the last address bit (bit 0), the I^{2}C/SPI Master stops driving the MOSI line and begins loading the FIFO with the data on the MISO line. The transfer continues until the I^{2}C/SPI Master brings the nCE line high.

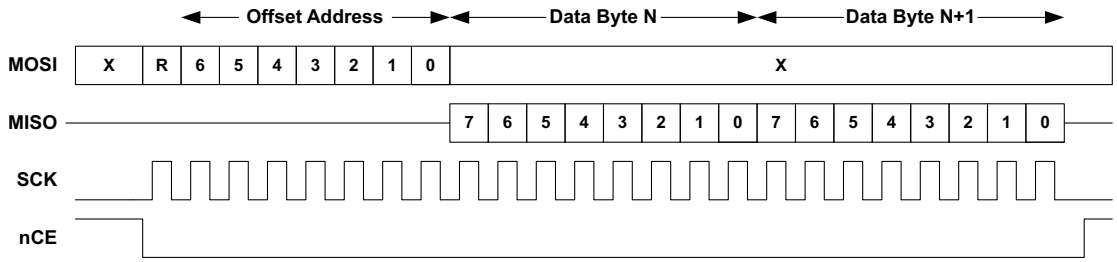


Figure 18. SPI Normal Read Operation

As with a Normal Write, the Offset Address byte including the RW bit is taken from the OFFSET field of CMD. If the slave expects an RW bit, OFFSET[7] must be set to 1. This allows reads from devices which have different formats for the address byte.

4.6.5 SPI Raw Write

If a Raw Write is selected in the OPER field, the operation is similar to a Normal Write but the Offset Address byte is not sent and all data comes directly from the FIFO as shown in Figure 19. The OFFSET field is not used in this case.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

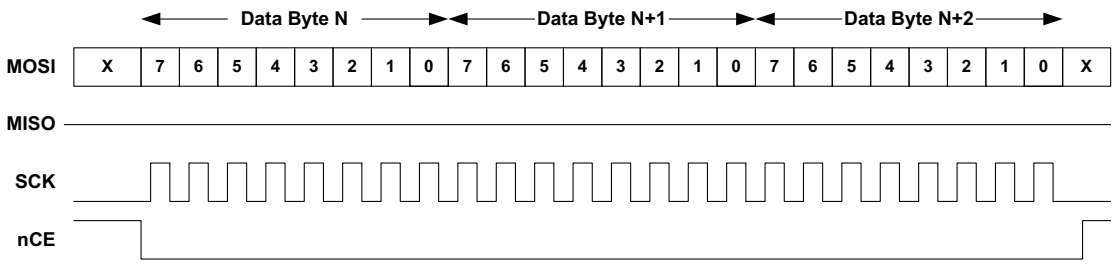


Figure 19. SPI Raw Write Operation

4.6.6 SPI Raw Read

If a Raw Read is selected in the OPER field, the operation is simply the data transfer portion of a Normal Read. All data goes directly to the FIFO as shown in Figure 20. The OFFSET field is not used in this case.

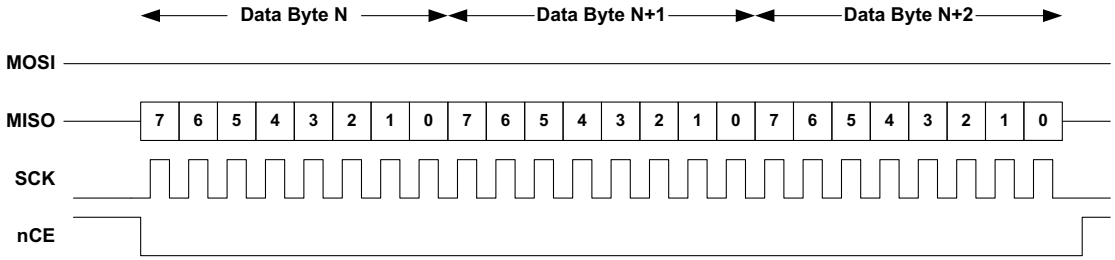


Figure 20. SPI Raw Read Operation

4.6.7 Complex SPI Operations

In some cases peripheral devices require more complex transaction sequences than those supported by a single Command. In order to support these transactions, the CONT bit may be set in the Command. In this case, the nCE pin selected by the Channel will remain asserted low at the end of the transaction, so that the next SPI operation will be seen as part of the same transaction. For example, there are peripheral devices which require both a Function and an Address Offset to be transmitted at the beginning of a read. Implementing this can be done in several ways. One example as shown in Figure 21 is:

1. Execute a Raw SPI write of length 2, with the data bytes being the Function and Offset. Set the CONT bit in this Command so nCE remains asserted low.
2. Execute a Raw SPI Read of the desired transfer length. The data will then be read into the FIFO. The CONT bit is not set in this Command.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

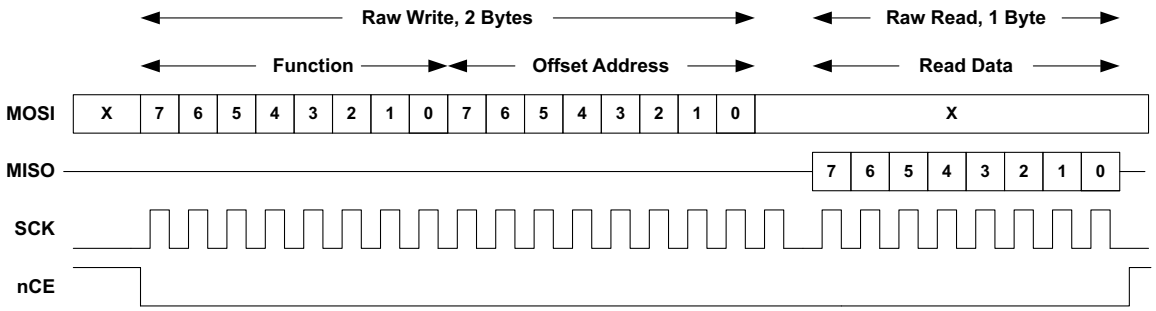


Figure 21. SPI Combined Operation

4.6.8 SPI Polarity and Phase

The Apollo MCU supports all combinations of CPOL (clock polarity) and CPHA (data phase) in SPI mode, as defined by the SPOL and SPHA bits. Figure 22 shows how these two bits affect the interface signal behavior.

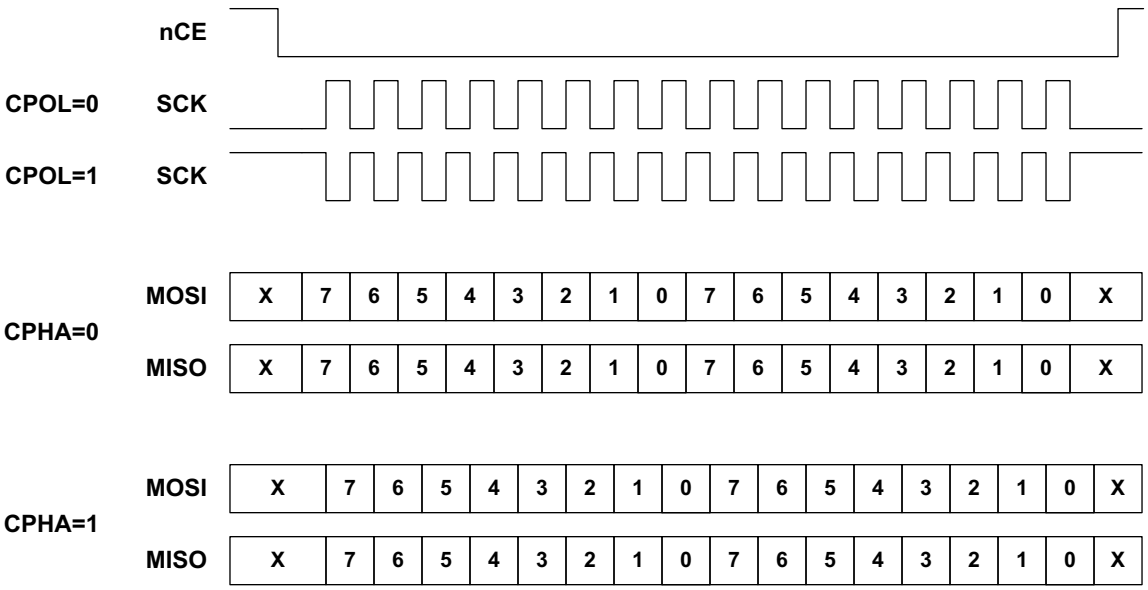


Figure 22. SPI CPOL and CPHA

If CPOL is 0, the clock SCK is normally low and positive pulses are generated during transfers. If CPOL is 1, SCK is normally high and negative pulses are generated during transfers.

If CPHA is 0, the data on the MOSI and MISO lines is sampled on the edge corresponding to the first SCK edge after nCE goes low (i.e. the rising edge if CPOL is 0 and the falling edge if CPOL is 1). Data on MISO and MOSI is driven on the opposite edge of SCK.

If CPHA is 1, the data on the MOSI and MISO lines is sampled on the edge corresponding to the second SCK edge after nCE goes low (i.e. the falling edge if CPOL is 0 and the rising edge if CPOL is 1). Data on MISO and MOSI is driven on the opposite edge of SCK.

The SPOL and SPHA bits may be changed between Commands if different slave devices have different requirements. In this case the IFCEN bit should be set to 0 either before or at the same time as SPHA and SPOL are changed, and then set back to 1 before CMD is written.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.7 Repeating a Command

Some peripherals, particularly sensors such as accelerometers and gyroscopes, have multiple registers which hold sample data (2 bytes each of X, Y and Z are common), and FIFOs behind these registers which hold multiple samples. In order to allow software to retrieve several samples with a single operation, the Apollo MCU I^2C/SPI Master includes the capability to execute the same Command multiple times. If multiple Commands are desired, the REG_IOMSTRn_CMDRPT Register is loaded with the number of additional times to execute the next Command (e.g. loading CMDRPT with the value 3 will cause the next Command to be executed a total of 4 times). When a Command is written to the Command Register, the Command is then executed multiple times, filling or emptying the FIFO as appropriate. The series of repeated Commands behaves as if it was a single long Command, with a single CMDCMP interrupt occurring at the end and THR interrupts occurring if the FIFO crosses the relevant threshold. At the end of any Command the CMDRPT Register has the value 0, so that single Commands may always be executed without requiring a write to CMDRPT.

As an example, assume the peripheral has 6 bytes of sensor sample data located at register offsets 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15. Also assume the internal FIFO threshold of the peripheral has been set so that an interrupt occurs when the FIFO contains 8 samples. The CMDRPT register is set to 7, and a read Command is executed with an offset of 10 and a length of 6. This Command will be executed 8 times, each time bursting 6 bytes of data from registers 10-15 in the peripheral to the I^2C/SPI Master FIFO. When CMDCMP is received the FIFO in the I^2C/SPI Master will contain 48 bytes of data. The bytes of data are packed in the FIFO – there are no gaps between samples.

4.8 Bit Orientation

In both I^2C and SPI modes, the I^2C/SPI Master supports data transmission either LSB first or MSB first as configured by the LSB bit in the Command. If LSB is 0, data is transmitted and received MSB first. If LSB is 1, data is transmitted and received LSB first.

4.9 Minimizing Power

Each I^2C/SPI Master has a global interface enable bit REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_IFCEN. This bit should be kept at 0 whenever the interface is not being used in order to minimize power consumption. The FIFO cannot be accessed if IFCEN is 0, although all of the other registers are accessible. When the module is not in use, the FSEL field should also be kept at 0 to minimize power. This is important even if IFCEN is a 0.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10 IOMSTR Registers

I2C/SPI Master

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x50004000

INSTANCE 1 BASE ADDRESS:0x50005000

4.10.1 Register Memory Map

Table 137: IOMSTR Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x50004000 0x50005000	FIFO	FIFO Access Port
0x50004100 0x50005100	FIFOPTR	Current FIFO Pointers
0x50004104 0x50005104	TLNGTH	Transfer Length
0x50004108 0x50005108	FIFOTHR	FIFO Threshold Configuration
0x5000410C 0x5000510C	CLKCFG	I/O Clock Configuration
0x50004110 0x50005110	CMD	Command Register
0x50004114 0x50005114	CMDRPT	Command Repeat Register
0x50004118 0x50005118	STATUS	Status Register
0x5000411C 0x5000511C	CFG	I/O Master Configuration
0x50004200 0x50005200	INTEN	IO Master Interrupts: Enable
0x50004204 0x50005204	INTSTAT	IO Master Interrupts: Status
0x50004208 0x50005208	INTCLR	IO Master Interrupts: Clear
0x5000420C 0x5000520C	INTSET	IO Master Interrupts: Set

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2 IOMSTR Registers

4.10.2.1 FIFO Register

FIFO Access Port

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004000

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005000

FIFO Access Port

Table 138: FIFO Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FIFO																															

Table 139: FIFO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	FIFO	0x0	RW	FIFO access port.

4.10.2.2 FIFOPTR Register

Current FIFO Pointers

OFFSET: 0x00000100

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004100

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005100

Current FIFO Pointers

Table 140: FIFOPTR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD									FIFOREM							RSVD									FIFOSIZ						

Table 141: FIFOPTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:23	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 141: FIFOPTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
22:16	FIFOREM	0x0	RO	The number of bytes remaining in the FIFO (i.e. 64-FIFOSIZ).
15:7	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
6:0	FIFOSIZ	0x0	RO	The number of bytes currently in the FIFO.

4.10.2.3 TLNGTH Register

Transfer Length

OFFSET: 0x00000104

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004104

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005104

Transfer Length

Table 142: TLNGTH Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																				TLNGTH											

Table 143: TLNGTH Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
11:0	TLNGTH	0x0	RO	Remaining transfer length.

4.10.2.4 FIFOTHR Register

FIFO Threshold Configuration

OFFSET: 0x00000108

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004108

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005108

FIFO Threshold Configuration

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 144: FIFOTHR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																		FIFOWTHR						RSVD		FIFORTHR					

Table 145: FIFOTHR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:14	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
13:8	FIFOWTHR	0x0	RW	FIFO write threshold.
7:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5:0	FIFORTHR	0x0	RW	FIFO read threshold.

4.10.2.5 CLKCFG Register

I/O Clock Configuration

OFFSET: 0x0000010C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000410C

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x5000510C

I/O Clock Configuration

Table 146: CLKCFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
TOTPER								LOWPER								RSVD			DIVEN	DIV3	FSEL			RSVD								

Table 147: CLKCFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	TOTPER	0x0	RW	Clock total count minus 1.
23:16	LOWPER	0x0	RW	Clock low count minus 1.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 147: CLKCFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12	DIVEN	0x0	RW	Enable clock division by TOTPER. DIS = 0x0 - Disable TOTPER division. EN = 0x1 - Enable TOTPER division.
11	DIV3	0x0	RW	Enable divide by 3. DIS = 0x0 - Select divide by 1. EN = 0x1 - Select divide by 3.
10:8	FSEL	0x0	RW	Select the input clock frequency. HFRC_DIV64 = 0x0 - Selects the HFRC / 64 as the input clock. HFRC = 0x1 - Selects the HFRC as the input clock. HFRC_DIV2 = 0x2 - Selects the HFRC / 2 as the input clock. HFRC_DIV4 = 0x3 - Selects the HFRC / 4 as the input clock. HFRC_DIV8 = 0x4 - Selects the HFRC / 8 as the input clock. HFRC_DIV16 = 0x5 - Selects the HFRC / 16 as the input clock. HFRC_DIV32 = 0x6 - Selects the HFRC / 32 as the input clock. RSVD = 0x7 - Reserved.
7:0	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

4.10.2.6 CMD Register

Command Register

OFFSET: 0x00000110

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004110

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005110

Command Register

Table 148: CMD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMD																															

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 149: CMD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CMD	0x0	RW	This register is the I/O Command. POS_LENGTH = 0x0 - LSB bit position of the CMD LENGTH field. POS_OFFSET = 0x8 - LSB bit position of the CMD OFFSET field. POS_ADDRESS = 0x16 - LSB bit position of the I2C CMD ADDRESS field. POS_CHNL = 0x16 - LSB bit position of the SPI CMD CHANNEL field. POS_UPLNGTH = 0x23 - LSB bit position of the SPI CMD UPLNGTH field. POS_10BIT = 0x26 - LSB bit position of the I2C CMD 10-bit field. POS_LSB = 0x27 - LSB bit position of the CMD LSB-first field. POS_CONT = 0x28 - LSB bit position of the CMD CONTinue field. POS_OPER = 0x29 - LSB bit position of the CMD OPERation field. MSK_LENGTH = 0xFF - LSB bit mask of the CMD LENGTH field. MSK_OFFSET = 0xFF00 - LSB bit mask of the CMD OFFSET field. MSK_ADDRESS = 0xFF0000 - LSB bit mask of the I2C CMD ADDRESS field. MSK_CHNL = 0x70000 - LSB bit mask of the SPI CMD CHANNEL field. MSK_UPLNGTH = 0x7800000 - LSB bit mask of the SPI CMD UPLNGTH field. MSK_10BIT = 0x4000000 - LSB bit mask of the I2C CMD 10-bit field. MSK_LSB = 0x8000000 - LSB bit mask of the CMD LSB-first field. MSK_CONT = 0x10000000 - LSB bit mask of the CMD CONTinue field. MSK_OPER = 0xE0000000 - LSB bit mask of the CMD OPERation field.

4.10.2.7 CMDRPT Register

Command Repeat Register

OFFSET: 0x00000114

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004114

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005114

Command Repeat Register

Table 150: CMDRPT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																											CMDRPT				

Table 151: CMDRPT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:0	CMDRPT	0x0	RW	These bits hold the Command repeat count.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.8 STATUS Register

Status Register

OFFSET: 0x00000118

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004118

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005118

Status Register

Table 152: STATUS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																													IDLEST	CMDACT	ERR

Table 153: STATUS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:3	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
2	IDLEST	0x0	RO	This bit indicates if the I/O state machine is IDLE. IDLE = 0x1 - The I/O state machine is in the idle state.
1	CMDACT	0x0	RO	This bit indicates if the I/O Command is active. ACTIVE = 0x1 - An I/O command is active.
0	ERR	0x0	RO	This bit indicates if an error interrupt has occurred. ERROR = 0x1 - An error has been indicated by the IOM.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.9 CFG Register

I/O Master Configuration

OFFSET: 0x0000011C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000411C

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x5000511C

I/O Master Configuration

Table 154: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
IFCEN	RSVD																												SPHA	SPOL	IFCSEL

Table 155: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	IFCEN	0x0	RW	This bit enables the IO Master. DIS = 0x0 - Disable the IO Master. EN = 0x1 - Enable the IO Master.
30:3	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
2	SPHA	0x0	RW	This bit selects SPI phase. SAMPLE_LEADING_EDGE = 0x0 - Sample on the leading (first) clock edge. SAMPLE_TRAILING_EDGE = 0x1 - Sample on the trailing (second) clock edge.
1	SPOL	0x0	RW	This bit selects SPI polarity. CLK_BASE_0 = 0x0 - The base value of the clock is 0. CLK_BASE_1 = 0x1 - The base value of the clock is 1.
0	IFCSEL	0x0	RW	This bit selects the I/O interface. I2C = 0x0 - Selects I2C interface for the I/O Master. SPI = 0x1 - Selects SPI interface for the I/O Master.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.10INTEN Register

IO Master Interrupts: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004200

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 156: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					ARB	STOP	START	ICMD	IACC	WTLEN	NAK	FOVFL	FUNDFL	THR	CMDCMP

Table 157: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10	ARB	0x0	RW	This is the arbitration loss interrupt.
9	STOP	0x0	RW	This is the STOP command interrupt.
8	START	0x0	RW	This is the START command interrupt.
7	ICMD	0x0	RW	This is the illegal command interrupt.
6	IACC	0x0	RW	This is the illegal FIFO access interrupt.
5	WTLEN	0x0	RW	This is the write length mismatch interrupt.
4	NAK	0x0	RW	This is the I2C NAK interrupt.
3	FOVFL	0x0	RW	This is the Read FIFO Overflow interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	This is the Write FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	THR	0x0	RW	This is the FIFO Threshold interrupt.
0	CMDCMP	0x0	RW	This is the Command Complete interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.11INTSTAT Register

IO Master Interrupts: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004204

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 158: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					ARB	STOP	START	ICMD	IACC	WTLEN	NAK	FOVFL	FUNDFL	THR	CMDCMP

Table 159: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10	ARB	0x0	RW	This is the arbitration loss interrupt.
9	STOP	0x0	RW	This is the STOP command interrupt.
8	START	0x0	RW	This is the START command interrupt.
7	ICMD	0x0	RW	This is the illegal command interrupt.
6	IACC	0x0	RW	This is the illegal FIFO access interrupt.
5	WTLEN	0x0	RW	This is the write length mismatch interrupt.
4	NAK	0x0	RW	This is the I2C NAK interrupt.
3	FOVFL	0x0	RW	This is the Read FIFO Overflow interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	This is the Write FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	THR	0x0	RW	This is the FIFO Threshold interrupt.
0	CMDCMP	0x0	RW	This is the Command Complete interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.12INTCLR Register

IO Master Interrupts: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50004208

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x50005208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 160: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					ARB	STOP	START	ICMD	IACC	WTLEN	NAK	FOVFL	FUNDFL	THR	CMDCMP

Table 161: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10	ARB	0x0	RW	This is the arbitration loss interrupt.
9	STOP	0x0	RW	This is the STOP command interrupt.
8	START	0x0	RW	This is the START command interrupt.
7	ICMD	0x0	RW	This is the illegal command interrupt.
6	IACC	0x0	RW	This is the illegal FIFO access interrupt.
5	WTLEN	0x0	RW	This is the write length mismatch interrupt.
4	NAK	0x0	RW	This is the I2C NAK interrupt.
3	FOVFL	0x0	RW	This is the Read FIFO Overflow interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	This is the Write FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	THR	0x0	RW	This is the FIFO Threshold interrupt.
0	CMDCMP	0x0	RW	This is the Command Complete interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

4.10.2.13INTSET Register

IO Master Interrupts: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000420C

INSTANCE 1 ADDRESS: 0x5000520C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 162: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					ARB	STOP	START	ICMD	IACC	WTLEN	NAK	FOVFL	FUNDFL	THR	CMDCMP

Table 163: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10	ARB	0x0	RW	This is the arbitration loss interrupt.
9	STOP	0x0	RW	This is the STOP command interrupt.
8	START	0x0	RW	This is the START command interrupt.
7	ICMD	0x0	RW	This is the illegal command interrupt.
6	IACC	0x0	RW	This is the illegal FIFO access interrupt.
5	WTLEN	0x0	RW	This is the write length mismatch interrupt.
4	NAK	0x0	RW	This is the I2C NAK interrupt.
3	FOVFL	0x0	RW	This is the Read FIFO Overflow interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	This is the Write FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	THR	0x0	RW	This is the FIFO Threshold interrupt.
0	CMDCMP	0x0	RW	This is the Command Complete interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5. I²C/SPI Slave Module

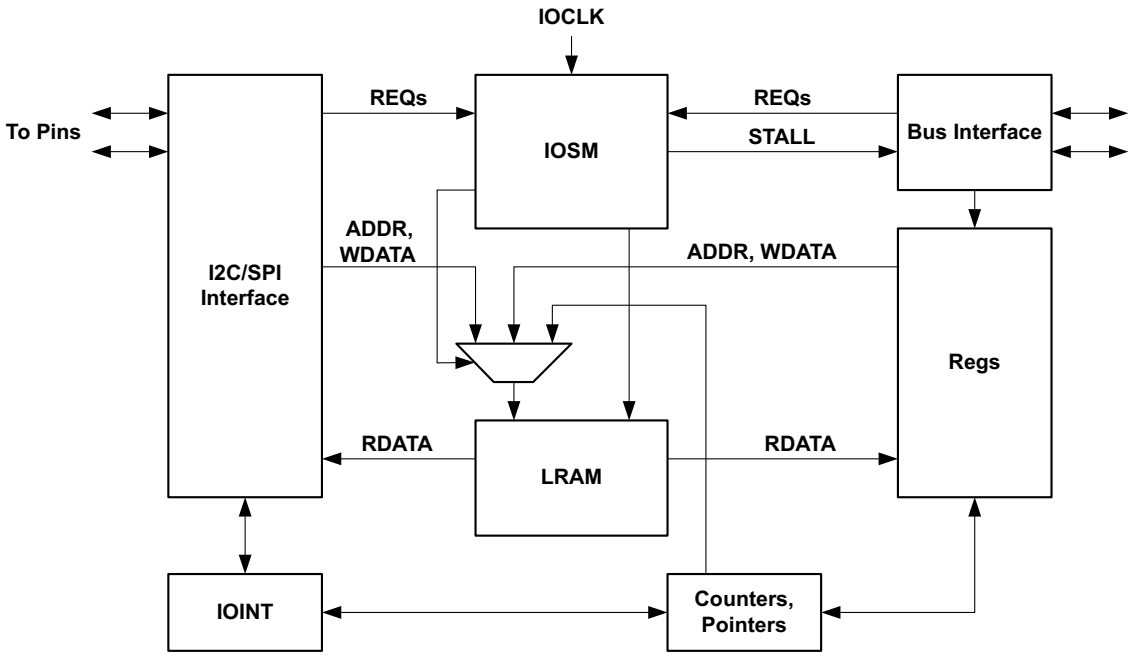


Figure 23. Block diagram for the I²C/SPI Slave Module

5.1 Functional Overview

The I²C/SPI Slave Module, shown in Figure , allows the Apollo MCU to function as a Slave in an I²C or SPI system. The I²C/SPI Slave operates in an independent fashion, so that the Apollo MCU may be placed into a sleep mode and still receive operations over the I/O interface. The Slave may be configured to generate an interrupt on specific references.

The I²C/SPI Slave contains 256 bytes of RAM which is only accessible when the module is enabled. This RAM may be flexibly configured into three spaces: a block directly accessible via the I/O interface, a block which functions as a FIFO for read operations on the interface, and a block of generally accessible RAM used to store parameters during deep sleep mode.

In I²C mode the Slave supports fully configurable 7 and 10-bit addressing with interface timing limits as specified in Table 560. In SPI mode, the Slave supports all polarity/phase combinations and interface frequencies as specified in Table 562.

5.2 Local RAM Allocation

The I²C/SPI Slave is built around a 256-byte local RAM (LRAM), through which all data flows between the CPU AHB and the IO interface. The I²C/SPI Slave supports a 128-byte offset space when accessed from the I/O interface.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

The LRAM is divided into three separate areas on 8-byte boundaries. These areas are:

1. A Direct Area for direct communication between the host and the MCU, which is mapped between the AHB address space and the I/O address space. This area is from LRAM address 0x00 to the address calculated from the 5-bit FIFOBASE field in the FIFO configuration register (FIFOCFG), minus 1. This 5-bit field (REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_FIFOBASE) should contain a value that represents the start of the FIFO Area and, in so doing, defines the size of the Direct Area in 8-byte segments. Part of this area can be defined as IO Slave Read-only starting at any 8-byte segment defined by REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_ROBASE and extending through the end of the Direct Area at FIFOBASE*8-1.
2. A FIFO Area which is used to stream data from the Apollo MCU. This memory is directly addressed from the AHB, but accessed from the I/O Interface using a single I/O address 0x7F as a streaming port. The FIFO area is from the LRAM address calculated from the value in the FIFOBASE field, FIFOBASE*8, to the LRAM address calculated from the value in the FIFOMAX field of the FIFOCFG register, REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_FIFOMAX.The upper FIFO Area address is FIFOMAX*8-1. The maximum value for FIFOMAX is 0x20, which would result in an upper FIFO Area address of 0xFF.
3. A RAM Area which is accessible only from the AHB Slave. The RAM area is from the LRAM address calculated from the value in the FIFOMAX field of the FIFOCFG register, REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_FIFOMAX, to address 0xFF. Setting FIFOMAX to 0x20 would result in a RAM area of zero size.

Figure 24 below shows the LRAM address mapping between the I/O interface and the AHB. Note that FIFO Data register 0x7E is used only in instances with a second FIFO.

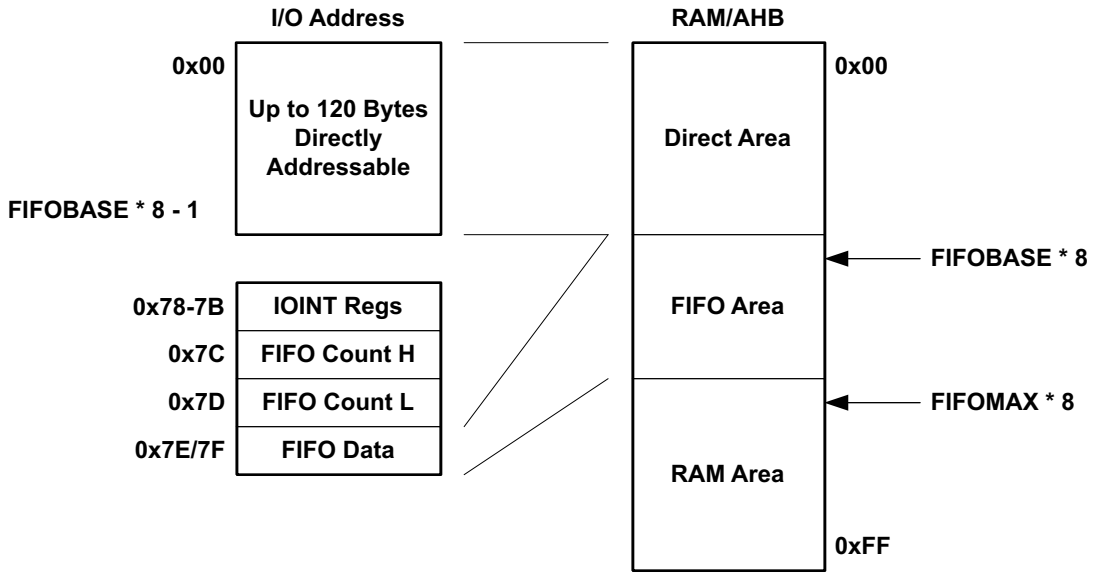


Figure 24. I^{2}C/SPI Slave Module LRAM Addressing

5.3 Direct Area Functions

The Direct Area is used for direct communications between the interface Host and the Apollo MCU. The Host may write a register in this space and read it back without requiring the CPU to wake up, so that very

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

low power interactions are supported. In most cases, however, some accesses require interaction with the CPU, so the Direct Area is further divided into three areas for CPU interaction.

I/O writes to locations 0x0-0xF will set a corresponding interrupt flag in the REGACCINTSTAT register. These locations are typically used for specific commands to the Apollo MCU. Note that not all flags need generate an actual interrupt, so small multi-byte commands may be transmitted in this area. For example, a write to location 0x0 will set bit 31 of the REGACCINTSTAT register, a write to location 0x1 will set bit 30 of REGACCINTSTAT, and a write to location 0xF will set bit 16 of the REGACCINTSTAT register.

I/O writes to locations 0x10 to 0x4F will set a corresponding interrupt flag in the REGACCINTSTAT register if the I/O address modulo 4 is 3 (i.e. addresses 0x13, 0x17, 0x1B, etc.). This allows larger transfers to be sent in a burst with a trigger being generated on the last write, and it also allows specifying a data buffer of any whole word size and have an interrupt generated on access to the last byte of the buffer. For example, a write to location 0x13 will set bit 15 of the REGACCINTSTAT register, a write to location 0x17 will set bit 14 of REGACCINTSTAT, and a write to location 0x4F will set bit 0 of the REGACCINTSTAT register.

Table 164 lists the offsets to memory locations within the Direct Address Space and corresponding interrupt bit settings in the REGACCINTSTAT register.

Table 164: Mapping of Direct Address Space Access Interrupts and Corresponding REGACCINTSTAT Bits

REGACCINTSTAT Bit	Direct Address Space Offset Address
31	0x0
30	0x1
29	0x2
28	0x3
27	0x4
26	0x5
25	0x6
24	0x7
23	0x8
22	0x9
21	0xA
20	0xB
19	0xC
18	0xD
17	0xE
16	0xF
15	0x13
14	0x17
13	0x1B
12	0x1F
11	0x23

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 164: Mapping of Direct Address Space Access Interrupts and Corresponding REGACCINTSTAT Bits

REGACCINTSTAT Bit	Direct Address Space Offset Address
10	0x27
9	0x2B
8	0x2F
7	0x33
6	0x37
5	0x3B
4	0x3F
3	0x43
2	0x47
1	0x4B
0	0x4F

The REGACCINTSTAT register includes 32 individual write interrupts, so the REG_IOSLAVE_PRENC register provides a priority encode of these interrupts to speed software decoding. The highest priority is bit 31 (set on access to address 0x00), and the lowest priority is bit 0 (set on access to address 0x4F).

The third special area is a read-only area for the I/O Host, which is from I/O address (REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_ROBASE * 8) to (FIFOBASE * 8 – 1). I/O writes to this address space will not change the LRAM, which allows the space to be used for returning status to the I/O Host. ROBASE should have a minimum value of 0x0A, representing a start address of 0x50 to allow space for special commands and burst writes in lower Direct Area space.

5.4 FIFO Area Functions

The used to provide very efficient flow of data from the Apollo MCU to the I/O Host processor with minimal CPU interaction. A FIFO of up to 1023 bytes can be easily maintained by software, with the oldest bytes residing in the LRAM FIFO Area and the newer data being held in system SRAM and transferred to the I^2C/SPI Slave on demand. Several hardware features support this operation.

Figure 25 shows the basic FIFO operation. The main FIFO is held in a buffer in SRAM, and the oldest data in that FIFO has been transferred to the FIFO Area of the I/O Slave. The REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOPTR_FIFOPTR register points to the next byte to be read on the I/O interface. REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOPTR_FIFOSIZ holds the current number of valid bytes in the FIFO on the I^2C/SPI Slave, and FIFOCTR holds the total number of bytes in the FIFO. The value in REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCTR may be read indirectly at any time by the Host processor via the FIFOCTRUP_FIFOCTRLO registers to determine if there is FIFO data available (and how much is currently in the FIFO). I/O Host access to the FIFO counter is at offset 0x7C/D.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

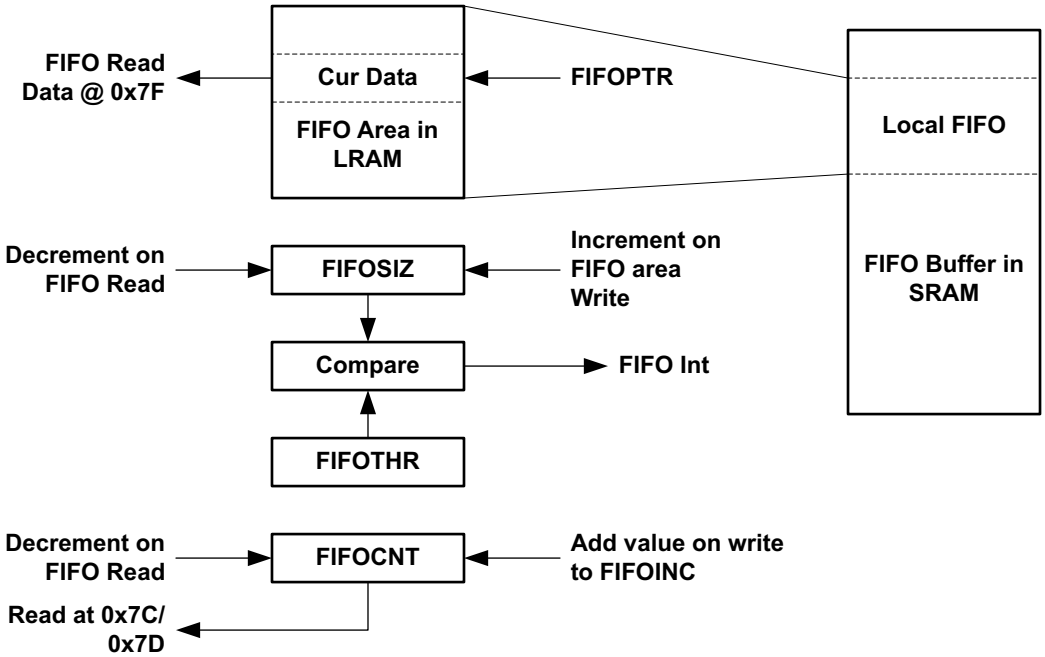


Figure 25. I^{2}C/SPI Slave Module FIFO

When the host reads a byte from the FIFO, the data retrieved is pointed to by FIFOPTR, FIFOPTR is incremented and wraps around in the FIFO Area if it reaches FIFOMAX. FIFOSIZ and FIFOCTR are each decremented by one. The Host can read FIFOCTR and then read that many bytes without further checking. Note that this process can continue without requiring a CPU wakeup. If the Host attempts to read the FIFO when FIFOSIZ is 0, the FUNDFL interrupt flag is set in both the I^{2}C Slave interrupt block and in the Host interrupt block.

When FIFOSIZ drops below the configured threshold REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOTHR the FSIZE interrupt flag is set and if enabled an interrupt is sent to the CPU which will wake it up. At that point, the CPU can move as much data from the SRAM FIFO to the I^{2}C/SPI Slave FIFO as possible in a single operation and then go back to sleep. Since the FIFO Area can be quite large, CPU wake-ups will be very infrequent. If a write to the FIFOCTR which would increment the value beyond 1023 occurs, the FOVFL interrupt flag is set.

When some other process, such as a sensor read, produces new data for the FIFO, the CPU will add that data to the FIFO in SRAM, wrapping around as necessary. The REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOINC register is then written with the number of bytes added to the FIFO, which is added to the FIFOCTR register in an atomic fashion. In this way the Host processor can always determine how much read data is available.

The FIFO interface offset 0x7F is treated uniquely by the I^{2}C/SPI Slave, in that an access to this address does not increment the Address Pointer. This allows the Host to initiate a burst read from address 0x7F of any length, and each read will supply the next byte in the FIFO.

5.5 Rearranging the FIFO

In normal operation the Host reads the oldest data from the FIFO, and the CPU writes new data onto the FIFO. In some cases it is desirable to modify this process, in particular for the FIFO to provide the newest data. The Apollo MCU supports such operation using a special control function.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

If software desires to write the current sample to the front of the FIFO, it first checks the REG_IOSLAVE_FUPD_IOREAD status bit to ensure that there is not a Host read operation from the FIFO underway. Once IOREAD is clear, software sets the REG_IOSLAVE_FUPD_FIFOUPD bit, writes the new sample data to the front of the FIFO and modifies the FIFOPTR to point to the new data. At that point the FIFOUPD bit is cleared.

If the Host attempts a FIFO read operation while the FIFOUPD is set, a RDERR interrupt will be generated to the Host and the FRDERR interrupt flag will be set. The Host must either poll the RDERR interrupt bit at the end of each operation or configure a hardware interrupt. Note that if the software does not support alternate FIFO ordering, the Host does not have to check the RDERR function.

5.6 Interface Interrupts

The CPU may also signal the Host via the IOINT interrupt, which may be connected to an Apollo MCU pin and driven to the Host. Eight interrupts are available to be combined into the IOINT interrupt, and the Host can enable, read, clear and set these interrupts via the I/O interface. Software on the CPU can set 6 of the interrupts (SWINT0 through SWINT5) to communicate a variety of situations to the Host, and the other two interrupts indicate errors such as an attempt by the Host to read the FIFO when it is empty. A CPU interrupt is generated whenever the Host writes any IOINT registers (for example, to clear an interrupt) so the CPU can manage the interrupt interaction.

The I2C/SPI Slave includes a mechanism to allow the Host CPU and the Apollo MCU to each interrupt the other via a set of eight interrupts. The Host CPU accesses these interrupts via interface locations 0x78-0x7B, and the Apollo MCU accesses these interrupts in the IOINTCTL Register.

The Host CPU may enable or disable any of the eight interrupts by writing the corresponding bit in the IOINTEN field of the IOINTCTL Register, which is accessed by the Host at interface location 0x78. The Host CPU may then clear or set any of the interrupts by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit of the clear (at location 0x7A) or set (at location 0x7B) registers. The current state of all eight interrupts may be read in the IOINT field at location 0x79. Note that this structure is identical to the standard Apollo MCU interrupts in all modules. The Apollo MCU can read the value of the eight interrupt enables in the IOINTEN field of IOINTCTL, and can read the values of the eight interrupt status bits in the IOINT field of the IOINTCTL register. These two fields are read only. Table 165 summarizes these I/O interface interrupts and how they can be controlled and read.

Table 165: I/O Interface Interrupt Control

RAM Location	IOINT Register[a]	Function	MCU Register_Field	Description
0x78	IOINTEN	I/O Interrupt Enable	IOINTCTL_IOINTEN (R/O)	Each interrupt can be individually enabled by I/O Host, but can only be read by the MCU
0x79	IOINT	I/O Interrupt State	IOINTCTL_IOINT (R/O)	State of each interrupt, set or cleared, can be read by either the I/O Host or by the MCU
0x7A	IOINTCLR	I/O Interrupt Clear	IOINTCTL_IOINTCLR (W/O	Each interrupt can be individually cleared by the I/O Host, but the MCU can (only) clear all of them at once
0x7B	IOINTSET	I/O Interrupt Set	IOINTCTL_IOINTSET (W/O)	Each interrupt can be individually set by either the I/O Host or the MCU

a. Readable by the I/O Host

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

The Apollo MCU software may set any of the eight interrupt status register bits by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit of the IOINTSET field of the IOINTCTL Register, and may clear all of the interrupts by writing a 1 to the IOINTCLR bit of the IOINTCTL register. This allows Apollo MCU to generate a software interrupt to the Host device. In addition, a FIFO underflow interrupt FUNDFL in the I2C/SPI Slave will set interrupt bit 7, and a FIFO read error interrupt FRDERR will set interrupt bit 6 of the IO interrupt status register IOINT. Note that the Apollo MCU software cannot write the IOINTEN register, so that IO interrupts are controlled completely by the Host processor.

If any of the IOINT interrupt bits are set and the corresponding bit in IOINTEN is set, an IOINT interrupt will be generated. If the GPIO configuration registers have configured PAD4 as IOINT, that interrupt will be driven directly onto PAD_IO[4]. This pin should be connected to an interrupt input pin of the Host interface device so that it can receive the interrupt and service it.

If the Host device writes to any of the interrupt register access locations (any location in 0x78-0x7B) the IOINTW interrupt will be set in the I2C/SPI INTSTAT Register. This allows Apollo MCU software to receive a software interrupt from the Host device. Note that this interrupt will occur for all writes by the Host, including a write to clear an interrupt.

5.7 Host Address Space and Registers

The Host of the I/O interface can access 128 bytes in the I^2C/SPI Slave in either I^2C or SPI mode. Offsets 0x00 to 0x77 may be directly mapped to the Direct RAM Area. The remaining eight offset locations access hardware functions within the I^2C/SPI Slave. The R/W indicator is referring to accesses from the Host.

5.8 I^2C Interface

The Apollo MCU I^2C Slave interface operates as a standard slave. The device is accessed at an address configured in the REG_IOSLAVE_IOSCFG_I2CADDR field, and supports Fast Mode Plus (up to 1 MHz). Both 7-bit and 10-bit address modes are supported, as selected by 10BIT. The I^2C interface consists of two lines: one bi-directional data line (SDA) and one clock line (SCL). Both the SDA and the SCL lines must be connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resistor. By definition, a device that sends a message is called the “transmitter”, and the device that accepts the message is called the “receiver”. The device that controls the message transfer by driving SCL is called “master”. The devices that are controlled by the master are called “slaves”. The Apollo MCU I^2C Slave is always a slave device.

The following protocol has been defined:

- Data transfer may be initiated only when the bus is not busy.
- During data transfer, the data line must remain stable whenever the clock line is high.
- Changes in the data line while the clock line is high will be interpreted as control signals.

A number of bus conditions have been defined (see Figure 26) and are described in the following sections.

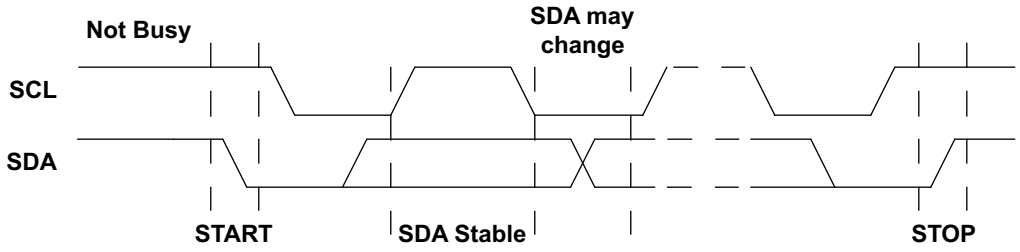


Figure 26. Basic I^2C Conditions

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.8.1 Bus Not Busy

Both SDA and SCL remain high.

5.8.2 Start Data Transfer

A change in the state of SDA from high to low, while SCL is high, defines the START condition. A START condition which occurs after a previous START but before a STOP is called a RESTART condition, and functions exactly like a normal STOP followed by a normal START.

5.8.3 Stop Data Transfer

A change in the state of SDA from low to high, while SCL is high, defines the STOP condition.

5.8.4 Data Valid

After a START condition, SDA is stable for the duration of the high period of SCL. The data on SDA may be changed during the low period of SCL. There is one clock pulse per bit of data. Each data transfer is initiated with a START condition and terminated with a STOP condition. The number of data bytes transferred between the START and STOP conditions is not limited. The information is transmitted byte-wide and each receiver acknowledges with a ninth bit.

5.8.5 Acknowledge

Each byte of eight bits is followed by one Acknowledge (ACK) bit as shown in Figure 27. This Acknowledge bit is a low level driven onto SDA by the receiver, whereas the master generates an extra ACK related SCL pulse. A slave receiver which is addressed is obliged to generate an Acknowledge after the reception of each byte. Also, on a read transfer a master receiver must generate an Acknowledge after the reception of each byte that has been clocked out of the slave transmitter. The device that acknowledges must pull down the SDA line during the Acknowledge clock pulse in such a way that the SDA line is a stable low during the high period of the Acknowledge related SCL pulse. A master receiver must signal an end-of-data to the slave transmitter by not generating an Acknowledge (a NAK) on the last byte that has been clocked out of the slave. In this case, the transmitter must leave the data line high to enable the master to generate the STOP condition.

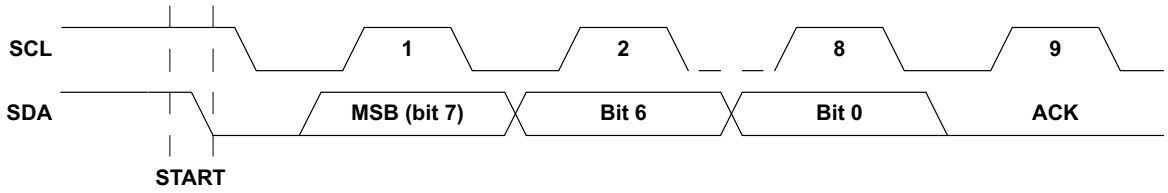


Figure 27. I^{2}C Acknowledge

5.8.6 Address Operation

In I^{2}C mode, the I^{2}C/SPI Slave supports either 7-bit or 10-bit addressing, selected by the 10BIT bit in the IOSCFG Register. Figure 28 shows the operation in 7-bit mode in which the master addresses the Apollo MCU with a 7-bit address configured as 0xD2 in the I2CADDR field. After the START condition, the 7-bit address is transmitted MSB first. If this address matches the lower 7 bits of the I2CADDR field, the Apollo MCU is selected, the eighth bit indicate a write (RW = 0) or a read (RW = 1) operation and the Apollo MCU supplies the ACK. The Apollo MCU ignores all other address values and does not respond with an ACK.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

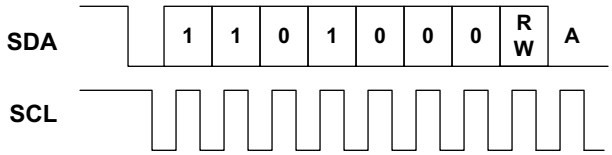


Figure 28. I²C 7-bit Address Operation

Figure 29 shows the operation with which the master addresses the Apollo MCU with a 10-bit address configured at 0x536. After the START condition, the 10-bit preamble 0b11110 is transmitted first, followed by the first two address bits and the eighth bit indicating a write (RW = 0) or a read (RW = 1) operation. If the upper two bits match the I2CADDR value, the I²C/SPI Slave supplies the ACK. The next transfer includes the lower 8 bits of the address, and if these bits also match I2CADDR the Apollo MCU again supplies the ACK. The I²C/SPI Slave ignores all other address values and does not respond with an ACK.

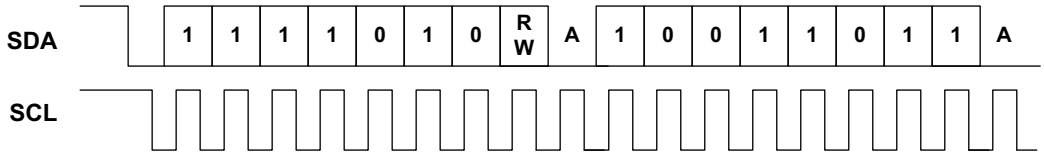


Figure 29. I²C 10-bit Address Operation

5.8.7 Offset Address Transmission

If the RW bit of the Address Operation indicates a write, the next byte transmitted from the master is the Offset Address as shown in Figure 30. This value is loaded into the Address Pointer of the I²C/SPI Slave.

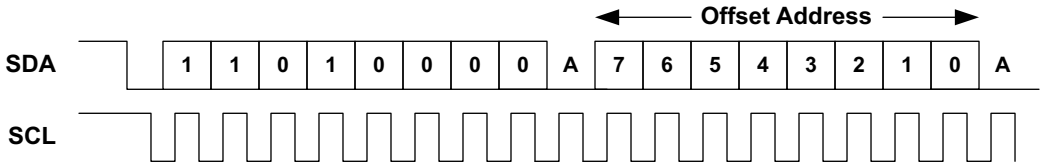


Figure 30. I²C Offset Address Transmission

5.8.8 Write Operation

In a write operation the master transmitter transmits to the Apollo MCU slave receiver. The Address Operation has a RW value of 0, and the second byte contains the Offset Address as in Figure 30. The next byte is written to the register selected by the Address Pointer (which was loaded with the Offset Address) and the Address Pointer is incremented. Subsequent transfers write bytes into successive registers until a STOP condition is received, as shown in Figure 31. Note that if the Address Pointer is at 0x7F, it will not increment on the write.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

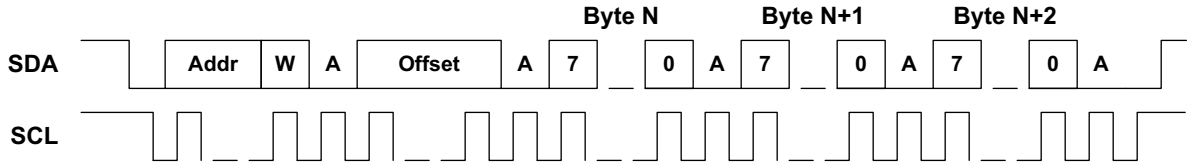


Figure 31. I²C Write Operation

5.8.9 Read Operation

In a read operation, the master first executes an Offset Address Transmission to load the Address Pointer with the desired Offset Address. A subsequent operation will again issue the address of the Apollo MCU but with the RW bit as a 1 indicating a read operation. Figure 32 shows this transaction beginning with a RESTART condition, although a STOP followed by a START may also be used. After the address operation, the slave becomes the transmitter and sends the register value from the location pointed to by the Address Pointer, and the Address Pointer is incremented. Subsequent transactions produce successive register values, until the master receiver responds with a NAK and a STOP to complete the operation. Because the Address Pointer holds a valid register address, the master may initiate another read sequence at this point without performing another Offset Address operation. Note that if the Address Pointer is at 0x7F, it will not increment on the read.

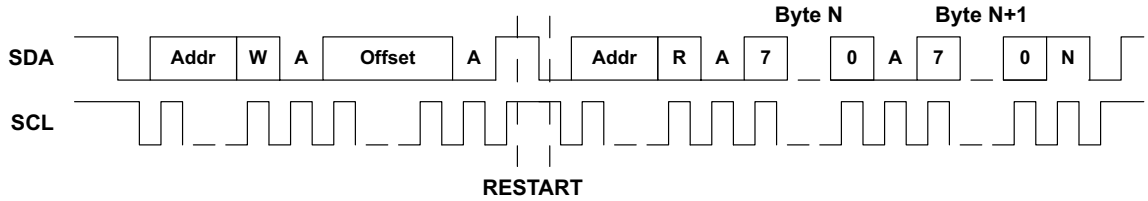


Figure 32. I²C Read Operation

5.8.10 General Address Detection

The I²C/SPI Slave may be configured to detect an I²C General Address (0x00) write. If this address is detected, the first data byte written is stored in the REG_IOSLAVE_GADATA Register and the GENAD interrupt flag is set. This allows software to create the appropriate response, which is typically to reset the I²C/SPI Slave.

5.9 SPI Interface

The I²C/SPI Slave includes a standard 3-wire or 4-wire SPI interface. The serial peripheral interface (SPI) bus is intended for synchronous communication between different ICs. 4-wire SPI consists of four signal lines: serial data input (MOSI), serial data output (MISO), serial clock (SCL) and an active low chip enable (nCE). The I²C/SPI Slave may be connected to a master with a 3-wire SPI interface by configuring 3-wire mode in the pin configuration block of the GPIO module, which will tie MOSI and MISO together. By definition, a device that sends a message is called the “transmitter”, and the device that accepts the message is called the “receiver”. The device that controls the message transfer by driving SCL is called “master”. The devices that are controlled by the master are called “slaves”. The I²C/SPI Slave SPI Slave is always a slave device.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

The nCE input is used to initiate and terminate a data transfer. The SCL input is used to synchronize data transfer between the master and the slave devices via the MOSI (master to slave) and MISO (slave to master) lines. The SCL input, which is generated by the master, is active only during address and data transfer to any device on the SPI bus.

The I^2C/SPI Slave supports clock frequencies up to 10 MHz, and responds to all SPI configurations of CPOL and CPHA using the SPOL configuration bit. There is one clock for each bit transferred. Address and data bits are transferred in groups of eight bits.

5.9.1 Write Operation

Figure 33 shows a SPI write operation. The operation is initiated when the nCE signal to the Apollo MCU goes low. At that point an 8-bit Address byte is transmitted from the master on the MOSI line, with the upper RW bit indicating read (if 0) or write (if 1). In this example the RW bit is a one selecting a write operation, and the lower 7 bits of the Address byte contain the Offset Address, which is loaded into the Address Pointer of the I^2C/SPI Slave.

Each subsequent byte is loaded into the register selected by the Address Pointer, and the Address Pointer is incremented. The operation is terminated by the master by bringing the nCE signal high. Note that the MISO line is not used in a write operation and is held in the high impedance state by the I^2C/SPI Slave. Note also that if the Address Pointer is 0x7F, it does not increment on the read.

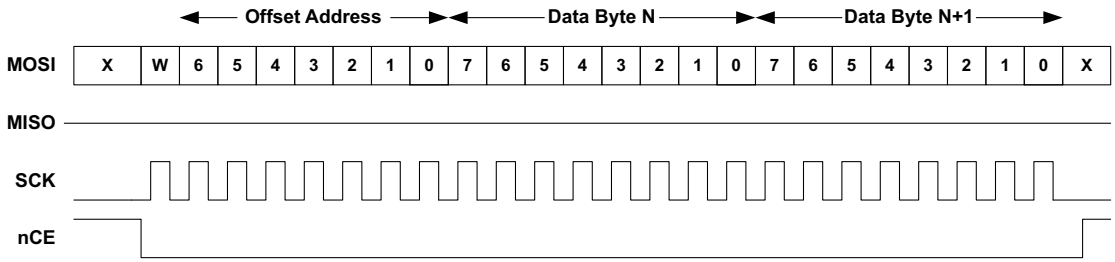


Figure 33. SPI Write Operation

5.9.2 Read Operation

Figure 34 shows a read operation. The address is transferred from the master to the slave just as it is in a write operation, but in this case the RW bit is a 0 indicating a read. After the transfer of the last address bit (bit 0), the I^2C/SPI Slave begins driving data from the register selected by the Address Pointer onto the MISO line, bit 7 first, and the Address Pointer is incremented. The transfer continues until the master brings the nCE line high. Note that if the Address Pointer is 0x7F, it does not increment on the read.

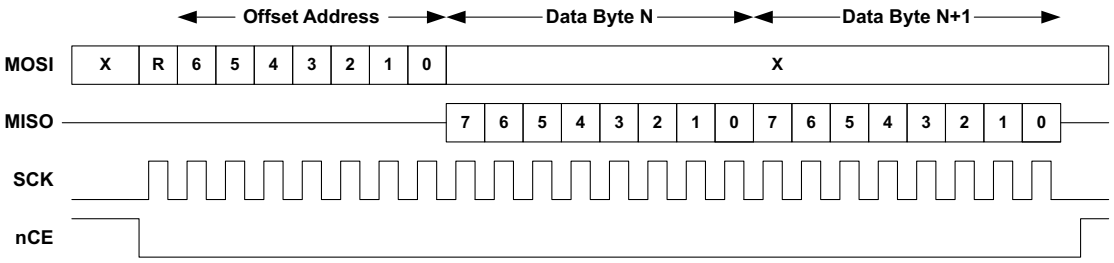


Figure 34. SPI Read Operation

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.9.3 Configuring 3-wire vs. 4-wire SPI Mode

The I^{2}C/SPI Slave can operate in either 4-wire SPI mode, where the MISO and MOSI signals are on separate wires, or in 3-wire SPI mode where MISO and MOSI share a wire. This configuration is performed in the Pin Configuration module, and no configuration is necessary in the I^{2}C/SPI Slave itself.

5.9.4 SPI Polarity and Phase

The I^{2}C/SPI Slave supports all combinations of CPOL (clock polarity) and CPHA (data phase) in SPI mode. Figure 35 shows how these two bits affect the interface signal behavior.

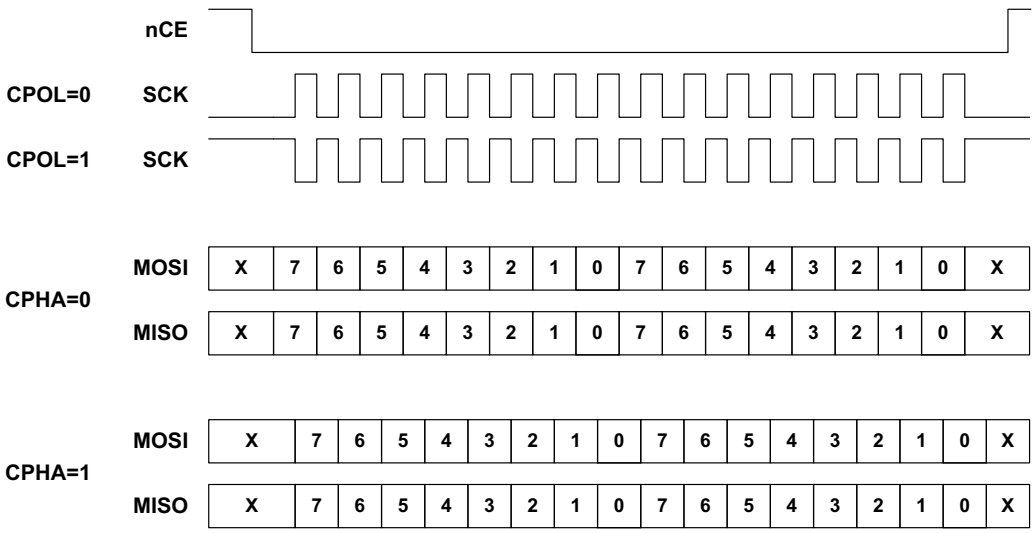


Figure 35. SPI CPOL and CPHA

If CPOL is 0, the clock SCK is normally low and positive pulses are generated during transfers. If CPOL is 1, SCK is normally high and negative pulses are generated during transfers.

If CPHA is 0, the data on the MOSI and MISO lines is sampled on the edge corresponding to the first SCK edge after nCE goes low (i.e. the rising edge if CPOL is 0 and the falling edge if CPOL is 1). Data on MISO and MOSI is driven on the opposite edge of SCK.

If CPHA is 1, the data on the MOSI and MISO lines is sampled on the edge corresponding to the second SCK edge after nCE goes low (i.e. the falling edge if CPOL is 0 and the rising edge if CPOL is 1). Data on MISO and MOSI is driven on the opposite edge of SCK.

The I^{2}C/SPI Slave has only a single SPOL bit to control the polarity. If CPOL = CPHA, REG_IOSLAVE_IOSCFG_SPOL must be set to 0. If CPOL ≠ CPHA, SPOL must be set to 1.

5.10 Bit Orientation

In both I^{2}C and SPI modes, the I^{2}C/SPI Slave supports data transmission either LSB first or MSB first as configured by the REG_IOSLAVE_IOSCFG_LSB bit. If LSB is 0, data is transmitted and received MSB first. If LSB is 1, data is transmitted and received LSB first.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.11 Wakeup Using the I^{2}C/SPI Slave

The I^{2}C/SPI Slave can continue to operate even if the Apollo MCU CPU is in Sleep or Deep Sleep mode. The hardware will enable and disable the I^{2}C/SPI Slave clock and oscillators as necessary. The only consideration in this environment is when the MCU is in a deep sleep mode, such that the HFRC Oscillator is powered down, and a master attempts to access the I^{2}C/SPI Slave. In this case the HFRC Oscillator must be powered up before any is transferred to or from the internal RAM. This process takes roughly 5-10 us, and is initiated by nCE going low in SPI mode or by the detection of a START in I^{2}C mode.

For I^{2}C applications, the time delay is typically not relevant. At the fastest system clock of 1 MHz, the master must transfer 9 bits of address plus 9 bits of offset before any FIFO access can occur, and that is a minimum of 18 us. The clocks will have started prior to that point in every case.

For SPI applications with fast interface clocks (faster than 1 MHz), the master must be programmed to pull nCE low at least 10 us prior to sending the first clock. If a master is unable to control the timing of nCE in this way, then a GPIO interrupt can be configured to wake the Apollo MCU prior to initiating any SPI transfers.

There is no delay restriction if the MCU is in normal Sleep mode. In that case the HFRC is not powered down and the I^{2}C/SPI Slave clock will start immediately when nCE goes low.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12 IOSLAVE Registers

I2C/SPI Slave

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x50000000

5.12.1 Register Memory Map

Table 166: IOSLAVE Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x50000100	FIFOPTR	Current FIFO Pointer
0x50000104	FIFOCFG	FIFO Configuration
0x50000108	FIFOTHR	FIFO Threshold Configuration
0x5000010C	FUPD	FIFO Update Status
0x50000110	FIFOCTR	Overall FIFO Counter
0x50000114	FIFOINC	Overall FIFO Counter Increment
0x50000118	CFG	I/O Slave Configuration
0x5000011C	PRENC	I/O Slave Interrupt Priority Encode
0x50000120	IOINTCTL	I/O Interrupt Control
0x50000124	GENADD	General Address Data
0x50000200	INTEN	IO Slave Interrupts: Enable
0x50000204	INTSTAT	IO Slave Interrupts: Status
0x50000208	INTCLR	IO Slave Interrupts: Clear
0x5000020C	INTSET	IO Slave Interrupts: Set
0x50000210	REGACCINTEN	Register Access Interrupts: Enable
0x50000214	REGACCINTSTAT	Register Access Interrupts: Status
0x50000218	REGACCINTCLR	Register Access Interrupts: Clear
0x5000021C	REGACCINTSET	Register Access Interrupts: Set

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2 IOSLAVE Registers

5.12.2.1 FIFOPTR Register

Current FIFO Pointer

OFFSET: 0x00000100

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000100

Current FIFO Pointer

Table 167: FIFOPTR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																FIFOSIZ								FIFOPTR							

Table 168: FIFOPTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
15:8	FIFOSIZ	0x0	RW	The number of bytes currently in the hardware FIFO.
7:0	FIFOPTR	0x0	RW	Current FIFO pointer.

5.12.2.2 FIFOCFG Register

FIFO Configuration

OFFSET: 0x00000104

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000104

FIFO Configuration

Table 169: FIFOCFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD	ROBASE							RSVD								RSVD	FIFOMAX							RSVD			FIFOBASE				

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 170: FIFOCFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:24	ROBASE	0x20	RW	Defines the read-only area. The IO Slave read-only area is situated in LRAM at (ROBASE*8) to (FIFOOBASE*8-1)
23:16	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
15:14	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
13:8	FIFOMAX	0x0	RW	These bits hold the maximum FIFO address in 8 byte segments. It is also the beginning of the RAM area of the LRAM. Note that no RAM area is configured if FIFOMAX is set to 0x1F.
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:0	FIFOBASE	0x0	RW	These bits hold the base address of the I/O FIFO in 8 byte segments.The IO Slave FIFO is situated in LRAM at (FIFOBASE*8) to (FIFOMAX*8-1).

5.12.2.3 FIFOTHR Register

FIFO Threshold Configuration

OFFSET: 0x00000108

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000108

FIFO Threshold Configuration

Table 171: FIFOTHR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								FIFOTHR							

Table 172: FIFOTHR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7:0	FIFOTHR	0x0	RW	FIFO size interrupt threshold.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.4 FUPD Register

FIFO Update Status

OFFSET: 0x0000010C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000010C

FIFO Update Status

Table 173: FUPD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														IOREAD	FIFOUPD

Table 174: FUPD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
1	IOREAD	0x0	RO	This bitfield indicates an IO read is active.
0	FIFOUPD	0x0	RW	This bit indicates that a FIFO update is underway.

5.12.2.5 FIFOCTR Register

Overall FIFO Counter

OFFSET: 0x00000110

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000110

Overall FIFO Counter

Table 175: FIFOCTR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																						FIFOCTR									

Table 176: FIFOCTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:10	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 176: FIFOCTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
9:0	FIFOCTR	0x0	RW	Virtual FIFO byte count

5.12.2.6 FIFOINC Register

Overall FIFO Counter Increment

OFFSET: 0x00000114

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000114

Overall FIFO Counter Increment

Table 177: FIFOINC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																						FIFOINC									

Table 178: FIFOINC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:10	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
9:0	FIFOINC	0x0	WO	Increment the Overall FIFO Counter by this value on a write

5.12.2.7 CFG Register

I/O Slave Configuration

OFFSET: 0x00000118

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000118

I/O Slave Configuration

Table 179: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
IFCEN	RSVD											I2CADDR												RSVD			STARTRD	RSVD	LSB	SPOL	IFCSEL

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 180: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	IFCEN	0x0	RW	IOSLAVE interface enable. DIS = 0x0 - Disable the IOSLAVE EN = 0x1 - Enable the IOSLAVE
30:20	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
19:8	I2CADDR	0x0	RW	7-bit or 10-bit I2C device address.
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4	STARTRD	0x0	RW	This bit holds the cycle to initiate an I/O RAM read. LATE = 0x0 - Initiate I/O RAM read late in each transferred byte. EARLY = 0x1 - Initiate I/O RAM read early in each transferred byte.
3	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
2	LSB	0x0	RW	This bit selects the transfer bit ordering. MSB_FIRST = 0x0 - Data is assumed to be sent and received with MSB first. LSB_FIRST = 0x1 - Data is assumed to be sent and received with LSB first.
1	SPOL	0x0	RW	This bit selects SPI polarity. SPI_MODES_0_3 = 0x0 - Polarity 0, handles SPI modes 0 and 3. SPI_MODES_1_2 = 0x1 - Polarity 1, handles SPI modes 1 and 2.
0	IFCSEL	0x0	RW	This bit selects the I/O interface. I2C = 0x0 - Selects I2C interface for the IO Slave. SPI = 0x1 - Selects SPI interface for the IO Slave.

5.12.2.8 PRENC Register

I/O Slave Interrupt Priority Encode

OFFSET: 0x0000011C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000011C

I/O Slave Interrupt Priority Encode

Table 181: PRENC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																											PRENC				

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 182: PRENC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:0	PRENC	0x0	RO	These bits hold the priority encode of the REGACC interrupts.

5.12.2.9 IOINTCTL Register

I/O Interrupt Control

OFFSET: 0x00000120

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000120

I/O Interrupt Control

Table 183: IOINTCTL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
IOINTSET								RSVD							IOINTCLR	IOINT								IOINTEN							

Table 184: IOINTCTL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	IOINTSET	0x0	WO	These bits set the IOINT interrupts when written with a 1.
23:17	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
16	IOINTCLR	0x0	WO	This bit clears all of the IOINT interrupts when written with a 1.
15:8	IOINT	0x0	RO	These bits read the IOINT interrupts.
7:0	IOINTEN	0x0	RO	These bits setread the IOINT interrupt enables.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.10 GENADD Register

General Address Data

OFFSET: 0x00000124

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000124

General Address Data

Table 185: GENADD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								GADATA							

Table 186: GENADD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7:0	GADATA	0x0	RO	The data supplied on the last General Address reference.

5.12.2.11 INTEN Register

IO Slave Interrupts: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 187: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										IOINTW	GENAD	FRDERR	FUNDFL	FOVFL	FSIZE

Table 188: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5	IOINTW	0x0	RW	I2C Interrupt Write interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 188: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
4	GENAD	0x0	RW	I2C General Address interrupt.
3	FRDERR	0x0	RW	FIFO Read Error interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	FOVFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Overflow interrupt.
0	FSIZE	0x0	RW	FIFO Size interrupt.

5.12.2.12 INTSTAT Register

IO Slave Interrupts: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 189: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										IOINTW	GENAD	FRDERR	FUNDFL	FOVFL	FSIZE

Table 190: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5	IOINTW	0x0	RW	I2C Interrupt Write interrupt.
4	GENAD	0x0	RW	I2C General Address interrupt.
3	FRDERR	0x0	RW	FIFO Read Error interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	FOVFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Overflow interrupt.
0	FSIZE	0x0	RW	FIFO Size interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.13 INTCLR Register

IO Slave Interrupts: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 191: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										IOINTW	GENAD	FRDERR	FUNDFL	FOVFL	FSIZE

Table 192: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5	IOINTW	0x0	RW	I2C Interrupt Write interrupt.
4	GENAD	0x0	RW	I2C General Address interrupt.
3	FRDERR	0x0	RW	FIFO Read Error interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	FOVFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Overflow interrupt.
0	FSIZE	0x0	RW	FIFO Size interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.14 INTSET Register

IO Slave Interrupts: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000020C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 193: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										IOINTW	GENAD	FRDERR	FUNDFL	FOVFL	FSIZE

Table 194: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5	IOINTW	0x0	RW	I2C Interrupt Write interrupt.
4	GENAD	0x0	RW	I2C General Address interrupt.
3	FRDERR	0x0	RW	FIFO Read Error interrupt.
2	FUNDFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Underflow interrupt.
1	FOVFL	0x0	RW	FIFO Overflow interrupt.
0	FSIZE	0x0	RW	FIFO Size interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.15 REGACCINTEN Register

Register Access Interrupts: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000210

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000210

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 195: REGACCINTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
REGACC																															

Table 196: REGACCINTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	REGACC	0x0	RW	Register access interrupts.

5.12.2.16 REGACCINTSTAT Register

Register Access Interrupts: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000214

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000214

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 197: REGACCINTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
REGACC																															

Table 198: REGACCINTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	REGACC	0x0	RW	Register access interrupts.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.12.2.17 REGACCINTCLR Register

Register Access Interrupts: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000218

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50000218

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 199: REGACCINTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
REGACC																															

Table 200: REGACCINTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	REGACC	0x0	RW	Register access interrupts.

5.12.2.18 REGACCINTSET Register

Register Access Interrupts: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000021C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000021C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 201: REGACCINTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
REGACC																															

Table 202: REGACCINTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	REGACC	0x0	RW	Register access interrupts.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.13 Host Side Address Space and Register

5.13.1 Host Address Space and Registers

The Host of the I/O interface can access 128 bytes in the I^2C/SPI Slave in either I^2C or SPI mode. Offsets 0x00 to 0x77 may be directly mapped to the Direct RAM Area. The remaining eight offset locations access hardware functions within the I^2C/SPI Slave. The R/W indicator refers to accesses from the Host.

5.13.1.1 HOST_IER Register

Host Interrupt Enable

OFFSET: 0x78

This register enables the FIFO read interrupts.

Table 203: HOST_IER Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FUNDFLEN	RDERREN	SWINT5EN	SWINT4EN	SWINT3EN	SWINT2EN	SWINT1EN	SWINT0EN

Table 204: HOST_IER Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	FUNDFLEN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable an interrupt that triggers when the FIFO underflows
6	RDERREN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable the interrupt which occurs when the Host attempts to access the FIFO when read access is locked
5	SWINT5EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 5
4	SWINT4EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 4
3	SWINT3EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 3
2	SWINT2EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 2
1	SWINT1EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 1
0	SWINT0EN	0x0	RW	If 1, enable software interrupt 0

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.13.1.2 HOST_ISR Register

Host Interrupt Status Register

OFFSET: 0x79

The host uses this register to read interrupt status.

Table 205: HOST_ISR Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FUNDFLSTAT	RDERRSTAT	SWINT5STAT	SWINT4STAT	SWINT3STAT	SWINT2STAT	SWINT1STAT	SWINT0STAT

Table 206: HOST_ISR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	FUNDFLSTAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 31 of the IOINTCTL Register, or if the Host attempts a FIFO read when FIFOCTR is 0.
6	RDERRSTAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 30 of the IOINTCTL Register, or if the Host attempts a FIFO read when the FIFOUPD bit is a 1.
5	SWINT5STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 29 of the IOINTCTL Register.
4	SWINT4STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 28 of the IOINTCTL Register.
3	SWINT3STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 27 of the IOINTCTL Register.
2	SWINT2STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 26 of the IOINTCTL Register.
1	SWINT1STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 25 of the IOINTCTL Register.
0	SWINT0STAT	0x0	RO	This bit is set by writing a 1 to bit 24 of the IOINTCTL Register.

NOTE: All bits are cleared by a write to the IOINTCLR bit of the IOINTCTL Register.

5.13.1.3 HOST_WCR Register

Host Interrupt Write-to-Clear Register

OFFSET: 0x7A

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear a pending interrupt.

Table 207: HOST_WCR Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FUNDFLWC	RDERRWC	SWINT5WC	SWINT4WC	SWINT3WC	SWINT2WC	SWINT1WC	SWINT0WC

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 208: HOST_WCR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	FUNDFLWC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit FUNDFLSTAT
6	RDERRWC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit RDERRSTAT
5	SWINT5WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT5STAT
4	SWINT4WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT4STAT
3	SWINT3WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT3STAT
2	SWINT2WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT2STAT
1	SWINT1WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT1STAT
0	SWINT0WC	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will clear the pending interrupt status bit SWINT0STAT

5.13.1.4 HOST_WCS Register

Host Interrupt Write-to-Set Register

OFFSET: 0x7B

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to set the status bit of a pending interrupt.

Table 209: HOST_WCS Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FUNDFLWS	RDERRWS	SWINT5WS	SWINT4WS	SWINT3WS	SWINT2WS	SWINT1WS	SWINT0WS

Table 210: HOST_WCS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	FUNDFLWS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit FUNDFLSTAT
6	RDERRWS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit RDERRSTAT
5	SWINT5WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT5STAT
4	SWINT4WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT4STAT
3	SWINT3WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT3STAT
2	SWINT2WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT2STAT
1	SWINT1WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT1STAT
0	SWINT0WS	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit will set the pending interrupt status bit SWINT0STAT

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.13.1.5 FIFOCTRLO Register

FIFOCTR Low Byte

OFFSET: 0x7C

This register allows the host to read the lower eight bits of the FIFOCTR register.

Table 211: FIFOCTRLO Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FIFOCTRLO							

Table 212: FIFOCTRLO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7:0	FIFOCTRLO	0x0	RO	Reads the lower eight bits of FIFOCTR

5.13.1.6 FIFOCTRUP Register

FIFOCTR Upper Byte

OFFSET: 0x7D

This register allows the host to read the upper two bits of the FIFOCTR register.

Table 213: FIFOCTRUP Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD						FIFOCTRUP	

Table 214: FIFOCTRUP Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
1:0	FIFOCTRUP	0x0	RO	Reads the upper two bits of FIFOCTR

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

5.13.1.7 FIFO Register

FIFO Read Data

OFFSET: 0x7F

Read this register for FIFO data.

Table 215: FIFO Register

07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
FIFO							

Table 216: FIFO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7:0	FIFO	0x0	RO	Reads the top byte of the FIFO

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6. GPIO and Pad Configuration Module

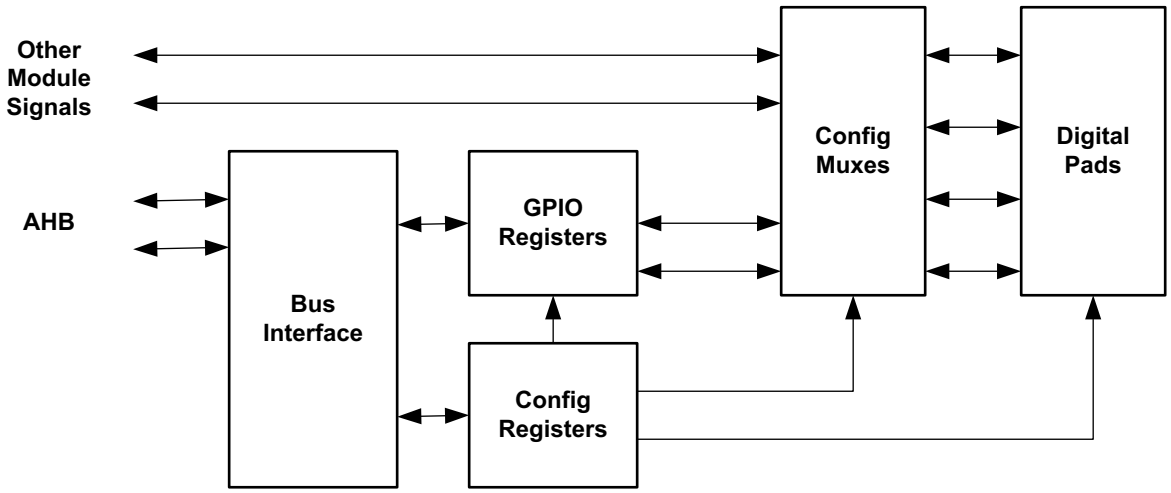


Figure 36. Block diagram for the General Purpose I/O (GPIO) Module

6.1 Functional Overview

The General Purpose I/O and Pad Configuration (GPIO) Module, shown in Figure 36, controls connections to up to 50 digital/analog pads. Each pad may be connected to a variety of module interface signals, with all pad input and output selection and control managed by the GPIO module. In addition, any pad may function as a general purpose input and/or output pad which may be configured for a variety of external functions. Each GPIO may be configured to generate an interrupt when a transition occurs on the input.

6.2 Pad Configuration Functions

The REG_GPIO_PADREGy (y = A to M) registers are used to control the function of each pad. Note that the REG_GPIO_PADKEY Register must be set to the value 0x73 in order to write the PADREGn Registers. The REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnFNCSEL (n = 0 to 49) field selects one of up to eight signals to be used for each pad, as shown in Table 217. Functions are grouped by module, with the color coding shown in Table 218. This table also defines the pad type for each configuration. The Special pad types are defined in Table 219. Note that the CSP package only supports pads 0 through 21, 29, 31, 35, 36 and 41, which are shaded in orange in the Pad column of Table 217

The REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnSTRNG bit controls the drive strength of the pad. When this bit is set, the pad is configured for high drive strength.

For all pads except for pad 20, REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnPULL bit enables a weak pull-up on the pad when set to one. For pad 20, the REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD20PULL bit enables a weak pull-down on the pad when set to one. The REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnINPEN bit must be set to enable the pad input, and should be left clear whenever the pad is not used in order to eliminate any leakage current in the pad.

Pads with a (*) (pads 3 and 4) have selectable high side power switch transistors to provide ~1 Ω switches to VDDH. Pads with a (**) (pad 11) have selectable low side power switch transistors to provide ~1 Ω switches to VSS. The high side power switches are enabled by setting the REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD3PWRUP or REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD4PWRUP bits, and the low side

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

switch is enabled by setting the REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD11PWRDN bit. Once enabled, the switches operate in parallel with the normal pad function.

Pads 5, 6, 8 and 9 include optional pull-up resistors for use in I^2C mode, to eliminate the need for external resistors. If the pull-up is enabled by the PADnPULL bit, the REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnRSEL field selects the size of the pull-up resistor as shown in Table 220.

Table 217: Apollo Pad Function Mapping

Pad	PADnFNCSEL							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	SLSCL [I]	SLSCK [I]	UARTTX [O]	GPIO0	M0SCK_LB	M1SCK_LB	M0SCL_LB	M1SCL_LB
1	SLSDA [S]	SLMISO [O]	UARTRX [I]	GPIO1	M0MISO_LB	M1MISO_LB	M0SDA_LB	M1SDA_LB
2	SLWIR3 [S]	SLMOSI [I]	CLKOUT	GPIO2	M0MOSI_LB	M1MOSI_LB	M0WIR3_LB	M1WIR3_LB
3*	TRIG0 [I]	SLnCE [O]	M1nCE4	GPIO3	M0nCE_LB	M1nCE_LB		
4*	TRIG1 [I]	SLINT [O]	M0nCE5	GPIO4	SLINTGP_LB	SWO [O]	CLKOUT	
5	M0SCL [S]	M0SCK[O]	UARTS [O]	GPIO5	M0SCK_LB		M0SCL_LB	
6	M0SDA [S]	M0MISO [I]	UACTS [I]	GPIO6	SLMISO_LB		SLSDA_LB	
7	M0WIR3 [S]	M0MOSI [O]	CLKOUT	GPIO7			SLWIR3_LB	
8	M1SCL [S]	M1SCK [O]	M0nCE4	GPIO8		M1SCK_LB		M1SCL_LB
9	M1SDA [S]	M1MISO [I]	M0nCE5	GPIO9		SLMISO_LB		SLSDA_LB
10	M1WIR3 [S]	M1MOSI [O]	M0nCE6	GPIO10				SLWIR3_LB
11**	RESERVED	M0nCE0	CLKOUT	GPIO11				
12	ADC0 [A]	M1nCE0	TCTA0	GPIO12				
13	ADC1 [A]	M1nCE1	TCTB0	GPIO13			SWO [O]	
14	ADC2 [A]	M1nCE2	UARTTX [O]	GPIO14				
15	ADC3 [A]	M1nCE3	UARTRX [I]	GPIO15				
16	ADCREF [A]	M0nCE4	TRIG2 [I]	GPIO16				
17	CMPAD0 [A]	M0nCE1	TRIG3 [I]	GPIO17				
18	CMPAD1 [A]	M0nCE2	TCTA1	GPIO18				
19	CMPRF0 [A]	M0nCE3	TCTB1	GPIO19				
20	SWDCK [I]	M1nCE5	TCTA2	GPIO20				
21	SWDIO [S]	M1nCE6	TCTB2	GPIO21				
22	UARTTX [O]	M1nCE7	TCTA3	GPIO22				
23	UARTRX [I]	M0nCE0	TCTB3	GPIO23				
24		M0nCE1	CLKOUT	GPIO24				
25		M0nCE2	TCTA0	GPIO25				
26		M0nCE3	TCTB0	GPIO26				
27		M1nCE4	TCTA1	GPIO27				
28		M1nCE5	TCTB1	GPIO28				
29	ADC4 [A]	M1nCE6	TCTA2	GPIO29				
30	ADC5 [A]	M1nCE7	TCTB2	GPIO30				
31	ADC6 [A]	M0nCE4	TCTA3	GPIO31				
32	ADC7 [A]	M0nCE5	TCTB3	GPIO32				
33	CMPRF1 [A]	M0nCE6		GPIO33				
34	CMPRF2 [A]	M0nCE7		GPIO34				
35		M1nCE0	UARTTX [O]	GPIO35				
36		M1nCE1	UARTRX [I]	GPIO36				
37	TRIG0 [I]	M1nCE2	UARTS [O]	GPIO37				
38	TRIG1 [I]	M1nCE3	UACTS [I]	GPIO38				
39	TRIG2 [I]	UARTTX [O]	CLKOUT	GPIO39				
40	TRIG3 [I]	UARTRX [I]		GPIO40				
41	TRIG4 [I]		SWO [O]	GPIO41				
42	TRIG5 [I]	M0nCE0	TCTA0	GPIO42				
43	TRIG6 [I]	M0nCE1	TCTB0	GPIO43				
44	TRIG7 [I]	M0nCE2	TCTA1	GPIO44				
45		M0nCE3	TCTB1	GPIO45				
46		M0nCE4	TCTA2	GPIO46				
47		M0nCE5	TCTB2	GPIO47				
48		M0nCE6	TCTA3	GPIO48				

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 217: Apollo Pad Function Mapping

49		M0nCE7	TCTB3	GPIO49				

Table 218: Pad Function Color and Symbol Code

Color/ Symbol	Function	Pad Type
	Various	Supported on CSP package
	ADC Signals	Analog or Input, as indicated by [A] or [I] respectively
	I^2C/SPI Slave Signals	Input, Special or Push-pull output, as indicated by [I], [S] or [O] respectively,
	I^2C/SPI Master 0 Signals	Input, Special or Push-pull output, as indicated by [I], [S] or [O] respectively
	I^2C/SPI Master 1 Signals	Input, Special or Push-pull output, as indicated by [I], [S] or [O] respectively
	GPIO Signals	Controlled by GPIO Configuration
	Counter/Timer Signals	Controlled by CTIMER Configuration
	UART Signals	Input or Push-pull output, as indicated by [I] or [O] respectively
	CLKOUT Signals	Push-pull Output
	Loopback Connections	Tri-state
	Miscellaneous Signals	Input Special or Push-pull output, as indicated by [I], [S] or [O] respectively
*	High-side power switch	Pads with a (*) (pads 3 and 4) have selectable high side power switch transistors to provide ~1 Ω switches to VDDH.
**	Low-side power switch	Pads with a (**) (pad 11) have selectable low side power switch transistors to provide ~1 Ω switches to VSS.

Table 219: Special Pad Types

Pad	PADnFNCSEL	Name	Pad Type
1	0	SLSDA	Bidirectional Open Drain
2	0	SLWIR3	Bidirectional Tri-state
5	0	M0SCL	Open Drain
6	0	M0SDA	Bidirectional Open Drain
7	0	M0WIR3	Bidirectional Tri-state
8	0	M1SCL	Open Drain
9	0	M1SDA	Bidirectional Open Drain
10	0	M1WIR3	Bidirectional Tri-state
21	0	SWDIO	Bidirectional Tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 220: I²C Pullup Resistor Selection

RSEL[1:0]	Pullup Resistor
00	1.5 kΩ
01	6 kΩ
10	12 kΩ
11	24 kΩ

6.3 General Purpose I/O (GPIO) Functions

For each pad, if the PADnFNCSEL field is set to 0x3 the pad is connected to the corresponding GPIO signal. This section describes the configuration functions specific to GPIO pads.

6.3.1 Configuring the GPIO Functions

Each GPIO must be configured in the REG_GPIO_GPIOCFGy (y = A to G) Registers as an input and/or output. Note that the PADKEY Register must be set to the value 0x73 in order to write the REG_GPIO_GPIOCFGy Registers. Each output may be push-pull, open drain, disabled, or tri-stated as selected by the REG_GPIO_GPIOyCFG_GPIOnOUTCFG field. If the output is configured as push-pull, the pad will be driven with the corresponding bit in the GPIOWT Register. If the output is configured as open drain, the pad will be pulled low if the corresponding bit in the GPIOWT Register is a 0, and will be floating if the corresponding bit in the GPIOWT Register is a 1. If the output is configured as tri-state, the pad will be driven with the corresponding bit in the GPIOWT Register if the corresponding bit in the GPIOEN Register is a 1. If the bit in GPIOEN is a 0, the output will be floating.

6.3.2 Reading from a GPIO Pad

All GPIO inputs are readable at all times, even if the pad is not configured as a GPIO. The current values of pads 0 to 31 are read in the GPIORDA Register, and the current values of pads 32 to 49 are read in the GPIORDB Register. If the GPIOnINCFG bit is set for a GPIO, it will always read as zero.

6.3.3 Writing to a GPIO Pad

The GPIO pad outputs are controlled by the GPIOWTA/B Registers and the GPIOENA/B Registers. Each of these registers may be directly written and read. Because each GPIO is often an independent function, the capability also exists to set or clear one or more bits without having to perform a read-modify-write operation. If the GPIOWTSA or GPIOWTSB Register is written, the corresponding bit in GPIOWTA/B will be set if the write data is 1, otherwise the GPIOWTA/B bit will not be changed. If the GPIOWTCA or GPIOWTCB Register is written, the corresponding bit in GPIOWTA/B will be cleared if the write data is 1, otherwise the GPIOWTA/B bit will not be changed.

If a GPIO pad is configured for tri-state output mode, the GPIOENA/B Register controls the enabling of each bit. GPIOENA and GPIOENB may be directly written, and individual bits may be set or cleared by writing the GPIOENSA/B or GPIOENCA/B Registers with a 1 in the desired bit position.

6.3.4 GPIO Interrupts

Each GPIO pad can be configured to generate an interrupt on a high-to-low transition or a low-to-high transition, as selected by the GPIOnINTP bit. This interrupt will be generated even if the pad is not configured as a GPIO in the Pad Configuration logic. Each interrupt is enabled, disabled, cleared or set with a standard set of Interrupt Registers GPIOA_IER, GPIOA_ISR, GPIOA_WCR and GPIOB_WSR for

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

GPIO pads 0 to 31, and Registers GPIOB_IER, GPIOB_ISR, GPIOB_WCR and GPIOB_WSR for GPIO pads 32 to 49.

6.4 Pad Connection Summary

Figure 37 shows the detailed implementation of each pad. Each element will be described in detail.

6.4.1 Output Selection

There is multiplexer (4 or 8 input depending upon the pad) which selects the module signal to be driven to the output based on PADnFNCSEL. This implements the multiplexing shown in Table 217 for output pads. For all pads, a PADnFNCSEL value of 0x3 selects the value in the corresponding GPIOWT register bit.

6.4.2 Output Control

The pad driver for each pad has a data input and an output enable input. Each of these controls is selected from among several alternatives based on the OUTDATSEL and OUTENSEL signals which are controlled by the selection of the output type as shown in Table 219 and Table 220.

OUTDATSEL normally selects the data from the output multiplexer, but if the pad is configured as Open Drain the data input is selected to be low.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

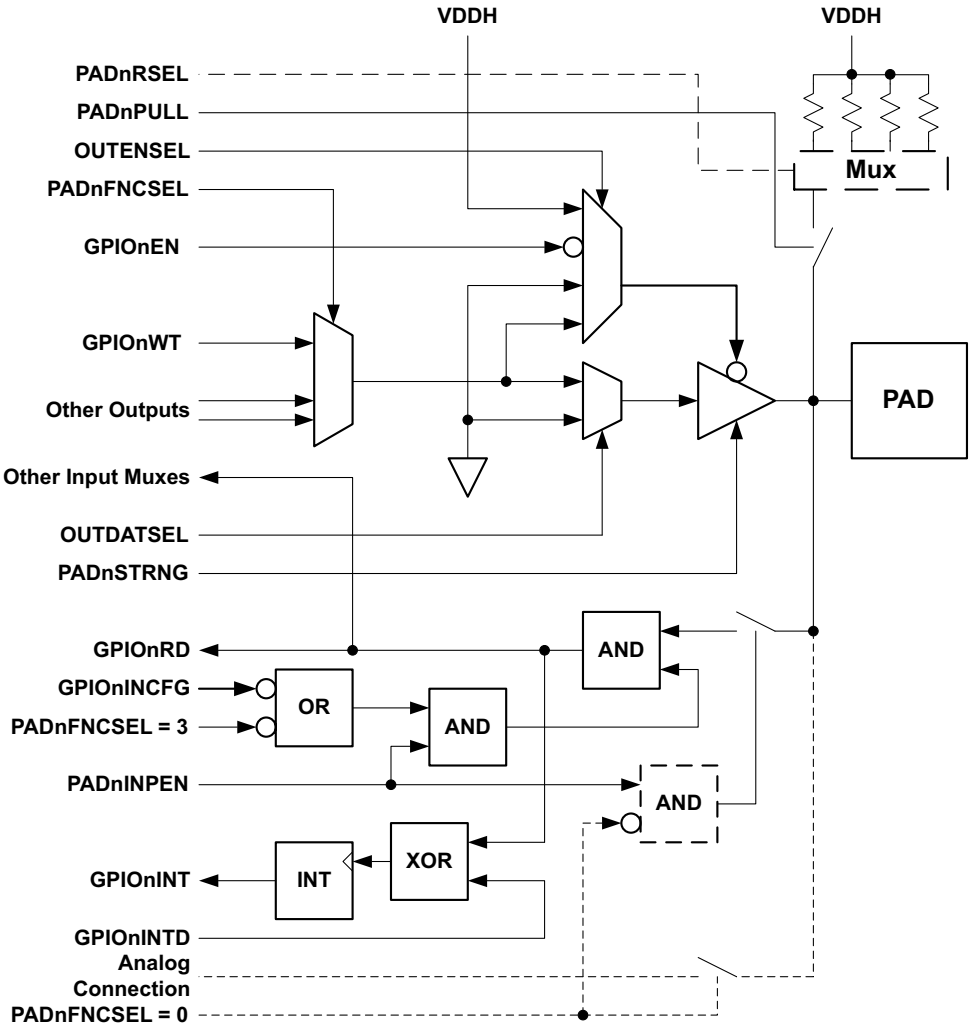


Figure 37. Pad Connection Details

OUTENSEL normally selects a ground signal to keep the pad driver enabled. If the pad is configured to be Open Drain, the pad enable is driven with the data from the output multiplexer. If the pad is configured as a GPIO (PADnFNCSEL = 0x3) and the GPIO drive type is tri-state (GPIOnOUTCFG = 0x3), the pad enable is driven with the inverse of the corresponding GPIOEN bit. If the pad is not configured as an output, the pad enable is forced high to turn the driver off.

The drive strength of each pad driver is configured by the PADnSTRNG bit.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.4.3 Input Control

The input circuitry of the pad may be disabled by clearing the PADnINPEN bit. This configuration should always be set if the pad input is not being used, as it prevents unnecessary current consumption if the pad voltage happens to float to a level between VDD and Ground. If PADnINPEN is 0, the pad will always read as a 0.

If PADnINPEN is set, the pad input then goes to two places. It is driven to the selected module signal as selected in Table 217. In addition, the pad input can always be read from the GPIORD register unless the pad is configured as a GPIO (PADnFNCSEL = 0x3) and GPIOnINCFG is high, which will force the GPIORD input to be a zero. The ability to always read the pad value is very useful in some diagnostic cases.

The pad input is always sent to the GPIO interrupt logic, and a pad transition in the direction selected by GPIOnINTD will set the corresponding GPIOn_INT flip-flop. Note that this interrupt will be set even if the pad is not configured as a GPIO, which may be useful in detecting functions. As an example, this could be used to generate an interrupt when the I^2C/SPI Slave nCE signal is driven low by the Interface Host.

6.4.4 Pull-up Control

If PADnPULL is high, a pullup resistor is connected between the pad and VDDH, except for pad 20, where PADnPULL connects the resistor to VSS rather than VDDH.

The four pads which can be I^2C/SPI Master output drivers (pads 5, 6, 8 and 9) contain the additional circuitry shown with the dashed lines. In this case four different pullup resistors are selected by the PADnRSEL field.

6.4.5 Analog Pad Configuration

Pads which may have Analog connections (pads 11-19 and 29-34) include the circuitry shown with the dotted lines. If the pad is configured in analog mode (PADnFNCSEL is 0x0), the pad is connected directly to the particular analog module signal. In addition, OUTENSEL is forced high to disable the pad output, and the input of the pad is disabled independent of the value of PADnINPEN.

6.5 Module-specific Pad Configuration

The following sections describe in detail how to configure the pads for each module function.

6.5.1 Implementing IO Master Connections

The two IO Master modules must be correctly connected to the appropriate pads in order to operate.

6.5.1.1 IO Master 0 I^2C Connection

I^2C mode of IO Master 0 uses pad 5 as SCL and pad 6 as SDA. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 221. The PAD5INPEN and PAD6INPEN bits must be set. If the internal I^2C pullup resistors are to be used, PAD5PULL and PAD6PULL should be set, and the PAD5RSEL and PAD6RSEL fields should be set to select the desired pullup resistor size as shown in Table 220. If external pullup resistors are used, PAD5PULL and PAD6PULL should be cleared.

Table 221: IO Master 0 I^2C Configuration

Field	Value
PAD5FNCSEL	0
PAD6FNCSEL	0

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.5.1.2 IO Master 1 I^{2}C Connection

I^{2}C mode of IO Master 1 uses pad 8 as SCL and pad 9 as SDA. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 222. The PAD8INPEN and PAD9INPEN bits must be set. If the internal I^{2}C pullup resistors are to be used, PAD8PULL and PAD9PULL should be set, and the PAD8RSEL and PAD9RSEL fields should be set to select the desired pullup resistor size as shown in Table 220. If external pullup resistors are used, PAD8PULL and PAD9PULL should be cleared.

Table 222: IO Master 1 I^{2}C Configuration

Field	Value
PAD8FNCSEL	0
PAD9FNCSEL	0

6.5.1.3 IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Connection

Four-wire SPI mode of IO Master 0 uses pad 5 as SCK, pad 6 as MISO and pad 7 as MOSI. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 223. The PAD5INPEN and PAD6INPEN bits must be set. PAD5PULL, PAD6PULL and PAD7PULL should be cleared.

Table 223: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD5FNCSEL	1
PAD6FNCSEL	1
PAD7FNCSEL	1

A variety of pads may be used for up to eight nCE signals to select up to eight separate slaves, as shown in Table 224. The PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits of any pad used for nCE should be cleared.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 224: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI nCE Configuration

Field	Value	nCE Selection	Pad Used
PAD11FNCSEL	1	0	11
PAD23FNCSEL	1	0	23
PAD42FNCSEL	1	0	42
PAD17FNCSEL	1	1	17
PAD24FNCSEL	1	1	24
PAD43FNCSEL	1	1	43
PAD18FNCSEL	1	2	18
PAD25FNCSEL	1	2	25
PAD44FNCSEL	1	2	44
PAD19FNCSEL	1	3	19
PAD26FNCSEL	1	3	26
PAD45FNCSEL	1	3	45
PAD8FNCSEL	2	4	8
PAD16FNCSEL	1	4	16
PAD31FNCSEL	1	4	31
PAD46FNCSEL	1	4	46
PAD4FNCSEL	2	5	4
PAD9FNCSEL	2	5	9
PAD32FNCSEL	1	5	32
PAD47FNCSEL	1	5	47
PAD10FNCSEL	2	6	10
PAD33FNCSEL	1	6	33
PAD48FNCSEL	1	6	48
PAD34FNCSEL	1	7	34
PAD49FNCSEL	1	7	49

6.5.1.4 IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Connection

Four-wire SPI mode of IO Master 1 uses pad 8 as SCK, pad 9 as MISO and pad 10 as MOSI. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 225. The PAD8INPEN and PAD9INPEN bits must be set. PAD8PULL, PAD9PULL and PAD10PULL should be cleared.

Table 225: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD8FNCSEL	1
PAD9FNCSEL	1
PAD10FNCSEL	1

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

A variety of pads may be used for up to eight nCE signals to select up to eight separate slaves, as shown in Table 226. The PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits of any pad used for nCE should be cleared.

Table 226: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI nCE Configuration

Field	Value	nCE Selection	Pad Used
PAD12FNCSEL	1	0	12
PAD35FNCSEL	1	0	35
PAD13FNCSEL	1	1	13
PAD36FNCSEL	1	1	36
PAD14FNCSEL	1	2	14
PAD37FNCSEL	1	2	37
PAD15FNCSEL	1	3	15
PAD38FNCSEL	1	3	38
PAD3FNCSEL	2	4	3
PAD27FNCSEL	1	4	27
PAD20FNCSEL	2	5	20
PAD28FNCSEL	2	5	28
PAD21FNCSEL	2	6	21
PAD29FNCSEL	1	6	29
PAD22FNCSEL	1	7	22
PAD30FNCSEL	1	7	30

6.5.1.5 IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Connection

Three-wire SPI mode of IO Master 0 uses pad 5 as SCK and pad 7 as MOSI/MISO. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 227. The PAD5INPEN and PAD7INPEN bits must be set. PAD5PULL and PAD7PULL should be cleared. Pad 6 may be used for other functions.

Table 227: IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD5FNCSEL	1
PAD7FNCSEL	0

A variety of pads may be used for up to eight nCE signals to select up to eight separate slaves, as shown in Table 224. The PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits of any pad used for nCE should be cleared.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.5.1.6 IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Connection

Three-wire SPI mode of IO Master 1 uses pad 8 as SCK and pad 10 as MOSI/MISO. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 228. The PAD8INPEN and PAD10INPEN bits must be set. PAD8PULL and PAD10PULL should be cleared. Pad 9 may be used for other functions.

Table 228: IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD8FNCSEL	1
PAD10FNCSEL	0

A variety of pads may be used for up to eight nCE signals to select up to eight separate slaves, as shown in Table 226. The PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits of any pad used for nCE should be cleared.

6.5.2 Implementing IO Slave Connections

The IO Master module must be correctly connected to the appropriate pads in order to operate.

6.5.2.1 IO Slave I^2C Connection

I^2C mode of the IO Slave uses pad 0 as SCL and pad 1 as SDA. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 229. The PAD0INPEN and PAD1INPEN bits must be set. PAD0PULL and PAD1PULL should be cleared.

Table 229: IO Slave I^2C Configuration

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	0
PAD1FNCSEL	0

6.5.2.2 IO Slave 4-wire SPI Connection

Four-wire SPI mode of the IO Slave uses pad 0 as SCK, pad 1 as MISO, pad 2 as MOSI and pad 3 as nCE. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 230. The PAD0INPEN, PAD2INPEN and PAD3INPEN bits must be set. PAD0PULL, PAD1PULL, PAD2PULL and PAD3PULL should be cleared.

Table 230: IO Slave 4-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	1
PAD1FNCSEL	1
PAD2FNCSEL	1
PAD3FNCSEL	1

6.5.2.3 IO Slave 3-wire SPI Connection

Three-wire SPI mode of the IO Slave uses pad 0 as SCK, pad 2 as MISO/MOSI and pad 3 as nCE. This mode is configured by setting the PADnFNCSEL fields as shown in Table 231. The PAD0INPEN,

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

PAD2INPEN and PAD3INPEN bits must be set. PAD0PULL, PAD2PULL and PAD3PULL should be cleared. Pad 1 may be used for other functions.

Table 231: IO Slave 3-wire SPI Configuration

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	1
PAD2FNCSEL	0
PAD3FNCSEL	1

6.5.2.4 IO Slave Interrupt Connection

The IO Slave can be configured to generate an interrupt output under a variety of internal conditions. If this function is used, the interrupt will be generated on pad 4. PAD4FNCSEL must be set to 1, and PAD4INPEN and PAD4PULL should be cleared.

6.5.2.5 Implementing Internal I^{2}C and SPI Loopback

The Pad Configuration module includes the capability of implementing internal loopback between the IO Master and IO Slave modules in both I^{2}C and SPI modes. This is useful for testing the Apollo MCU before connecting to external devices. There are six loopback configurations.

6.5.2.5.1 IO Master 0 I^{2}C Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 0 module drives the IO Slave in I^{2}C mode. No pullup resistors are enabled, as a logic function implements the wired-OR I^{2}C function, so that all relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 232. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 232: IO Master 0 I^{2}C Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	6
PAD1FNCSEL	6
PAD5FNCSEL	6
PAD6FNCSEL	6

6.5.2.5.2 IO Master 1 I^{2}C Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 1 module drives the IO Slave in I^{2}C mode. No pullup resistors are enabled, as a logic function implements the wired-OR I^{2}C function, so that all relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 233. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 233: IO Master 1 I^{2}C Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	7
PAD1FNCSEL	7

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 233: IO Master 1 I^{2}C Loopback

Field	Value
PAD8FNCSEL	7
PAD9FNCSEL	7

6.5.2.5.3 IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 0 module drives the IO Slave in 4-wire SPI mode. All relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 234. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 234: IO Master 0 4-wire SPI Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	4
PAD1FNCSEL	4
PAD2FNCSEL	4
PAD3FNCSEL	4
PAD5FNCSEL	4
PAD6FNCSEL	4

6.5.2.6 IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 1 module drives the IO Slave in 4-wire SPI mode. All relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 235. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 235: IO Master 1 4-wire SPI Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	5
PAD1FNCSEL	5
PAD2FNCSEL	5
PAD3FNCSEL	5
PAD8FNCSEL	5
PAD9FNCSEL	5

6.5.2.7 IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 0 module drives the IO Slave in 3-wire SPI mode. All relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 236. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 236: IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	4

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 236: IO Master 0 3-wire SPI Loopback

Field	Value
PAD2FNCSEL	6
PAD3FNCSEL	4
PAD5FNCSEL	4
PAD7FNCSEL	6

6.5.2.8 IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Loopback

In this mode the IO Master 1 module drives the IO Slave in 3-wire SPI mode. All relevant PADnPULL bits should be set to 0. This mode is enabled with the settings in Table 237. PADnINPEN must be set for all of the relevant pads.

Table 237: IO Master 1 3-wire SPI Loopback

Field	Value
PAD0FNCSEL	5
PAD2FNCSEL	7
PAD3FNCSEL	5
PAD8FNCSEL	5
PAD10FNCSEL	7

6.5.2.9 IO Slave Interrupt Loopback

The interrupt output from the IO Slave may be looped back to a GPIO (GPIO4). This is accomplished by setting PAD4FNCSEL to 4, and monitoring the interrupt output by reading GPIO4. PAD4INPEN must be set.

6.5.3 Implementing Counter/Timer Connections

Each Counter/Timer can optionally count pulses from an input pad, or generate pulses on an output pad. Table 238 shows the PADnFNCSEL settings to connect each Counter/Timer to the appropriate pad. If the pad is used as an input, the PADnINPEN bit should be set, otherwise it should be cleared. The PADnPULL bit may be set if the input signal is open drain.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 238: Counter/Timer Pad Configuration

Field	Value	Ctr/Timer	Pad
PAD12FNCSEL	2	A0	12
PAD25FNCSEL	2	A0	25
PAD42FNCSEL	2	A0	42
PAD13FNCSEL	2	B0	13
PAD26FNCSEL	2	B0	26
PAD43FNCSEL	2	B0	43
PAD18FNCSEL	2	A1	18
PAD27FNCSEL	2	A1	27
PAD44FNCSEL	2	A1	44
PAD19FNCSEL	2	B1	19
PAD28FNCSEL	2	B1	28
PAD45FNCSEL	2	B1	45
PAD20FNCSEL	2	A2	20
PAD29FNCSEL	2	A2	29
PAD46FNCSEL	2	A2	46
PAD21FNCSEL	2	B2	21
PAD30FNCSEL	2	B2	30
PAD47FNCSEL	2	B2	47
PAD22FNCSEL	2	A3	22
PAD31FNCSEL	2	A3	31
PAD48FNCSEL	2	A3	48
PAD23FNCSEL	2	B3	23
PAD32FNCSEL	2	B3	32
PAD49FNCSEL	2	B3	49

6.5.4 Implementing UART Connections

The UART signals can be connected to a variety of pads.

6.5.4.1 UART TX/RX Connections

The UART data signalsTX and RX may each be connected to several pads. Note that TX and RX are selected independently. Table 239 shows the connections for TX, which should have the corresponding PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits clear. Table 240 shows the connections for RX, which must have the corresponding PADnINPEN bit set and should have the corresponding PADnPULL bit clear.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 239: UART TX Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD0FNCSEL	2	0
PAD14FNCSEL	2	14
PAD22FNCSEL	0	22
PAD35FNCSEL	2	35
PAD39FNCSEL	1	39

Table 240: UART RX Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD1FNCSEL	2	1
PAD15FNCSEL	2	15
PAD23FNCSEL	0	23
PAD36FNCSEL	2	36
PAD40FNCSEL	1	40

6.5.4.2 UART RTS/CTS Connections

The UART modem control signalsRTS and CTS may each be connected to one of two pads. Note that RTS and CTS are selected independently. Table 241 shows the connections for RTS, which should have the corresponding PADnINPEN and PADnPULL bits clear. Table 242 shows the connections for CTS, which must have the corresponding PADnINPEN bit set and should have the corresponding PADnPULL bit clear.

Table 241: UART RTS Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD5FNCSEL	2	5
PAD37FNCSEL	2	37

Table 242: UART CTS Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD6FNCSEL	2	6
PAD38FNCSEL	2	38

Table 243: UART CTS Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD6FNCSEL	2	6

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 243: UART CTS Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD38FNCSEL	2	38

6.5.5 Implementing GPIO Connections

Each pad of the Apollo MCU can be configured as a GPIO port by setting PADnFNCSEL to 3. PADnINPEN and PADnPULL must be set appropriately depending on the specific GPIO function.

6.5.6 Implementing CLKOUT Connections

The flexible clock output of the Clock Generator module, CLKOUT, may be configured on several pads as shown in Table 244. PADnINPEN and PADnPULL should be cleared in each case.

Table 244: CLKOUT Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD2FNCSEL	2	2
PAD4FNCSEL	6	4
PAD7FNCSEL	2	7
PAD11FNCSEL	2	11
PAD24FNCSEL	2	24
PAD39FNCSEL	2	39

6.5.7 Implementing ADC Connections

Three types of pad connections may be made for the ADC module. Up to eight pads may be configured as the analog inputs, as shown in Table 245. The ADCREF reference voltage input supplied on pad 16 is configured by setting PAD16FNCSEL to 0. If an external digital trigger is desired, up to eight selectable pad choices may be configured, as shown in Table 246. For the trigger inputs, PADnINPEN must be set. For other inputs, PADnINPEN should be cleared. PADnPULL should be cleared except in the case of an open drain trigger input.

Table 245: ADC Analog Input Configuration

Field	Value	Input	Pad
PAD12FNCSEL	0	ADC0	12
PAD13FNCSEL	0	ADC1	13
PAD14FNCSEL	0	ADC2	14
PAD15FNCSEL	0	ADC3	15
PAD29FNCSEL	0	ADC4	29
PAD30FNCSEL	0	ADC5	30
PAD31FNCSEL	0	ADC6	31
PAD32FNCSEL	0	ADC7	32

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 246: ADC Trigger Input Configuration

Field	Value	Input	Pad
PAD3FNCSEL	0	TRIG0	3
PAD37FNCSEL	0	TRIG0	37
PAD4FNCSEL	0	TRIG1	4
PAD38FNCSEL	0	TRIG1	38
PAD16FNCSEL	0	TRIG2	16
PAD39FNCSEL	0	TRIG2	39
PAD17FNCSEL	0	TRIG3	17
PAD40FNCSEL	0	TRIG3	40
PAD41FNCSEL	0	TRIG4	41
PAD42FNCSEL	0	TRIG5	42
PAD43FNCSEL	0	TRIG6	43
PAD44FNCSEL	0	TRIG7	44

6.5.8 Implementing Voltage Comparator Connections

Two types of pad connections may be made for the Voltage Comparator (VCOMP) module. Three reference voltages may be used for the comparator negative input as shown in Table 247. The voltage to be applied to the comparator positive input are shown in Table 248. In each case PADnINPEN and PADnPULL should be cleared.

Table 247: Voltage Comparator Reference Configuration

Field	Value	Input	Pad
PAD19FNCSEL	0	CMPRF0	19
PAD33FNCSEL	0	CMPRF1	33
PAD34FNCSEL	0	CMPRF2	34

Table 248: Voltage Comparator Input Configuration

Field	Value	Input	Pad
PAD17FNCSEL	0	CMPIN0	17
PAD18FNCSEL	0	CMPIN1	18

6.5.9 Implementing the Software Debug Port Connections

The software debug clock (SWDCK) and data (SWDIO) must be connected on pads 20 and 21 respectively. PAD20FNCSEL and PAD21FNCSEL must be set to 0, PAD20INPEN and PAD21INPEN must be set, and PAD20PULL and PAD21PULL must be set, which results in a default state of SWDCK low and

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

SWDIO high. The optional continuous output signal SWO may be configured on a variety of pads as shown in Table 249, and PADnINPEN and PADnPULL should be cleared for the selected pad.

Table 249: SWO Configuration

Field	Value	Pad
PAD4FNCSEL	5	4
PAD13FNCSEL	6	13
PAD41FNCSEL	2	41

6.6 GPIO Registers

General Purpose IO

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40010000

This is the detailed description of the general purpose I/O (GPIO) block, as well as for the PAD multiplexor. Note that GPIO interrupt bits are edge triggered. WARNING: if an interrupt bit is cleared while the combination of polarity and input are still asserted then this bit will not set again.

6.6.1 Register Memory Map

Table 250: GPIO Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40010000	PADREGA	Pad Configuration Register A
0x40010004	PADREGB	Pad Configuration Register B
0x40010008	PADREGC	Pad Configuration Register C
0x4001000C	PADREGD	Pad Configuration Register D
0x40010010	PADREGE	Pad Configuration Register E
0x40010014	PADREGF	Pad Configuration Register F
0x40010018	PADREGG	Pad Configuration Register G
0x4001001C	PADREGH	Pad Configuration Register H
0x40010020	PADREGI	Pad Configuration Register I
0x40010024	PADREGJ	Pad Configuration Register J
0x40010028	PADREGK	Pad Configuration Register K
0x4001002C	PADREGL	Pad Configuration Register L
0x40010030	PADREGM	Pad Configuration Register M
0x40010040	CFGA	GPIO Configuration Register A
0x40010044	CFGB	GPIO Configuration Register B
0x40010048	CFGC	GPIO Configuration Register C
0x4001004C	CFGD	GPIO Configuration Register D
0x40010050	CFGE	GPIO Configuration Register E
0x40010054	CFGF	GPIO Configuration Register F
0x40010058	CFGG	GPIO Configuration Register G
0x40010060	PADKEY	Key Register for all pad configuration registers

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 250: GPIO Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40010080	RDA	GPIO Input Register A
0x40010084	RDB	GPIO Input Register B
0x40010088	WTA	GPIO Output Register A
0x4001008C	WTB	GPIO Output Register B
0x40010090	WTSA	GPIO Output Register A Set
0x40010094	WTSB	GPIO Output Register B Set
0x40010098	WTCA	GPIO Output Register A Clear
0x4001009C	WTCB	GPIO Output Register B Clear
0x400100A0	ENA	GPIO Enable Register A
0x400100A4	ENB	GPIO Enable Register B
0x400100A8	ENSA	GPIO Enable Register A Set
0x400100AC	ENSB	GPIO Enable Register B Set
0x400100B4	ENCA	GPIO Enable Register A Clear
0x400100B8	ENCB	GPIO Enable Register B Clear
0x40010200	INT0EN	GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Enable
0x40010204	INT0STAT	GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Status
0x40010208	INT0CLR	GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Clear
0x4001020C	INT0SET	GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Set
0x40010210	INT1EN	GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Enable
0x40010214	INT1STAT	GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Status
0x40010218	INT1CLR	GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Clear
0x4001021C	INT1SET	GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Set

6.6.2 GPIO Registers

6.6.2.1 PADREGA Register

Pad Configuration Register A

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010000

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD3 through PAD0. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 251: PADREGA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PAD3PWRUP	RSVD	PAD3FNCSEL			PAD3STRNG	PAD3INPEN	PAD3PULL	RSVD		PAD2FNCSEL			PAD2STRNG	PAD2INPEN	PAD2PULL	RSVD		PAD1FNCSEL			PAD1STRNG	PAD1INPEN	PAD1PULL	RSVD		PAD0FNCSEL			PAD0STRNG	PAD0INPEN	PAD0PULL

Table 252: PADREGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	PAD3PWRUP	0x0	RW	Pad 3 upper power switch enable DIS = 0x0 - Power switch disabled EN = 0x1 - Power switch enabled
30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:27	PAD3FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 3 function select TRIG0 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 0 signal SLnCE = 0x1 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI nCE signal M1nCE4 = 0x2 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 GPIO3 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO3 M0nCE = 0x4 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI nCE loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1nCE = 0x5 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI nCE loopback signal from IOMSTR1 DIS = 0x6 - Pad disabled
26	PAD3STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 3 drive strength. LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD3INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 3 input enable. DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD3PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 3 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:22	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 252: PADREGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
21:19	PAD2FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 2 function select SLWIR3 = 0x0 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO signal SLMOSI = 0x1 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MOSI signal CLKOUT = 0x2 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal GPIO2 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO2 M0MOSI = 0x4 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MOSI loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1MOSI = 0x5 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MOSI loopback signal from IOMSTR1 M0WIR3 = 0x6 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO loop-back signal from IOMSTR0 M1WIR3 = 0x7 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO loop-back signal from IOMSTR1
18	PAD2STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 2 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD2INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 2 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD2PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 2 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:14	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
13:11	PAD1FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 1 function select SLSDA = 0x0 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SDA signal SLMISO = 0x1 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MISO signal UARTRX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART RX signal GPIO1 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO1 M0MISO = 0x4 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MISO loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1MISO = 0x5 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI MISO loopback signal from IOMSTR1 M0SDA = 0x6 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SDA loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1SDA = 0x7 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SDA loopback signal from IOMSTR1
10	PAD1STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 1 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD1INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 1 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD1PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 1 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 252: PADREGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5:3	PAD0FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 0 function select SLSCL = 0x0 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SCL signal SLSCK = 0x1 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI SCK signal UARTTX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART TX signal GPIO0 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO0 M0SCK = 0x4 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI SCK loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1SCK = 0x5 - Configure as the IOSLAVE SPI SCK loopback signal from IOMSTR1 M0SCL = 0x6 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SCL loopback signal from IOMSTR0 M1SCL = 0x7 - Configure as the IOSLAVE I2C SCL loopback signal from IOMSTR1
2	PAD0STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 0 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD0INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 0 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD0PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 0 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

6.6.2.2 PADREGB Register

Pad Configuration Register B

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010004

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD7 through PAD4. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 253: PADREGB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD		PAD7FNCSEL			PAD7STRNG	PAD7INPEN	PAD7PULL	PAD6RSEL		PAD6FNCSEL			PAD6STRNG	PAD6INPEN	PAD6PULL	PAD5RSEL		PAD5FNCSEL			PAD5STRNG	PAD5INPEN	PAD5PULL	PAD4PWRUP	RSVD	PAD4FNCSEL			PAD4STRNG	PAD4INPEN	PAD4PULL

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 254: PADREGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:27	PAD7FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 7 function select M0WIR3 = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO signal M0MOSI = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI MOSI signal CLKOUT = 0x2 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal GPIO7 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO7 SLWIR3 = 0x6 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO loop-back signal from IOSLAVE DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
26	PAD7STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 7 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD7INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 7 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD7PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 7 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:22	PAD6RSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 6 pullup resistor selection. PULL1_5K = 0x0 - Pullup is ~1.5 KOhms PULL6K = 0x1 - Pullup is ~6 KOhms PULL12K = 0x2 - Pullup is ~12 KOhms PULL24K = 0x3 - Pullup is ~24 KOhms
21:19	PAD6FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 6 function select M0SDA = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 I2C SDA signal M0MISO = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI MISO signal UACTS = 0x2 - Configure as the UART CTS signal GPIO6 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO6 SLMISO = 0x4 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI MISO loopback signal from IOSLAVE SLSDA = 0x6 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 I2C SDA loopback signal from IOSLAVE DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
18	PAD6STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 6 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD6INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 6 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD6PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 6 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 254: PADREGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
15:14	PAD5RSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 5 pullup resistor selection. PULL1_5K = 0x0 - Pullup is ~1.5 KOhms PULL6K = 0x1 - Pullup is ~6 KOhms PULL12K = 0x2 - Pullup is ~12 KOhms PULL24K = 0x3 - Pullup is ~24 KOhms
13:11	PAD5FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 5 function select M0SCL = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 I2C SCL signal M0SCK = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI SCK signal UARTS = 0x2 - Configure as the UART RTS signal GPIO5 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO5 SLSCK = 0x4 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 SPI SCK loopback signal from IOSLAVE SLSCL = 0x6 - Configure as the IOMSTR0 I2C SCL loopback signal from IOSLAVE DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
10	PAD5STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 5 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD5INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 5 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD5PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 5 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7	PAD4PWRUP	0x0	RW	Pad 4 upper power switch enable DIS = 0x0 - Power switch disabled EN = 0x1 - Power switch enabled
6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5:3	PAD4FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 4 function select TRIG1 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 1 signal SLINT = 0x1 - Configure as the IOSLAVE interrupt out signal M0nCE5 = 0x2 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 GPIO4 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO4 SLINTGP = 0x4 - Configure as the IOSLAVE interrupt loopback signal to GPIO4 SWO = 0x5 - Configure as the serial wire debug SWO signal CLKOUT = 0x6 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
2	PAD4STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 4 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD4INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 4 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 254: PADREGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	PAD4PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 4 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

6.6.2.3 PADREGC Register

Pad Configuration Register C

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010008

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD11 through PAD8. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 255: PADREGC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD	PAD11PWRDN	RSVD	PAD11FNCSEL		PAD11STRNG	PAD11INPEN	PAD11PULL	RSVD		PAD10FNC-SEL			PAD10STRNG	PAD10INPEN	PAD10PULL	PAD9RSEL		PAD9FNCSEL			PAD9STRNG	PAD9INPEN	PAD9PULL	PAD8RSEL		PAD8FNCSEL			PAD8STRNG	PAD8INPEN	PAD8PULL

Table 256: PADREGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
30	PAD11PWRDN	0x0	RW	Pad 11 lower power switch enable DIS = 0x0 - Power switch disabled EN = 0x1 - Power switch enabled
29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD11FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 11 function select ANATST = 0x0 - Configure as the analog test output signal M0nCE0 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 0 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 CLKOUT = 0x2 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal GPIO11 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO11
26	PAD11STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 11 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 256: PADREGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
25	PAD11INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 11 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD11PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 11 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:22	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
21:19	PAD10FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 10 function select M1WIR3 = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO signal M1MOSI = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI MOSI signal M0nCE6 = 0x2 - Configure as the SPI channel 6 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 GPIO10 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO10 DIS = 0x6 - Pad disabled SLWIR3 = 0x7 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI 3-wire MOSI/MISO loop-back signal from IOSLAVE
18	PAD10STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 10 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD10INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 10 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD10PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 10 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:14	PAD9RSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 9 pullup resistor selection PULL1_5K = 0x0 - Pullup is ~1.5 KOhms PULL6K = 0x1 - Pullup is ~6 KOhms PULL12K = 0x2 - Pullup is ~12 KOhms PULL24K = 0x3 - Pullup is ~24 KOhms
13:11	PAD9FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 9 function select M1SDA = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 I2C SDA signal M1MISO = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI MISO signal M0nCE5 = 0x2 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 GPIO9 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO9 SLMISO = 0x5 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI MISO loopback signal from IOSLAVE DIS = 0x6 - Pad disabled SLSDA = 0x7 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 I2C SDA loopback signal from IOSLAVE
10	PAD9STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 9 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 256: PADREGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
9	PAD9INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 9 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD9PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 9 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:6	PAD8RSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 8 pullup resistor selection. PULL1_5K = 0x0 - Pullup is ~1.5 KOhms PULL6K = 0x1 - Pullup is ~6 KOhms PULL12K = 0x2 - Pullup is ~12 KOhms PULL24K = 0x3 - Pullup is ~24 KOhms
5:3	PAD8FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 8 function select M1SCL = 0x0 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 I2C SCL signal M1SCK = 0x1 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI SCK signal M0nCE4 = 0x2 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 GPIO8 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO8 SLSCK = 0x5 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 SPI SCK loopback signal from IOSLAVE DIS = 0x6 - Pad disabled SLSCL = 0x7 - Configure as the IOMSTR1 I2C SCL loopback signal from IOSLAVE
2	PAD8STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 8 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD8INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 8 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD8PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 8 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

6.6.2.4 PADREGD Register

Pad Configuration Register D

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001000C

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD15 through PAD12. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 257: PADREGD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD		PAD15FNC-SEL			PAD15STRNG	PAD15INPEN	PAD15PULL	RSVD		PAD14FNC-SEL			PAD14STRNG	PAD14INPEN	PAD14PULL	RSVD		PAD13FNC-SEL			PAD13STRNG	PAD13INPEN	PAD13PULL	RSVD			PAD12FNC-SEL		PAD12STRNG	PAD12INPEN	PAD12PULL

Table 258: PADREGD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:27	PAD15FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 15 function select ADC3 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 3 M1nCE3 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 3 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UARTRX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART RX signal GPIO15 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO15 DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
26	PAD15STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 15 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD15INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 15 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD15PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 15 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:22	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
21:19	PAD14FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 14 function select ADC2 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 2 M1nCE2 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 2 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UARTTX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART TX signal GPIO14 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO14 DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
18	PAD14STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 14 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD14INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 14 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 258: PADREGD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
16	PAD14PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 14 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:14	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
13:11	PAD13FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 13 function select ADC1 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 1 M1nCE1 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 1 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTB0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B0 GPIO13 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO13 SWO = 0x6 - Configure as the serial wire debug SWO signal DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
10	PAD13STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 13 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD13INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 13 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD13PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 13 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD12FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 12 function select ADC0 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 0 M1nCE0 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 0 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTA0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A0 GPIO12 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO12
2	PAD12STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 12 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD12INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 12 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD12PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 12 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

6.6.2.5 PADREGE Register

Pad Configuration Register E

OFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010010

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD19 through PAD16. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 259: PADREGE Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD19FNC-SEL		PAD19STRNG	PAD19INPEN	PAD19PULL	RSVD			PAD18FNC-SEL		PAD18STRNG	PAD18INPEN	PAD18PULL	RSVD		PAD17FNC-SEL			PAD17STRNG	PAD17INPEN	PAD17PULL	RSVD			PAD16FNC-SEL		PAD16STRNG	PAD16INPEN	PAD16PULL

Table 260: PADREGE Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD19FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 19 function select CMPRF = 0x0 - Configure as the analog comparator reference signal M0nCE3 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 3 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B1 GPIO19 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO19
26	PAD19STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 19 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD19INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 19 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD19PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 19 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD18FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 18 function select CMPIN1 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog comparator input 1 signal M0nCE2 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 2 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A1 GPIO18 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO18
18	PAD18STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 18 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 260: PADREGE Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
17	PAD18INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 18 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD18PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 18 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:14	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
13:11	PAD17FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 17 function select CMPIN0 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog comparator input 0 signal M0nCE1 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 1 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TRIG3 = 0x2 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 3 signal GPIO17 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO17 DIS = 0x7 - Pad disabled
10	PAD17STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 17 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD17INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 17 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD17PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 17 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD16FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 16 function select ADCREF = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC reference input signal M0nCE4 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TRIG2 = 0x2 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 2 signal GPIO16 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO16
2	PAD16STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 16 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD16INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 16 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD16PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 16 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.6 PADREGF Register

Pad Configuration Register F

OFFSET: 0x00000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010014

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD23 through PAD20. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 261: PADREGF Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD23FNC-SEL		PAD23STRNG	PAD23INPEN	PAD23PULL	RSVD			PAD22FNC-SEL		PAD22STRNG	PAD22INPEN	PAD22PULL	RSVD			PAD21FNC-SEL		PAD21STRNG	PAD21INPEN	PAD21PULL	RSVD			PAD20FNC-SEL		PAD20STRNG	PAD20INPEN	PAD20PULL

Table 262: PADREGF Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD23FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 23 function select UARTRX = 0x0 - Configure as the UART RX signal M0nCE0 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 0 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B3 GPIO23 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO23
26	PAD23STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 23 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD23INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 23 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD23PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 23 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD22FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 22 function select UARTTX = 0x0 - Configure as the UART TX signal M1nCE7 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 7 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTA3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A3 GPIO22 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO22

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 262: PADREGF Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD22STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 22 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD22INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 22 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD22PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 22 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD21FNCSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 21 function select SWDIO = 0x0 - Configure as the serial wire debug data signal M1nCE6 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 6 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTB2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B2 GPIO21 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO21
10	PAD21STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 21 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD21INPEN	0x1	RW	Pad 21 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD21PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 21 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD20FNCSEL	0x0	RW	Pad 20 function select SWDCK = 0x0 - Configure as the serial wire debug clock signal M1nCE5 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTA2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A2 GPIO20 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO20
2	PAD20STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 20 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD20INPEN	0x1	RW	Pad 20 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD20PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 20 pulldown enable DIS = 0x0 - Pulldown disabled EN = 0x1 - Pulldown enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.7 PADREGG Register

Pad Configuration Register G

OFFSET: 0x00000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010018

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD27 through PAD24. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 263: PADREGG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD27FNC-SEL		PAD27STRNG	PAD27INPEN	PAD27PULL	RSVD			PAD26FNC-SEL		PAD26STRNG	PAD26INPEN	PAD26PULL	RSVD			PAD25FNC-SEL		PAD25STRNG	PAD25INPEN	PAD25PULL	RSVD			PAD24FNC-SEL		PAD24STRNG	PAD24INPEN	PAD24PULL

Table 264: PADREGG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD27FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 27 function select M1nCE4 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTA1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A1 GPIO27 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO27
26	PAD27STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 27 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD27INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 27 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD27PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 27 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD26FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 26 function select M0nCE3 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 3 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B0 GPIO26 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO26

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 264: PADREGG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD26STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 26 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD26INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 26 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD26PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 26 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD25FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 25 function select M0nCE2 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 2 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A0 GPIO25 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO25
10	PAD25STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 25 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD25INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 25 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD25PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 25 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD24FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 24 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE1 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 1 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 CLKOUT = 0x2 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal GPIO24 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO24
2	PAD24STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 24 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD24INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 24 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD24PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 24 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.8 PADREGH Register

Pad Configuration Register H

OFFSET: 0x0000001C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001001C

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD31 through PAD28. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 265: PADREGH Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD31FNC-SEL		PAD31STRNG	PAD31INPEN	PAD31PULL	RSVD			PAD30FNC-SEL		PAD30STRNG	PAD30INPEN	PAD30PULL	RSVD			PAD29FNC-SEL		PAD29STRNG	PAD29INPEN	PAD29PULL	RSVD			PAD28FNC-SEL		PAD28STRNG	PAD28INPEN	PAD28PULL

Table 266: PADREGH Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD31FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 31 function select ADC6 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 6 signal M0nCE4 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A3 GPIO31 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO31
26	PAD31STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 31 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD31INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 31 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD31PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 31 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD30FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 30 function select ADC5 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 5 signal M1nCE7 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 7 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTB2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B2 GPIO30 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO30

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 266: PADREGH Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD30STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 30 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD30INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 30 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD30PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 30 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD29FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 29 function select ADC4 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 4 signal M1nCE6 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 6 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTA2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A2 GPIO29 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO29
10	PAD29STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 29 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD29INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 29 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD29PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 29 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD28FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 28 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M1nCE5 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 TCTB1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B1 GPIO28 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO28
2	PAD28STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 28 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD28INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 28 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD28PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 28 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.9 PADREGI Register

Pad Configuration Register I

OFFSET: 0x00000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010020

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD35 through PAD32. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 267: PADREGI Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD35FNC-SEL		PAD35STRNG	PAD35INPEN	PAD35PULL	RSVD			PAD34FNC-SEL		PAD34STRNG	PAD34INPEN	PAD34PULL	RSVD			PAD33FNC-SEL		PAD33STRNG	PAD33INPEN	PAD33PULL	RSVD			PAD32FNC-SEL		PAD32STRNG	PAD32INPEN	PAD32PULL

Table 268: PADREGI Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD35FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 35 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M1nCE0 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 0 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UARTTX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART TX signal GPIO35 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO35
26	PAD35STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 35 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD35INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 35 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD35PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 35 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD34FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 34 function select CMPRF2 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog comparator reference 2 signal M0nCE7 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 7 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 DIS = 0x2 - Pad disabled GPIO34 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO34

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 268: PADREGI Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD34STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 34 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD34INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 34 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD34PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 34 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD33FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 33 function select CMPRF1 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog comparator reference 1 signal M0nCE6 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 6 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 DIS = 0x2 - Pad disabled GPIO33 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO33
10	PAD33STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 33 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD33INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 33 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD33PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 33 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD32FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 32 function select ADC7 = 0x0 - Configure as the analog ADC input 7 signal M0nCE5 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B3 GPIO32 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO32
2	PAD32STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 32 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD32INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 32 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD32PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 32 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.10 PADREGJ Register

Pad Configuration Register J

OFFSET: 0x00000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010024

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD39 through PAD36. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 269: PADREGJ Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD39FNC-SEL		PAD39STRNG	PAD39INPEN	PAD39PULL	RSVD			PAD38FNC-SEL		PAD38STRNG	PAD38INPEN	PAD38PULL	RSVD			PAD37FNC-SEL		PAD37STRNG	PAD37INPEN	PAD37PULL	RSVD			PAD36FNC-SEL		PAD36STRNG	PAD36INPEN	PAD36PULL

Table 270: PADREGJ Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD39FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 39 function select TRIG2 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 2 signal UARTTX = 0x1 - Configure as the UART TX signal CLKOUT = 0x2 - Configure as the CLKOUT signal GPIO39 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO39
26	PAD39STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 39 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD39INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 39 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD39PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 39 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD38FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 38 function select TRIG1 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 1 signal M1nCE3 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 3 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UACTS = 0x2 - Configure as the UART CTS signal GPIO38 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO38

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 270: PADREGJ Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD38STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 38 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD38INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 38 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD38PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 38 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD37FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 37 function select TRIG0 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 0 signal M1nCE2 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 2 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UARTS = 0x2 - Configure as the UART RTS signal GPIO37 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO37
10	PAD37STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 37 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD37INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 37 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD37PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 37 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD36FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 36 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M1nCE1 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 1 nCE signal from IOMSTR1 UARTRX = 0x2 - Configure as the UART RX signal GPIO36 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO36
2	PAD36STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 36 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD36INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 36 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD36PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 36 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.11 PADREGK Register

Pad Configuration Register K

OFFSET: 0x00000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010028

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD43 through PAD40. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 271: PADREGK Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD43FNC-SEL		PAD43STRNG	PAD43INPEN	PAD43PULL	RSVD			PAD42FNC-SEL		PAD42STRNG	PAD42INPEN	PAD42PULL	RSVD			PAD41FNC-SEL		PAD41STRNG	PAD41INPEN	PAD41PULL	RSVD			PAD40FNC-SEL		PAD40STRNG	PAD40INPEN	PAD40PULL

Table 272: PADREGK Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD43FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 43 function select TRIG6 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 6 signal M0nCE1 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 1 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B0 GPIO43 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO43
26	PAD43STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 43 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD43INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 43 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD43PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 43 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD42FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 42 function select TRIG5 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 5 signal M0nCE0 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 0 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA0 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A0 GPIO42 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO42

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 272: PADREGK Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD42STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 42 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD42INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 42 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD42PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 42 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD41FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 41 function select TRIG4 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 4 signal DIS = 0x1 - Pad disabled SWO = 0x2 - Configure as the serial wire debug SWO signal GPIO41 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO41
10	PAD41STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 41 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD41INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 41 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD41PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 41 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD40FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 40 function select TRIG3 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 3 signal UARTRX = 0x1 - Configure as the UART RX signal DIS = 0x2 - Pad disabled GPIO40 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO40
2	PAD40STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 40 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD40INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 40 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD40PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 40 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.12 PADREGL Register

Pad Configuration Register L

OFFSET: 0x0000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001002C

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD47 through PAD44. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 273: PADREGL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD			PAD47FNC-SEL		PAD47STRNG	PAD47INPEN	PAD47PULL	RSVD			PAD46FNC-SEL		PAD46STRNG	PAD46INPEN	PAD46PULL	RSVD			PAD45FNC-SEL		PAD45STRNG	PAD45INPEN	PAD45PULL	RSVD			PAD44FNC-SEL		PAD44STRNG	PAD44INPEN	PAD44PULL

Table 274: PADREGL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28:27	PAD47FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 47 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE5 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 5 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B2 GPIO47 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO47
26	PAD47STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 47 drive strentgh LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
25	PAD47INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 47 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
24	PAD47PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 47 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
20:19	PAD46FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 46 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE4 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 4 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA2 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A2 GPIO46 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO46

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 274: PADREGL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18	PAD46STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 46 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
17	PAD46INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 46 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
16	PAD46PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 46 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD45FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 45 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE3 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 3 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B1 GPIO45 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO45
10	PAD45STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 45 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD45INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 45 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD45PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 45 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD44FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 44 function select TRIG7 = 0x0 - Configure as the ADC Trigger 7 signal M0nCE2 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 2 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA1 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A1 GPIO44 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO44
2	PAD44STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 44 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD44INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 44 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD44PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 44 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.13 PADREGM Register

Pad Configuration Register M

OFFSET: 0x00000030

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010030

This register controls the pad configuration controls for PAD49 through PAD48. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 275: PADREGM Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																			PAD49FNC-SEL		PAD49STRNG	PAD49INPEN	PAD49PULL	RSVD			PAD48FNC-SEL		PAD48STRNG	PAD48INPEN	PAD48PULL

Table 276: PADREGM Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:11	PAD49FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 49 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE7 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 7 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTB3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER B3 GPIO49 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO49
10	PAD49STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 49 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
9	PAD49INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 49 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
8	PAD49PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 49 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled
7:5	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
4:3	PAD48FNCSEL	0x3	RW	Pad 48 function select DIS = 0x0 - Pad disabled M0nCE6 = 0x1 - Configure as the SPI channel 6 nCE signal from IOMSTR0 TCTA3 = 0x2 - Configure as the input/output signal from CTIMER A3 GPIO48 = 0x3 - Configure as GPIO48

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 276: PADREGM Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	PAD48STRNG	0x0	RW	Pad 48 drive strength LOW = 0x0 - Low drive strength HIGH = 0x1 - High drive strength
1	PAD48INPEN	0x0	RW	Pad 48 input enable DIS = 0x0 - Pad input disabled EN = 0x1 - Pad input enabled
0	PAD48PULL	0x0	RW	Pad 48 pullup enable DIS = 0x0 - Pullup disabled EN = 0x1 - Pullup enabled

6.6.2.14 CFGA Register

GPIO Configuration Register A

OFFSET: 0x00000040

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010040

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[7:0]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 277: CFGA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO7INTD	GPIO7OUTCFG		GPIO7INCFG	GPIO6INTD	GPIO6OUTCFG		GPIO6INCFG	GPIO5INTD	GPIO5OUTCFG		GPIO5INCFG	GPIO4INTD	GPIO4OUTCFG		GPIO4INCFG	GPIO3INTD	GPIO3OUTCFG		GPIO3INCFG	GPIO2INTD	GPIO2OUTCFG		GPIO2INCFG	GPIO1INTD	GPIO1OUTCFG		GPIO1INCFG	GPIO0INTD	GPIO0OUTCFG		GPIO0INCFG

Table 278: CFGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO7INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO7 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO7OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO7 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 278: CFGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
28	GPIO7INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO7 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
27	GPIO6INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO6 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO6OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO6 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO6INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO6 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
23	GPIO5INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO5 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
22:21	GPIO5OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO5 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
20	GPIO5INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO5 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO4INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO4 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO4OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO4 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
16	GPIO4INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO4 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO3INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO3 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 278: CFGA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
14:13	GPIO3OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO3 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
12	GPIO3INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO3 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO2INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO2 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO2OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO2 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
8	GPIO2INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO2 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
7	GPIO1INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO1 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO1OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO1 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO1INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO1 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO0INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO0 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO0OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO0 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO0INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO0 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.15 CFGB Register

GPIO Configuration Register B

OFFSET: 0x00000044

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010044

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[15:8]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 279: CFGB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO15INTD	GPIO15OUTCFG		GPIO15INCFG	GPIO14INTD	GPIO14OUTCFG		GPIO14INCFG	GPIO13INTD	GPIO13OUTCFG		GPIO13INCFG	GPIO12INTD	GPIO12OUTCFG		GPIO12INCFG	GPIO11INTD	GPIO11OUTCFG		GPIO11INCFG	GPIO10INTD	GPIO10OUTCFG		GPIO10INCFG	GPIO9INTD	GPIO9OUTCFG		GPIO9INCFG	GPIO8INTD	GPIO8OUTCFG		GPIO8INCFG

Table 280: CFGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO15INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO15 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO15OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO15 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
28	GPIO15INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO15 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
27	GPIO14INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO14 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO14OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO14 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO14INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO14 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 280: CFGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
23	GPIO13INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO13 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
22:21	GPIO13OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO13 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
20	GPIO13INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO13 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO12INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO12 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO12OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO12 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
16	GPIO12INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO12 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO11INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO11 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
14:13	GPIO11OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO11 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
12	GPIO11INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO11 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO10INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO10 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO10OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO10 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 280: CFGB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
8	GPIO10INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO10 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
7	GPIO9INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO9 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO9OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO9 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO9INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO9 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO8INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO8 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO8OUTCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO8 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO8INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO8 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.16 CFGC Register

GPIO Configuration Register C

OFFSET: 0x00000048

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010048

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[23:16]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 281: CFGC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO23INTD	GPIO23OUTCFG		GPIO23INCFG	GPIO22INTD	GPIO22OUTCFG		GPIO22INCFG	GPIO21INTD	GPIO21OUTCFG		GPIO21INCFG	GPIO20INTD	GPIO20OUTCFG		GPIO20INCFG	GPIO19INTD	GPIO19OUTCFG		GPIO19INCFG	GPIO18INTD	GPIO18OUTCFG		GPIO18INCFG	GPIO17INTD	GPIO17OUTCFG		GPIO17INCFG	GPIO16INTD	GPIO16OUTCFG		GPIO16INCFG

Table 282: CFGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO23INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO23 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO23OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO23 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
28	GPIO23INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO23 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
27	GPIO22INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO22 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO22OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO22 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO22INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO22 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
23	GPIO21INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO21 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
22:21	GPIO21OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO21 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 282: CFGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
20	GPIO21INCFG	0x1	RW	GPIO21 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO20INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO20 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO20OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO20 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
16	GPIO20INCFG	0x1	RW	GPIO20 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO19INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO19 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
14:13	GPIO19OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO19 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
12	GPIO19INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO19 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO18INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO18 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO18OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO18 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
8	GPIO18INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO18 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
7	GPIO17INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO17 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 282: CFGC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
6:5	GPIO17OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO17 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO17INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO17 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO16INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO16 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO16OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO16 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO16INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO16 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.17 CFGD Register

GPIO Configuration Register D

OFFSET: 0x0000004C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001004C

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[31:24]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 283: CFGD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO31INTD	GPIO31OUTCFG		GPIO31INCFG	GPIO30INTD	GPIO30OUTCFG		GPIO30INCFG	GPIO29INTD	GPIO29OUTCFG		GPIO29INCFG	GPIO28INTD	GPIO28OUTCFG		GPIO28INCFG	GPIO27INTD	GPIO27OUTCFG		GPIO27INCFG	GPIO26INTD	GPIO26OUTCFG		GPIO26INCFG	GPIO25INTD	GPIO25OUTCFG		GPIO25INCFG	GPIO24INTD	GPIO24OUTCFG		GPIO24INCFG

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 284: CFGD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO31INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO31 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO31OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO31 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
28	GPIO31INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO31 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
27	GPIO30INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO30 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO30OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO30 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO30INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO30 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
23	GPIO29INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO29 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
22:21	GPIO29OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO29 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
20	GPIO29INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO29 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO28INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO28 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO28OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO28 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 284: CFGD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
16	GPIO28INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO28 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO27INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO27 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
14:13	GPIO27OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO27 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
12	GPIO27INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO27 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO26INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO26 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO26OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO26 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
8	GPIO26INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO26 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
7	GPIO25INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO25 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO25OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO25 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO25INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO25 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO24INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO24 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 284: CFGD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2:1	GPIO24OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO24 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO24INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO24 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.18 CFGE Register

GPIO Configuration Register E

OFFSET: 0x00000050

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010050

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[39:32]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 285: CFGE Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO39INTD	GPIO39OUTCFG		GPIO39INCFG	GPIO38INTD	GPIO38OUTCFG		GPIO38INCFG	GPIO37INTD	GPIO37OUTCFG		GPIO37INCFG	GPIO36INTD	GPIO36OUTCFG		GPIO36INCFG	GPIO35INTD	GPIO35OUTCFG		GPIO35INCFG	GPIO34INTD	GPIO34OUTCFG		GPIO34INCFG	GPIO33INTD	GPIO33OUTCFG		GPIO33INCFG	GPIO32INTD	GPIO32OUTCFG		GPIO32INCFG

Table 286: CFGE Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO39INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO39 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO39OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO39 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
28	GPIO39INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO39 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 286: CFGE Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
27	GPIO38INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO38 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO38OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO38 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO38INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO38 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
23	GPIO37INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO37 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
22:21	GPIO37OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO37 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
20	GPIO37INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO37 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO36INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO36 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO36OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO36 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
16	GPIO36INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO36 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO35INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO35 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
14:13	GPIO35OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO35 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 286: CFGE Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
12	GPIO35INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO35 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO34INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO34 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO34OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO34 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
8	GPIO34INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO34 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
7	GPIO33INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO33 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO33OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO33 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO33INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO33 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO32INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO32 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO32OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO32 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO32INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO32 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.19 CFGF Register

GPIO Configuration Register F

OFFSET: 0x00000054

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010054

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[47:40]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 287: CFGF Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO47INTD	GPIO47OUTCFG		GPIO47INCFG	GPIO46INTD	GPIO46OUTCFG		GPIO46INCFG	GPIO45INTD	GPIO45OUTCFG		GPIO45INCFG	GPIO44INTD	GPIO44OUTCFG		GPIO44INCFG	GPIO43INTD	GPIO43OUTCFG		GPIO43INCFG	GPIO42INTD	GPIO42OUTCFG		GPIO42INCFG	GPIO41INTD	GPIO41OUTCFG		GPIO41INCFG	GPIO40INTD	GPIO40OUTCFG		GPIO40INCFG

Table 288: CFGF Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO47INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO47 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
30:29	GPIO47OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO47 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
28	GPIO47INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO47 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
27	GPIO46INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO46 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
26:25	GPIO46OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO46 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
24	GPIO46INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO46 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
23	GPIO45INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO45 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 288: CFGF Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
22:21	GPIO45OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO45 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
20	GPIO45INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO45 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
19	GPIO44INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO44 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
18:17	GPIO44OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO44 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
16	GPIO44INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO44 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
15	GPIO43INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO43 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
14:13	GPIO43OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO43 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
12	GPIO43INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO43 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
11	GPIO42INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO42 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
10:9	GPIO42OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO42 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
8	GPIO42INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO42 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 288: CFGF Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	GPIO41INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO41 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO41OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO41 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO41INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO41 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO40INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO40 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO40OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO40 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO40INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO40 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.20 CFGG Register

GPIO Configuration Register G

OFFSET: 0x00000058

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010058

GPIO configuration controls for GPIO[49:48]. Writes to this register must be unlocked by the PADKEY register.

Table 289: CFGG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								GPIO49INTD	GPIO49OUTCFG		GPIO49INCFG	GPIO48INTD	GPIO48OUTCFG		GPIO48INCFG

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 290: CFGG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	GPIO49INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO49 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
6:5	GPIO49OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO49 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
4	GPIO49INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO49 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero
3	GPIO48INTD	0x0	RW	GPIO48 interrupt direction. INTLH = 0x0 - Interrupt on low to high GPIO transition INTHL = 0x1 - Interrupt on high to low GPIO transition
2:1	GPIO48OUT-CFG	0x0	RW	GPIO48 output configuration. DIS = 0x0 - Output disabled PUSHPULL = 0x1 - Output is push-pull OD = 0x2 - Output is open drain TS = 0x3 - Output is tri-state
0	GPIO48INCFG	0x0	RW	GPIO48 input enable. READ = 0x0 - Read the GPIO pin data RDZERO = 0x1 - Readback will always be zero

6.6.2.21 PADKEY Register

Key Register for all pad configuration registers

OFFSET: 0x00000060

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010060

Key Register for all pad configuration registers

Table 291: PADKEY Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PADKEY																															

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 292: PADKEY Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PADKEY	0x0	RW	Key register value. Key = 0x73 - Key

6.6.2.22 RDA Register

GPIO Input Register A

OFFSET: 0x00000080

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010080

GPIO Input Register A

Table 293: RDA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RDA																															

Table 294: RDA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	RDA	0x0	RO	GPIO31-0 read data.

6.6.2.23 RDB Register

GPIO Input Register B

OFFSET: 0x00000084

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010084

GPIO Input Register B

Table 295: RDB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														RDB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 296: RDB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	RDB	0x0	RO	GPIO49-32 read data.

6.6.2.24 WTA Register

GPIO Output Register A

OFFSET: 0x00000088

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010088

GPIO Output Register A

Table 297: WTA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
WTA																															

Table 298: WTA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	WTA	0x0	RW	GPIO31-0 write data.

6.6.2.25 WTB Register

GPIO Output Register B

OFFSET: 0x0000008C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001008C

GPIO Output Register B

Table 299: WTB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														WTB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 300: WTB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	WTB	0x0	RW	GPIO49-32 write data.

6.6.2.26 WTSA Register

GPIO Output Register A Set

OFFSET: 0x00000090

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010090

GPIO Output Register A Set

Table 301: WTSA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
WTSA																															

Table 302: WTSA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	WTSA	0x0	WO	Set the GPIO31-0 write data.

6.6.2.27 WTSB Register

GPIO Output Register B Set

OFFSET: 0x00000094

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010094

GPIO Output Register B Set

Table 303: WTSB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														WTSB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 304: WTSB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	WTSB	0x0	WO	Set the GPIO49-32 write data.

6.6.2.28 WTCA Register

GPIO Output Register A Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000098

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010098

GPIO Output Register A Clear

Table 305: WTCA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
WTCA																															

Table 306: WTCA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	WTCA	0x0	WO	Clear the GPIO31-0 write data.

6.6.2.29 WTCB Register

GPIO Output Register B Clear

OFFSET: 0x0000009C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001009C

GPIO Output Register B Clear

Table 307: WTCB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														WTCB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 308: WTCB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	WTCB	0x0	WO	Clear the GPIO49-32 write data.

6.6.2.30 ENA Register

GPIO Enable Register A

OFFSET: 0x000000A0

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100A0

GPIO Enable Register A

Table 309: ENA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ENA																															

Table 310: ENA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ENA	0x0	RW	GPIO31-0 output enables

6.6.2.31 ENB Register

GPIO Enable Register B

OFFSET: 0x000000A4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100A4

GPIO Enable Register B

Table 311: ENB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														ENB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 312: ENB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	ENB	0x0	RW	GPIO49-32 output enables

6.6.2.32 ENSA Register

GPIO Enable Register A Set

OFFSET: 0x000000A8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100A8

GPIO Enable Register A Set

Table 313: ENSA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ENSA																															

Table 314: ENSA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ENSA	0x0	RW	Set the GPIO31-0 output enables

6.6.2.33 ENSB Register

GPIO Enable Register B Set

OFFSET: 0x000000AC

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100AC

GPIO Enable Register B Set

Table 315: ENSB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														ENSB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 316: ENSB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	ENSB	0x0	RW	Set the GPIO49-32 output enables

6.6.2.34 ENCA Register

GPIO Enable Register A Clear

OFFSET: 0x000000B4

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100B4

GPIO Enable Register A Clear

Table 317: ENCA Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ENCA																															

Table 318: ENCA Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	ENCA	0x0	RW	Clear the GPIO31-0 output enables

6.6.2.35 ENCB Register

GPIO Enable Register B Clear

OFFSET: 0x000000B8

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x400100B8

GPIO Enable Register B Clear

Table 319: ENCB Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														ENCB																	

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 320: ENCB Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	ENCB	0x0	RW	Clear the GPIO49-32 output enables

6.6.2.36 INT0EN Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 321: INT0EN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO31	GPIO30	GPIO29	GPIO28	GPIO27	GPIO26	GPIO25	GPIO24	GPIO23	GPIO22	GPIO21	GPIO20	GPIO19	GPIO18	GPIO17	GPIO16	GPIO15	GPIO14	GPIO13	GPIO12	GPIO11	GPIO10	GPIO9	GPIO8	GPIO7	GPIO6	GPIO5	GPIO4	GPIO3	GPIO2	GPIO1	GPIO0

Table 322: INT0EN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO31	0x0	RW	GPIO31 interrupt.
30	GPIO30	0x0	RW	GPIO30 interrupt.
29	GPIO29	0x0	RW	GPIO29 interrupt.
28	GPIO28	0x0	RW	GPIO28 interrupt.
27	GPIO27	0x0	RW	GPIO27 interrupt.
26	GPIO26	0x0	RW	GPIO26 interrupt.
25	GPIO25	0x0	RW	GPIO25 interrupt.
24	GPIO24	0x0	RW	GPIO24 interrupt.
23	GPIO23	0x0	RW	GPIO23 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 322: INT0EN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
22	GPIO22	0x0	RW	GPIO22 interrupt.
21	GPIO21	0x0	RW	GPIO21 interrupt.
20	GPIO20	0x0	RW	GPIO20 interrupt.
19	GPIO19	0x0	RW	GPIO19 interrupt.
18	GPIO18	0x0	RW	GPIO18interrupt.
17	GPIO17	0x0	RW	GPIO17 interrupt.
16	GPIO16	0x0	RW	GPIO16 interrupt.
15	GPIO15	0x0	RW	GPIO15 interrupt.
14	GPIO14	0x0	RW	GPIO14 interrupt.
13	GPIO13	0x0	RW	GPIO13 interrupt.
12	GPIO12	0x0	RW	GPIO12 interrupt.
11	GPIO11	0x0	RW	GPIO11 interrupt.
10	GPIO10	0x0	RW	GPIO10 interrupt.
9	GPIO9	0x0	RW	GPIO9 interrupt.
8	GPIO8	0x0	RW	GPIO8 interrupt.
7	GPIO7	0x0	RW	GPIO7 interrupt.
6	GPIO6	0x0	RW	GPIO6 interrupt.
5	GPIO5	0x0	RW	GPIO5 interrupt.
4	GPIO4	0x0	RW	GPIO4 interrupt.
3	GPIO3	0x0	RW	GPIO3 interrupt.
2	GPIO2	0x0	RW	GPIO2 interrupt.
1	GPIO1	0x0	RW	GPIO1 interrupt.
0	GPIO0	0x0	RW	GPIO0 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

6.6.2.37 INT0STAT Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 323: INT0STAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO31	GPIO30	GPIO29	GPIO28	GPIO27	GPIO26	GPIO25	GPIO24	GPIO23	GPIO22	GPIO21	GPIO20	GPIO19	GPIO18	GPIO17	GPIO16	GPIO15	GPIO14	GPIO13	GPIO12	GPIO11	GPIO10	GPIO9	GPIO8	GPIO7	GPIO6	GPIO5	GPIO4	GPIO3	GPIO2	GPIO1	GPIO0

Table 324: INT0STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO31	0x0	RW	GPIO31 interrupt.
30	GPIO30	0x0	RW	GPIO30 interrupt.
29	GPIO29	0x0	RW	GPIO29 interrupt.
28	GPIO28	0x0	RW	GPIO28 interrupt.
27	GPIO27	0x0	RW	GPIO27 interrupt.
26	GPIO26	0x0	RW	GPIO26 interrupt.
25	GPIO25	0x0	RW	GPIO25 interrupt.
24	GPIO24	0x0	RW	GPIO24 interrupt.
23	GPIO23	0x0	RW	GPIO23 interrupt.
22	GPIO22	0x0	RW	GPIO22 interrupt.
21	GPIO21	0x0	RW	GPIO21 interrupt.
20	GPIO20	0x0	RW	GPIO20 interrupt.
19	GPIO19	0x0	RW	GPIO19 interrupt.
18	GPIO18	0x0	RW	GPIO18interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 324: INT0STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
17	GPIO17	0x0	RW	GPIO17 interrupt.
16	GPIO16	0x0	RW	GPIO16 interrupt.
15	GPIO15	0x0	RW	GPIO15 interrupt.
14	GPIO14	0x0	RW	GPIO14 interrupt.
13	GPIO13	0x0	RW	GPIO13 interrupt.
12	GPIO12	0x0	RW	GPIO12 interrupt.
11	GPIO11	0x0	RW	GPIO11 interrupt.
10	GPIO10	0x0	RW	GPIO10 interrupt.
9	GPIO9	0x0	RW	GPIO9 interrupt.
8	GPIO8	0x0	RW	GPIO8 interrupt.
7	GPIO7	0x0	RW	GPIO7 interrupt.
6	GPIO6	0x0	RW	GPIO6 interrupt.
5	GPIO5	0x0	RW	GPIO5 interrupt.
4	GPIO4	0x0	RW	GPIO4 interrupt.
3	GPIO3	0x0	RW	GPIO3 interrupt.
2	GPIO2	0x0	RW	GPIO2 interrupt.
1	GPIO1	0x0	RW	GPIO1 interrupt.
0	GPIO0	0x0	RW	GPIO0 interrupt.

6.6.2.38 INT0CLR Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 325: INT0CLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO31	GPIO30	GPIO29	GPIO28	GPIO27	GPIO26	GPIO25	GPIO24	GPIO23	GPIO22	GPIO21	GPIO20	GPIO19	GPIO18	GPIO17	GPIO16	GPIO15	GPIO14	GPIO13	GPIO12	GPIO11	GPIO10	GPIO9	GPIO8	GPIO7	GPIO6	GPIO5	GPIO4	GPIO3	GPIO2	GPIO1	GPIO0

Table 326: INT0CLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO31	0x0	RW	GPIO31 interrupt.
30	GPIO30	0x0	RW	GPIO30 interrupt.
29	GPIO29	0x0	RW	GPIO29 interrupt.
28	GPIO28	0x0	RW	GPIO28 interrupt.
27	GPIO27	0x0	RW	GPIO27 interrupt.
26	GPIO26	0x0	RW	GPIO26 interrupt.
25	GPIO25	0x0	RW	GPIO25 interrupt.
24	GPIO24	0x0	RW	GPIO24 interrupt.
23	GPIO23	0x0	RW	GPIO23 interrupt.
22	GPIO22	0x0	RW	GPIO22 interrupt.
21	GPIO21	0x0	RW	GPIO21 interrupt.
20	GPIO20	0x0	RW	GPIO20 interrupt.
19	GPIO19	0x0	RW	GPIO19 interrupt.
18	GPIO18	0x0	RW	GPIO18interrupt.
17	GPIO17	0x0	RW	GPIO17 interrupt.
16	GPIO16	0x0	RW	GPIO16 interrupt.
15	GPIO15	0x0	RW	GPIO15 interrupt.
14	GPIO14	0x0	RW	GPIO14 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 326: INT0CLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
13	GPIO13	0x0	RW	GPIO13 interrupt.
12	GPIO12	0x0	RW	GPIO12 interrupt.
11	GPIO11	0x0	RW	GPIO11 interrupt.
10	GPIO10	0x0	RW	GPIO10 interrupt.
9	GPIO9	0x0	RW	GPIO9 interrupt.
8	GPIO8	0x0	RW	GPIO8 interrupt.
7	GPIO7	0x0	RW	GPIO7 interrupt.
6	GPIO6	0x0	RW	GPIO6 interrupt.
5	GPIO5	0x0	RW	GPIO5 interrupt.
4	GPIO4	0x0	RW	GPIO4 interrupt.
3	GPIO3	0x0	RW	GPIO3 interrupt.
2	GPIO2	0x0	RW	GPIO2 interrupt.
1	GPIO1	0x0	RW	GPIO1 interrupt.
0	GPIO0	0x0	RW	GPIO0 interrupt.

6.6.2.39 INT0SET Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 31-0: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001020C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 327: INT0SET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
GPIO31	GPIO30	GPIO29	GPIO28	GPIO27	GPIO26	GPIO25	GPIO24	GPIO23	GPIO22	GPIO21	GPIO20	GPIO19	GPIO18	GPIO17	GPIO16	GPIO15	GPIO14	GPIO13	GPIO12	GPIO11	GPIO10	GPIO9	GPIO8	GPIO7	GPIO6	GPIO5	GPIO4	GPIO3	GPIO2	GPIO1	GPIO0

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 328: INT0SET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	GPIO31	0x0	RW	GPIO31 interrupt.
30	GPIO30	0x0	RW	GPIO30 interrupt.
29	GPIO29	0x0	RW	GPIO29 interrupt.
28	GPIO28	0x0	RW	GPIO28 interrupt.
27	GPIO27	0x0	RW	GPIO27 interrupt.
26	GPIO26	0x0	RW	GPIO26 interrupt.
25	GPIO25	0x0	RW	GPIO25 interrupt.
24	GPIO24	0x0	RW	GPIO24 interrupt.
23	GPIO23	0x0	RW	GPIO23 interrupt.
22	GPIO22	0x0	RW	GPIO22 interrupt.
21	GPIO21	0x0	RW	GPIO21 interrupt.
20	GPIO20	0x0	RW	GPIO20 interrupt.
19	GPIO19	0x0	RW	GPIO19 interrupt.
18	GPIO18	0x0	RW	GPIO18interrupt.
17	GPIO17	0x0	RW	GPIO17 interrupt.
16	GPIO16	0x0	RW	GPIO16 interrupt.
15	GPIO15	0x0	RW	GPIO15 interrupt.
14	GPIO14	0x0	RW	GPIO14 interrupt.
13	GPIO13	0x0	RW	GPIO13 interrupt.
12	GPIO12	0x0	RW	GPIO12 interrupt.
11	GPIO11	0x0	RW	GPIO11 interrupt.
10	GPIO10	0x0	RW	GPIO10 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 328: INT0SET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
9	GPIO9	0x0	RW	GPIO9 interrupt.
8	GPIO8	0x0	RW	GPIO8 interrupt.
7	GPIO7	0x0	RW	GPIO7 interrupt.
6	GPIO6	0x0	RW	GPIO6 interrupt.
5	GPIO5	0x0	RW	GPIO5 interrupt.
4	GPIO4	0x0	RW	GPIO4 interrupt.
3	GPIO3	0x0	RW	GPIO3 interrupt.
2	GPIO2	0x0	RW	GPIO2 interrupt.
1	GPIO1	0x0	RW	GPIO1 interrupt.
0	GPIO0	0x0	RW	GPIO0 interrupt.

6.6.2.40 INT1EN Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000210

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010210

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 329: INT1EN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														GPIO49	GPIO48	GPIO47	GPIO46	GPIO45	GPIO44	GPIO43	GPIO42	GPIO41	GPIO40	GPIO39	GPIO38	GPIO37	GPIO36	GPIO35	GPIO34	GPIO33	GPIO32

Table 330: INT1EN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17	GPIO49	0x0	RW	GPIO49 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 330: INT1EN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
16	GPIO48	0x0	RW	GPIO48 interrupt.
15	GPIO47	0x0	RW	GPIO47 interrupt.
14	GPIO46	0x0	RW	GPIO46 interrupt.
13	GPIO45	0x0	RW	GPIO45 interrupt.
12	GPIO44	0x0	RW	GPIO44 interrupt.
11	GPIO43	0x0	RW	GPIO43 interrupt.
10	GPIO42	0x0	RW	GPIO42 interrupt.
9	GPIO41	0x0	RW	GPIO41 interrupt.
8	GPIO40	0x0	RW	GPIO40 interrupt.
7	GPIO39	0x0	RW	GPIO39 interrupt.
6	GPIO38	0x0	RW	GPIO38 interrupt.
5	GPIO37	0x0	RW	GPIO37 interrupt.
4	GPIO36	0x0	RW	GPIO36 interrupt.
3	GPIO35	0x0	RW	GPIO35 interrupt.
2	GPIO34	0x0	RW	GPIO34 interrupt.
1	GPIO33	0x0	RW	GPIO33 interrupt.
0	GPIO32	0x0	RW	GPIO32 interrupt.

6.6.2.41 INT1STAT Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000214

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010214

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 331: INT1STAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														GPIO49	GPIO48	GPIO47	GPIO46	GPIO45	GPIO44	GPIO43	GPIO42	GPIO41	GPIO40	GPIO39	GPIO38	GPIO37	GPIO36	GPIO35	GPIO34	GPIO33	GPIO32

Table 332: INT1STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17	GPIO49	0x0	RW	GPIO49 interrupt.
16	GPIO48	0x0	RW	GPIO48 interrupt.
15	GPIO47	0x0	RW	GPIO47 interrupt.
14	GPIO46	0x0	RW	GPIO46 interrupt.
13	GPIO45	0x0	RW	GPIO45 interrupt.
12	GPIO44	0x0	RW	GPIO44 interrupt.
11	GPIO43	0x0	RW	GPIO43 interrupt.
10	GPIO42	0x0	RW	GPIO42 interrupt.
9	GPIO41	0x0	RW	GPIO41 interrupt.
8	GPIO40	0x0	RW	GPIO40 interrupt.
7	GPIO39	0x0	RW	GPIO39 interrupt.
6	GPIO38	0x0	RW	GPIO38 interrupt.
5	GPIO37	0x0	RW	GPIO37 interrupt.
4	GPIO36	0x0	RW	GPIO36 interrupt.
3	GPIO35	0x0	RW	GPIO35 interrupt.
2	GPIO34	0x0	RW	GPIO34 interrupt.
1	GPIO33	0x0	RW	GPIO33 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 332: INT1STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	GPIO32	0x0	RW	GPIO32 interrupt.

6.6.2.42 INT1CLR Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000218

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40010218

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 333: INT1CLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														GPIO49	GPIO48	GPIO47	GPIO46	GPIO45	GPIO44	GPIO43	GPIO42	GPIO41	GPIO40	GPIO39	GPIO38	GPIO37	GPIO36	GPIO35	GPIO34	GPIO33	GPIO32

Table 334: INT1CLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17	GPIO49	0x0	RW	GPIO49 interrupt.
16	GPIO48	0x0	RW	GPIO48 interrupt.
15	GPIO47	0x0	RW	GPIO47 interrupt.
14	GPIO46	0x0	RW	GPIO46 interrupt.
13	GPIO45	0x0	RW	GPIO45 interrupt.
12	GPIO44	0x0	RW	GPIO44 interrupt.
11	GPIO43	0x0	RW	GPIO43 interrupt.
10	GPIO42	0x0	RW	GPIO42 interrupt.
9	GPIO41	0x0	RW	GPIO41 interrupt.
8	GPIO40	0x0	RW	GPIO40 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 334: INT1CLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
7	GPIO39	0x0	RW	GPIO39 interrupt.
6	GPIO38	0x0	RW	GPIO38 interrupt.
5	GPIO37	0x0	RW	GPIO37 interrupt.
4	GPIO36	0x0	RW	GPIO36 interrupt.
3	GPIO35	0x0	RW	GPIO35 interrupt.
2	GPIO34	0x0	RW	GPIO34 interrupt.
1	GPIO33	0x0	RW	GPIO33 interrupt.
0	GPIO32	0x0	RW	GPIO32 interrupt.

6.6.2.43 INT1SET Register

GPIO Interrupt Registers 49-32: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000021C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001021C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 335: INT1SET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														GPIO49	GPIO48	GPIO47	GPIO46	GPIO45	GPIO44	GPIO43	GPIO42	GPIO41	GPIO40	GPIO39	GPIO38	GPIO37	GPIO36	GPIO35	GPIO34	GPIO33	GPIO32

Table 336: INT1SET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17	GPIO49	0x0	RW	GPIO49 interrupt.
16	GPIO48	0x0	RW	GPIO48 interrupt.
15	GPIO47	0x0	RW	GPIO47 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 336: INT1SET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
14	GPIO46	0x0	RW	GPIO46 interrupt.
13	GPIO45	0x0	RW	GPIO45 interrupt.
12	GPIO44	0x0	RW	GPIO44 interrupt.
11	GPIO43	0x0	RW	GPIO43 interrupt.
10	GPIO42	0x0	RW	GPIO42 interrupt.
9	GPIO41	0x0	RW	GPIO41 interrupt.
8	GPIO40	0x0	RW	GPIO40 interrupt.
7	GPIO39	0x0	RW	GPIO39 interrupt.
6	GPIO38	0x0	RW	GPIO38 interrupt.
5	GPIO37	0x0	RW	GPIO37 interrupt.
4	GPIO36	0x0	RW	GPIO36 interrupt.
3	GPIO35	0x0	RW	GPIO35 interrupt.
2	GPIO34	0x0	RW	GPIO34 interrupt.
1	GPIO33	0x0	RW	GPIO33 interrupt.
0	GPIO32	0x0	RW	GPIO32 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7. Clock Generator and Real Time Clock Module

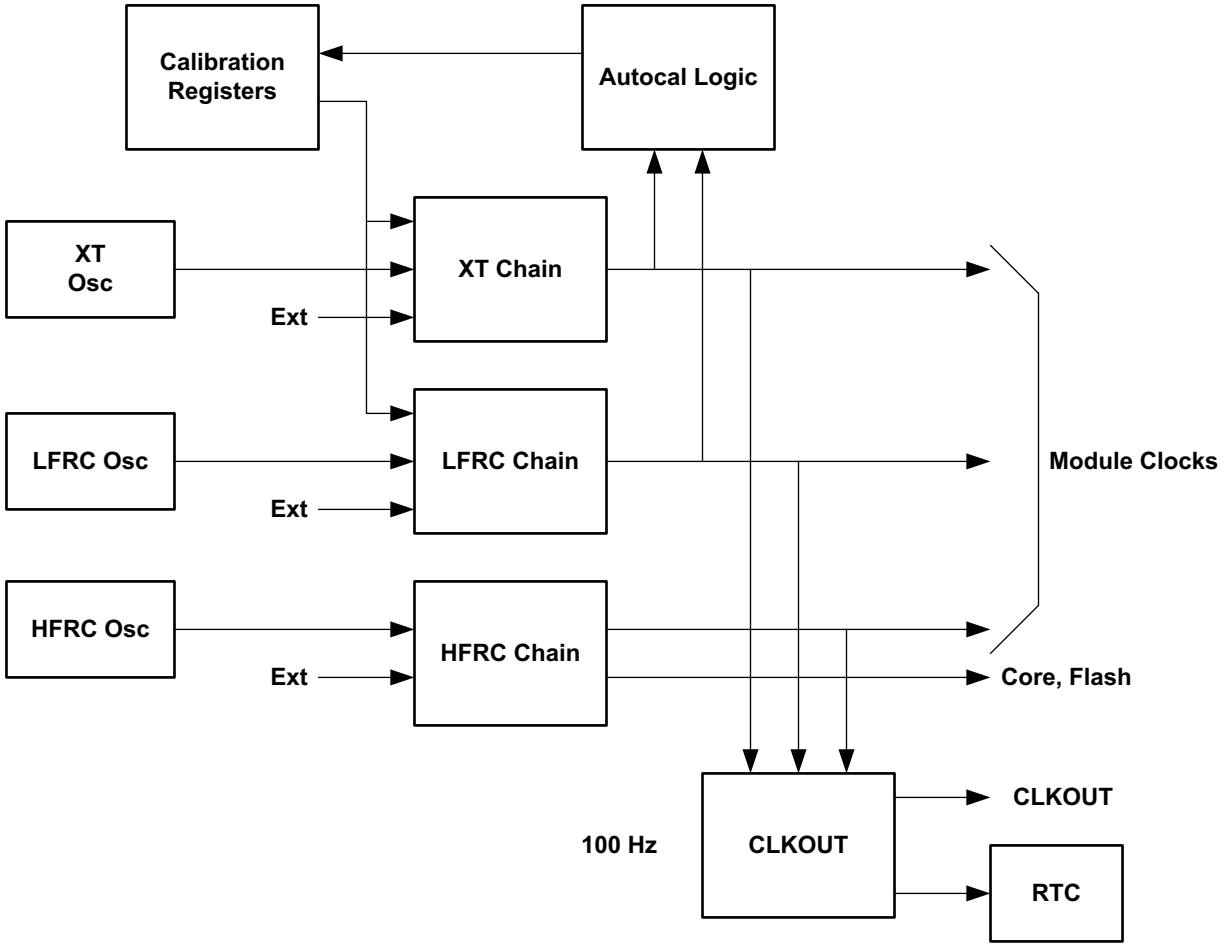


Figure 38. Block diagram for the Clock Generator and Real Time Clock Module

7.1 Clock Generator

7.1.1 Functional Overview

The Clock Generator Module, shown in Figure 38, supplies all clocks required by the Apollo MCU. These clocks are derived from one of three internal oscillators: a high precision crystal controlled oscillator (XT), a low power 1 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC) and a high frequency 24 MHz oscillator (HFRC). The output of the XT oscillator may be digitally calibrated to ±1 ppm (part per million).

A clockCLKOUT, generated from any of the oscillators, may be configured and driven onto an external pin.CLKOUT also drives the Real Time Clock (RTC) Module and other internal clock nodes.

The Clock Generator automatically controls the enabling of the oscillators, so that they are only powered up and used when requested by another module. This allows minimal power consumption without complex software intervention, so that software does not need to manage any enabling or disabling of the oscillators. As an example, an I^2C/SPI Master requires the HFRC in order to generate the serial interface

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

clock. If a transfer is initiated and the processor is put into Deep Sleep mode, the HFRC will remain active until the I/O transfer is completed. At that point the HFRC will be powered down without requiring any software intervention.

7.1.2 Low Frequency RC Oscillator (LFRC)

The low power LFRC, with a nominal frequency of 1024 Hz, is used when short term frequency accuracy is not important. It also supplies clocks for some basic state machinesand is always enabled. Calibration logic is included.

7.1.2.1 LFRC Oscillator Digital Calibration

The LFRC Oscillator includes a patented Distributed Digital Calibration function similar to that of the XT Oscillator . Because the LFRC Oscillator has a greater fundamental variability, the required range of calibration is much larger. When the 1024 Hz RC oscillator is selected, the clock at the 512 Hz level of the divider chain is modified on a selectable interval using the calibration value CALRC in the REG_CLKGEN_CALRC Register. Clock pulses are either added or subtracted to ensure accuracy of the LFRC. CALRC cycles of the 512 Hz clock are gated (negative calibration) or replaced by 1024 Hz pulses (positive calibration) within every 1024 second calibration period. Each step in CALRC modifies the clock frequency by 1.907 ppm, with a maximum adjustment of +249,954/-249,955 ppm (±25%).

The pulses which are added to or subtracted from the 512 Hz clock are spread evenly over each 1024 second period using the Ambiq Micro patented Distributed Calibration algorithm. This ensures that in LFRC mode the maximum cycle-to-cycle jitter in any clock of a frequency 512 Hz or lower caused by calibration will be no more than one 512 Hz period (~2 ms). This maximum jitter applies to all clocks in the Apollo MCU which use the LFRC.

Note that since the 512 Hz LFRC clock is calibrated, the 1024 Hz LFRC is an uncalibrated clock. This may be a useful selection in some cases.

7.1.2.2 LFRC Calibration Process

The LFRC oscillator calibration value is determined by the following process:

1. Set the CALRC field to 0 to insure calibration is not occurring.
2. Select the LFRC oscillator by setting the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL bit to 1.
3. Select the LFRC or a division of it on a CLKOUT pad.
4. Measure the frequency Fmeas at the CLKOUT pad.
5. Compute the adjustment value required in ppm as ((Fnom – Fmeas)*1000000)/Fmeas = PAdj
6. Compute the adjustment value in steps as PAdj/(1000000/2^19) = PAdj/(1.90735) = Adj
7. If Adj < -249,955, the LFRC frequency is too high to be calibrated
8. Else if Adj < 249,954, set CALRC = Adj
9. Else the LFRC frequency is too low to be calibrated

7.1.3 High Precision XT Oscillator (XT)

The high accuracy XT Oscillator is tuned to an external 32,768 Hz crystal, and has a nominal frequency of 32,768 Hz. It is used when short term frequency accuracy is critically important. Because a crystal oscillator uses a significant amount of power, the XT is only enabled when an internal module is using it. Digital calibration logic is included.

7.1.3.1 XT Oscillator Digital Calibration

The XT Oscillator includes a Distributed Digital Calibration function. When the 32 kHz XT oscillator is selected, the clock at the 16 kHz level of the divider chain is modified on a selectable interval using the calibration value CALXT in the REG_CLKGEN_CALXT Register. Clock pulses are either added or

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

subtracted to ensure accuracy of the XT. CALXT cycles of the 16 kHz clock are gated (negative calibration) or replaced by 32 kHz pulses (positive calibration) within every 64 second calibration period. Each step in CALXT modifies the clock frequency by 0.9535 ppm, with a maximum adjustment of +975/-976 ppm (±0.1%).

The pulses which are added to or subtracted from the 16 kHz clock are spread evenly over each 64 second period using the Ambiq Micro patented Distributed Calibration algorithm. This insures that in XT mode the maximum cycle-to-cycle jitter in any clock of a frequency 16 kHz or lower caused by calibration will be no more than one 16 kHz period (~60 us). This maximum jitter applies to all clocks in the Apollo MCU which use the XT.

Note that since the 16 kHz XT clock is calibrated, the 32 kHz XT is an uncalibrated clock. This may be a useful selection in some cases.

7.1.3.2 XT Calibration Process

The XT Oscillator calibration value is determined by the following process:

1. Set the CALXT register field to 0 to insure calibration is not occurring.
2. Select the XT oscillator by setting the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL bit to 0.
3. Select the XT or a division of it on a CLKOUT pad.
4. Measure the frequency Fmeas at the CLKOUT pad.
5. Compute the adjustment value required in ppm as ((Fnom – Fmeas)*1000000)/Fmeas = PAdj
6. Compute the adjustment value in steps as PAdj/(1000000/2^{19}) = PAdj/(0.9535) = Adj
7. If Adj < -976, the XT frequency is too high to be calibrated
8. Else if Adj < 975, set CALXT = Adj
9. Else the XT frequency is too low to be calibrated.

7.1.4 High Frequency RC Oscillator (HFRC)

The high frequency HFRC Oscillator, with a nominal frequency of 24 MHz, is used to supply all high frequency clocks in the Apollo MCU such as the processor clock for the ARM core. Because cycle-to-cycle jitter is very critical for the HFRC and absolute accuracy is typically not critical, there is no digital calibration function for the HFRC.

The HFRC is enabled only when it is required by an internal module. When the ARM core goes into a sleep mode, the HFRC will be disabled unless another module is using it. If the ARM core goes into deep sleep mode, the HFRC will be powered down when it is not needed. Because the HFRC may not power up with an exact frequency, internal logic gates the HFRC after a power up until it is stable.

7.1.5 HFRC Autoadjustment

In some applications it is important that the HFRC frequency be more accurate than the ±2% variation typically seen, particularly in cases where the temperature may vary widely. A good example of this is in cases where the Apollo MCU communicates with another device via the UART. The frequency matching with the other device in the connection is an important factor in the reliability of the connection. In order to support a highly accurate HFRC, a function called Autoadjustment is provided.

During Autoadjustment, the number of HFRC cycles which occur in one 32,768 Hz XT Oscillator cycle is compared to a target value. If the count is different from the target, an analog HFRC tuning value is modified to change the HFRC frequency. The target count is held in the REG_CLKGEN_HFADJ_HFXTADJ field. If the target HFRC frequency is 24 MHz, the optimal HFXTADJ value is 24,000/32.768 or 732. A different value will result in a different nominal HFRC frequency.

Autoadjustment works by periodically enabling the HFRC and the XT, counting the HFRC cycles in a single XT cycle, subtracting that value from HFXTADJ and adding the resulting difference to the actual HFRC

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

tuning value. The current analog tuning value may be read back in the REG_CLKGEN_HFTUNERB Register. Autoadjustment is enabled loading the repeat frequency value into the HFADJCK field and then setting the REG_CLKGEN_HFADJ_HFADJEN bit.

Autoadjustment cycles will occur continuously if both the XT and the HFRC are enabled. If either oscillator is disabled, Autoadjustment cycles will then occur at intervals determined by the REG_CLKGEN_HFADJ_HFADJCK field, as shown in the register description in Section 7.2.2.9 on page 235. Shorter repeat intervals will result in more accurate HFRC frequencies, especially if the temperature is changing rapidly, but will result in higher power consumption. When an Autoadjustment cycle occurs, if the XT was disabled it is enabled and then a delay occurs to allow the XT to stabilize. This delay is defined by the REG_CLKGEN_HFADJ_HFWARMUP field as defined in the Register document. Once the HFRC is stable, the HFRC is enabled and several Autoadjustments occur, each of which results in a refinement of the tuning value. Once those adjustments are complete, the HFRC and XT are powered down unless they are in use by other functions.

7.1.6 Frequency Measurement

The Autocalibration logic may be used to measure the frequency of an internal clock signal relative to the XT Oscillator frequency. The following steps are required to perform this measurement:

1. Set the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_ACAL field to 000.
2. Clear the ACC interrupt flag.
3. Select the clock to be measured with the CKSEL REG_CLKGEN_CLKOUT_CKSEL field.
4. Set ACAL to 110.
5. Wait for the ACC interrupt flag to be set.
6. Real the REG_CLKGEN_ACALCTR field. This will contain the number of reference clocks which occurred during one cycle ofCLKOUT
7. Calculate the frequency of the measured clock.

The measured frequency is:

$F_{MEAS} = F_{REF} \div ACALCTR$

where F_{REF} is the frequency of the reference clock and ACALCTR is the value read from ACALCTR when the measurement is complete. Note that the longer the measurement period is, the more time the measurement takes, but the resulting F_{MEAS} will be more accurate.

7.1.7 Generating 100 Hz

The Real Time Clock (RTC) module requires a 100 Hz clock which is provided by the Clock Generator. This clock may come either from the LFRC or the XT Oscillators, as determined by the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL bit. Since 100 Hz is not a simple power of two division of either of these oscillators, special functions are used to create it.

If the XT Oscillator is selected, 100 Hz is generated by dividing the 2048 Hz division of the XT by 21 for 12 iterations and by 20 for 13 iterations out of every 25 clock periods. This produces an effective division of:

$(21 * 12 + 20 * 13)/25 = 20.48$

producing an exact average frequency of 100 Hz with a maximum jitter of less than 1 ms.

If the LFRC Oscillator is selected, 100 Hz is generated by dividing the 256 Hz division of the LFRC by 2 for 11 iterations and by 3 for 14 iterations out of every 25 clock periods. This produces an effective division of:

$(2 * 11 + 3 * 14)/25 = 2.56$

producing an exact average frequency of 100 Hz with a maximum jitter of less than 8 ms.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.1.8 XT Oscillator Failure Detection

If the 32 kHz XT Oscillator generates clocks at less than 8 kHz for a period of more than 32 ms, the Apollo MCU detects an Oscillator Failure. The OF flag is set when an Oscillator Failure occurs, and is also set when the Apollo MCU initially powers up. If the OFIE bit is set, the OF flag will generate an interrupt. The current status of the XT Oscillator can be read in the REG_CLKGEN_STATUS_OSCF bit, which will be a 1 if the XT Oscillator is not running at least 8 kHz. Note that OSCF will always be set if the LFRC Oscillator is currently selected by the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL bit.

If the FOS bit is set and the Apollo MCU RTC is currently using the XT Oscillator, it will automatically switch to the LFRC Oscillator on an Oscillator Failure. This guarantees that the RTC clock will not stop in any case. If the XT Oscillator experiences a temporary failure and subsequently restarts, the Apollo MCU will switch back to the XT Oscillator. The REG_CLKGEN_STATUS_OMODE bit indicates the currently selected oscillator, which may not match the oscillator requested by the REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL bit if the XT Oscillator is not running.

7.1.9 HFRC Stability Delay

When the HFRC is powered up, it may take a few microseconds for it to begin oscillating, and a few more microseconds before the output is completely stable. In order to prevent erroneous internal clocks from occurring, the internal clocks are gated until the HFRC is stable. This is controlled by the REG_MCU_CTRL_HFRC_HFRCDEL field in MCU_CTRL, which specifies a multiple of 16 HFRC clocks for which the internal clocks are held off. Note that the HFRCDEL value is the inverse of the actual delay, so a value of 0 produces a delay of 992 clocks. The HFRCDEL value is initialized in manufacturing and will rarely need to be modified.

7.2 CLKGEN Registers

Clock Generator

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40004000

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.2.1 Register Memory Map

Table 337: CLKGEN Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40004000	CALXT	XT Oscillator Control
0x40004004	CALRC	RC Oscillator Control
0x40004008	ACALCTR	Autocalibration Counter
0x4000400C	OCTRL	Oscillator Control
0x40004010	CLKOUT	CLKOUT Frequency Select
0x40004014	CLKKEY	Key Register for Clock Control Register
0x40004018	CCTRL	HFRC Clock Control
0x4000401C	STATUS	Clock Generator Status
0x40004020	HFADJ	HFRC Adjustment
0x40004024	HFVAL	HFADJ readback
0x40004028	CLOCKEN	Clock Enable Status
0x4000402C	UARTEN	UART Enable
0x40004100	INTEN	CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Enable
0x40004104	INTSTAT	CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Status
0x40004108	INTCLR	CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Clear
0x4000410C	INTSET	CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Set

7.2.2 CLKGEN Registers

7.2.2.1 CALXT Register

XT Oscillator Control

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004000

XT Oscillator Control

Table 338: CALXT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					CALXT										

Table 339: CALXT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 339: CALXT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
10:0	CALXT	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator calibration value.

7.2.2.2 CALRC Register

RC Oscillator Control

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004004

RC Oscillator Control

Table 340: CALRC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD														CALRC																	

Table 341: CALRC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:18	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
17:0	CALRC	0x0	RW	LFRC Oscillator calibration value.

7.2.2.3 ACALCTR Register

Autocalibration Counter

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004008

Autocalibration Counter

Table 342: ACALCTR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD								ACALCTR																							

Table 343: ACALCTR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
23:0	ACALCTR	0x0	RO	Autocalibration Counter result.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.2.2.4 OCTRL Register

Oscillator Control

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000400C

Oscillator Control

Table 344: OCTRL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					ACAL			OSEL	FOS	RSVD				STOPRC	STOPXT

Table 345: OCTRL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10:8	ACAL	0x0	RW	Autocalibration control DIS = 0x0 - Disable Autocalibration 1024SEC = 0x2 - Autocalibrate every 1024 seconds 512SEC = 0x3 - Autocalibrate every 512 seconds XTFREQ = 0x6 - Frequency measurement using XT EXTFREQ = 0x7 - Frequency measurement using external clock
7	OSEL	0x0	RW	Selects the RTC oscillator (1 => LFRC, 0 => XT) RTC_XT = 0x0 - RTC uses the XT RTC_LFRC = 0x1 - RTC uses the LFRC
6	FOS	0x0	RW	Oscillator switch on failure function DIS = 0x0 - Disable the oscillator switch on failure function EN = 0x1 - Enable the oscillator switch on failure function
5:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
1	STOPRC	0x0	RW	Stop the LFRC Oscillator to the RTC EN = 0x0 - Enable the LFRC Oscillator to drive the RTC STOP = 0x1 - Stop the LFRC Oscillator when driving the RTC
0	STOPXT	0x0	RW	Stop the XT Oscillator to the RTC EN = 0x0 - Enable the XT Oscillator to drive the RTC STOP = 0x1 - Stop the XT Oscillator when driving the RTC

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.2.2.5 CLKOUT Register

Table 346: CALXT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10:0	CALXT	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator calibration value

CLKOUT SelectOFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004010

CLKOUT Frequency Select

Table 347: CLKOUT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								CKEN	RSVD	CKSEL					

Table 348: CLKOUT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	CKEN	0x0	RW	Enable the CLKOUT signal DIS = 0x0 - Disable CLKOUT EN = 0x1 - Enable CLKOUT
6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 348: CLKOUT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
5:0	CKSEL	0x0	RW	CLKOUT signal select. If a value is programmed that does not match a selection below, the LFRC will be selected by default. LFRC = 0x0 - LFRC XT_DIV2 = 0x1 - XT / 2 XT_DIV4 = 0x2 - XT / 4 XT_DIV8 = 0x3 - XT / 8 XT_DIV16 = 0x4 - XT / 16 XT_DIV32 = 0x5 - XT / 32 RTC_1Hz = 0x10 - 1 Hz as selected in RTC XT_DIV2M = 0x16 - XT / 2^21 XT = 0x17 - XT CG_100Hz = 0x18 - 100 Hz as selected in CLKGEN HFRC = 0x19 - HFRC HFRC_DIV2 = 0x1A - HFRC / 2 HFRC_DIV4 = 0x1B - HFRC / 4 HFRC_DIV8 = 0x1C - HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV32 = 0x1D - HFRC / 32 HFRC_DIV64 = 0x1E - HFRC / 64 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x1F - HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV256 = 0x20 - HFRC / 256 FLASH_CLK = 0x22 - Flash Clock LFRC_DIV2 = 0x23 - LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0x24 - LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV512 = 0x25 - LFRC / 512 LFRC_DIV32K = 0x26 - LFRC / 32768 XT_DIV256 = 0x27 - XT / 256 XT_DIV8K = 0x28 - XT / 8192 XT_DIV64K = 0x29 - XT / 2^16 ULFRC_DIV16 = 0x2A - Uncal LFRC / 16 ULFRC_DIV128 = 0x2B - Uncal LFRC / 128 ULFRC_1Hz = 0x2C - Uncal LFRC / 1024 ULFRC_DIV4K = 0x2D - Uncal LFRC / 4096 ULFRC_DIV1M = 0x2E - Uncal LFRC / 2^20 HFRC_DIV64K = 0x2F - HFRC / 2^16 HFRC_DIV16M = 0x30 - HFRC / 2^24 LFRC_DIV2M = 0x31 - LFRC / 2^20 HFRCNE = 0x32 - HFRC (not autoenabled) HFRCNE_DIV8 = 0x33 - HFRC / 8 (not autoenabled) XTNE = 0x35 - XT (not autoenabled) XTNE_DIV16 = 0x36 - XT / 16 (not autoenabled) LFRCNE_DIV32 = 0x37 - LFRC / 32 (not autoenabled) LFRCNE = 0x39 - LFRC (not autoenabled) - Default for undefined values

7.2.2.6 CLKKEY Register

Key Register for Clock Control Register

OFFSET: 0x00000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004014

Key Register for Clock Control Register

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 349: CLKKEY Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CLKKEY																															

Table 350: CLKKEY Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CLKKEY	0x0	RW	Key register value. Key = 0x47 - Key

7.2.2.7 CCTRL Register

HFRC ControlOFFSET: 0x00000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004018

HFRC Clock Control

Table 351: CCTRL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												MEMSEL	CORE-SEL		

Table 352: CCTRL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	MEMSEL	0x0	RW	Flash Clock divisor HFRC_DIV25 = 0x0 - Flash Clock is HFRC / 25 HFRC_DIV45 = 0x1 - Flash Clock is HFRC / 45

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 352: CCTRL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2:0	CORESEL	0x7	RW	Core Clock divisor HFRC = 0x0 - Core Clock is HFRC HFRC_DIV2 = 0x1 - Core Clock is HFRC / 2 HFRC_DIV3 = 0x2 - Core Clock is HFRC / 3 HFRC_DIV4 = 0x3 - Core Clock is HFRC / 4 HFRC_DIV5 = 0x4 - Core Clock is HFRC / 5 HFRC_DIV6 = 0x5 - Core Clock is HFRC / 6 HFRC_DIV7 = 0x6 - Core Clock is HFRC / 7 HFRC_DIV8 = 0x7 - Core Clock is HFRC / 8

7.2.2.8 STATUS Register

Clock Generator Status

OFFSET: 0x0000001C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000401C

Clock Generator Status

Table 353: STATUS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														OSCF	OMODE

Table 354: STATUS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
1	OSCF	0x0	RO	XT Oscillator is enabled but not oscillating
0	OMODE	0x0	RO	Current RTC oscillator (1 => LFRC, 0 => XT)

7.2.2.9 HFADJ Register

HFRC Adjustment

OFFSET: 0x00000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004020

HFRC Adjustment

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 355: HFADJ Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD												HFWARMUP	HFXTADJ											RSVD				HFADJCK			HFADJEN

Table 356: HFADJ Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:20	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
19	HFWARMUP	0x0	RW	XT warmup period for HFRC adjustment 1SEC = 0x0 - Autoadjust XT warmup period = 1-2 seconds 2SEC = 0x1 - Autoadjust XT warmup period = 2-4 seconds
18:8	HFXTADJ	0x0	RW	Target HFRC adjustment value.
7:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3:1	HFADJCK	0x0	RW	Repeat period for HFRC adjustment 4SEC = 0x0 - Autoadjust repeat period = 4 seconds 16SEC = 0x1 - Autoadjust repeat period = 16 seconds 32SEC = 0x2 - Autoadjust repeat period = 32 seconds 64SEC = 0x3 - Autoadjust repeat period = 64 seconds 128SEC = 0x4 - Autoadjust repeat period = 128 seconds 256SEC = 0x5 - Autoadjust repeat period = 256 seconds 512SEC = 0x6 - Autoadjust repeat period = 512 seconds 1024SEC = 0x7 - Autoadjust repeat period = 1024 seconds
0	HFADJEN	0x0	RW	HFRC adjustment control DIS = 0x0 - Disable the HFRC adjustment EN = 0x1 - Enable the HFRC adjustment

7.2.2.10 HFVAL Register

HFADJ readback

OFFSET: 0x00000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004024

HFADJ readback

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 357: HFVAL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					HFTUNERB										

Table 358: HFVAL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
10:0	HFTUNERB	0x0	RO	Current HFTUNE value

7.2.2.11 CLOCKEN Register

Clock Enable Status

OFFSET: 0x00000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004028

Clock Enable Status

Table 359: CLOCKEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CLOCKEN																															

Table 360: CLOCKEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	CLOCKEN	0x0	RO	Clock enable status

7.2.2.12 UARTEN Register

UART Enable

OFFSET: 0x0000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000402C

UART Enable

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 361: UARTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															UARTEN

Table 362: UARTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
0	UARTEN	0x0	RW	UART system clock control DIS = 0x0 - Disable the UART system clock EN = 0x1 - Enable the UART system clock

7.2.2.13 INTEN Register

CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000100

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004100

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 363: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 364: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 364: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.2.2.14 INTSTAT Register

CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000104

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004104

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 365: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 366: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.2.2.15 INTCLR Register

CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000108

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004108

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 367: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 368: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.2.2.16 INTSET Register

CLKGEN Interrupt Register: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000010C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000410C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 369: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 370: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 370: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.3 Real Time Clock

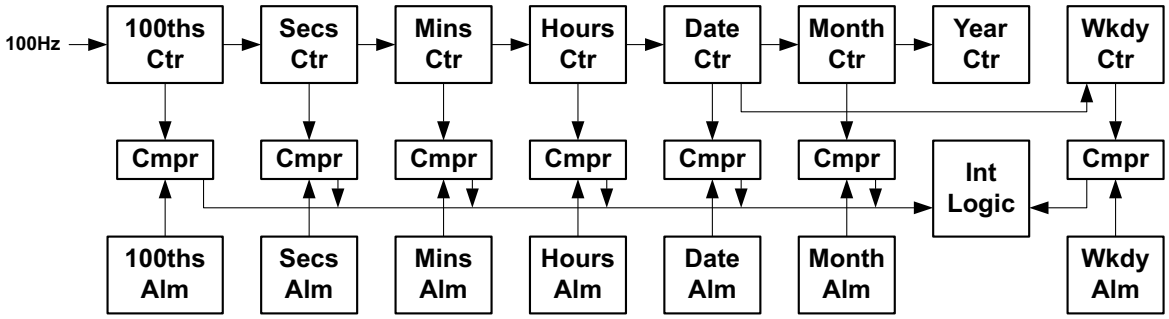


Figure 39. Block diagram for the Real Time Clock Module

7.3.1 RTC Functional Overview

The Real Time Clock (RTC) Module, shown in Figure 39, provides an accurate real time measurement. Key features are:

- 100th of a second resolution
- Time is measured for the years between 1900 and 2199
- Automatic leap year calculation
- Hours may be specified in 12 or 24 hour mode
- Alarm precise to 1/100 second
- Alarm interval every 100th second, 10th second, second, minute, hour, day, week, month or year.
- 100 Hz input clock taken from either the high accuracy XT Oscillator or the low power LFRC Oscillator.

7.3.2 Calendar Counters

The real time is held in a set of eight Calendar Counters, which hold the current 1/100th of a second (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTR100), the current second (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRSEC), the minute (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRMIN), the hour (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRHR), the current day of the month (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRDATE), the current day of the week (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRWKDY), the current month (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRMO), the current year (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRYR) and the current century (REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CB), all in BCD format. In order to insure that the RTC starts precisely, the timer chain which generates the 100 Hz clock is reset to 0 whenever any of the Calendar Counter Registers is written. Since unintentional modification of the Calendar Counters is a serious problem, the REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_WRTC bit must be set in order to write any of the counters, and should be reset by software after any load of the Calendar Counters.

Software may stop the clock to the Calendar Counters by setting the REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_RSTOP bit. This may be used in modes like Stopwatch to precisely start and stop the Calendar Counters.

7.3.3 Calendar Counter Reads

The RTC includes special logic to help insure that the Calendar Counters may be read reliably, i.e. that no rollover has occurred. Because two 32-bit reads are required to read the complete set of counters, it is possible that a delay occurs between the two reads which causes a rollover to occur. An interrupt is the most likely reason this could occur. If two 100 Hz clocks occur between these two reads, the REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRERR bit will be set. Software should check this bit after any Calendar Counter read, and perform the read again if it is set. Any read of the upper counter word will clear the CTRERR bit.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.3.4 Alarms

There are seven Alarm Registers which may be used to generate an Alarm interrupt at a specific time. These registers correspond to the 100th of a second (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALM100), second (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMSEC), minute (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMMIN), hour (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMHR), day of the month (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMDATE), day of the week (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMWKDY) and month (REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMMO) Calendar Counters. The comparison is controlled by the REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_RPT field and the REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALM100 Register as shown in 12/24 Hour Mode. In the ALM100 Register, n indicates any digit 0-9. When all selected Counters match their corresponding Alarm Register, the ALM interrupt flag is set (see the Clock Generator section for the ALM interrupt control).

Table 371: Alarm RPT Function

RPT Value	ALM100	Interval	Comparison
000	0xnn	Disabled	None
000	0xnn	Every year	100th, second, minute, hour, day, month
000	0xnn	Every month	100th, second, minute, hour, day
001	0xnn	Every week	100th, second, minute, hour, weekday
010	0xnn	Every day	100th, second, minute, hour
011	0xnn	Every hour	100th, second, minute
100	0xnn	Every minute	100th, second
101	0xnn	Every second	100th
110	0xFn	Every 10th	Upper nibble of 100th
111	0xFF	Every 100th	None

All alarm interrupts are asserted on the next 100 Hz clock cycle after the counters match the alarm register, except for 100ths of a second. To get an interrupt that occurs precisely at a certain time, the comparison value in the corresponding alarm register should be set 10 ms (one 100 Hz count) earlier than the desired interrupt time.

For the 100ths of a second interrupt, the first 100 Hz clock sets the comparison with the alarm register and the next clock asserts the interrupt. Therefore, the first 100ths interrupt will be asserted after 20 ms, not 10 ms. This occurs each and every time the 100ths of a second counter with interrupts is enabled if the RTC is stopped. If the RTC is already running when configured, then the first interrupt will occur between 10 and 20 ms after configuration.

7.3.5 12/24 Hour Mode

If the REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_HR1224 bit is 0, the RTC is in 24-hour mode, and the Hours and Hours Alarm Registers hold a 6-bit BCD value which is the 24-hour time (values 0 to 23). If the HR1224 bit is 1, the RTC is in 12-hour mode, and the Hours and Hours Alarm Registers hold a 5-bit BCD value which is the 12-hour time (values 1 to 12) , and bit 5 is the AP bit which is 0 for an AM time and 1 for a PM time. If the HR1224 bit is modified the Hours and Hours Alarm fields must be updated.

7.3.6 Century Control and Leap Year Management

The REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CB bit indicates the current century. A value of 0 indicates the 20th century, and a value of 1 indicates the 19th or 21st century. The CB value will toggle when the Years counter rolls over from 99 to 0 if the REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CEB bit is set, and will remain constant if CEB is clear.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

The century value is used to control the Leap Year functions, which create the correct insertion of February 29 in years which are divisible by 4 and not divisible by 100, and also the year 2000.

7.3.7 Weekday Function

The Weekday Counter is simply a 3-bit counter which counts up to 6 and then resets to 0. It is the responsibility of software to assign particular days of the week to each counter value.

7.4 RTC Registers

Real Time Clock

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40004000

7.4.1 Register Memory Map

Table 373: RTC Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40004040	CTRLOW	RTC Counters Lower
0x40004044	CTRUP	RTC Counters Upper
0x40004048	ALMLOW	RTC Alarms Lower
0x4000404C	ALMUP	RTC Alarms Upper
0x40004050	RTCCTL	RTC Control Register
0x40004100	INTEN	CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Enable
0x40004104	INTSTAT	CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Status
0x40004108	INTCLR	CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Clear
0x4000410C	INTSET	CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Set

7.4.2 RTC Registers

7.4.2.1 CTRLOW Register

RTC Counters Lower

OFFSET: 0x00000040

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004040

RTC Counters Lower

Table 374: CTRLOW Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD		CTRHR						RSVD	CTRMIN							RSVD	CTRSEC							CTR100							

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 375: CTRLOW Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:24	CTRHR	0x1	RW	Hours Counter
23	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
22:16	CTRMIN	0x0	RW	Minutes Counter
15	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
14:8	CTRSEC	0x0	RW	Seconds Counter
7:0	CTR100	0x0	RW	100ths of a second Counter

7.4.2.2 CTRUP Register

RTC Counters Upper

OFFSET: 0x00000044

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004044

RTC Counters Upper

Table 376: CTRUP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTERR	RSVD		CEB	CB	CTRWKDY			CTRYR								RSVD			CTRMO					RSVD		CTRDATE					

Table 377: CTRUP Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	CTERR	0x0	RO	Counter read error status NOERR = 0x0 - No read error occurred RDERR = 0x1 - Read error occurred
30:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 377: CTRUP Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
28	CEB	0x0	RW	Century enable DIS = 0x0 - Disable the Century bit from changing EN = 0x1 - Enable the Century bit to change
27	CB	0x0	RW	Century 2000 = 0x0 - Century is 2000s 1900_2100 = 0x1 - Century is 1900s/2100s
26:24	CTRWKDY	0x0	RW	Weekdays Counter
23:16	CTRYR	0x0	RW	Years Counter
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:8	CTRMO	0x0	RW	Months Counter
7:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5:0	CTRDATE	0x0	RW	Date Counter

7.4.2.3 ALMLOW Register

RTC Alarms Lower

OFFSET: 0x00000048

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004048

RTC Alarms Lower

Table 378: ALMLOW Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD		ALMHR						RSVD	ALMMIN							RSVD	ALMSEC							ALM100							

Table 379: ALMLOW Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:30	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
29:24	ALMHR	0x0	RW	Hours Alarm
23	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 379: ALMLOW Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
22:16	ALMMIN	0x0	RW	Minutes Alarm
15	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
14:8	ALMSEC	0x0	RW	Seconds Alarm
7:0	ALM100	0x0	RW	100ths of a second Alarm

7.4.2.4 ALMUP Register

RTC Alarms Upper

OFFSET: 0x0000004C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000404C

RTC Alarms Upper

Table 380: ALMUP Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD													ALMWKDY			RSVD			ALMMO					RSVD		ALMDATE					

Table 381: ALMUP Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
18:16	ALMWKDY	0x0	RW	Weekdays Alarm
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12:8	ALMMO	0x0	RW	Months Alarm
7:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5:0	ALMDATE	0x0	RW	Date Alarm

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

7.4.2.5 RTCCTL Register

RTC Control Register

OFFSET: 0x00000050

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004050

RTC Control Register

Table 382: RTCCTL Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										HR1224	RSTOP	RPT			WRTC

Table 383: RTCCTL Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
5	HR1224	0x0	RW	Hours Counter mode 24HR = 0x0 - Hours in 24 hour mode 12HR = 0x1 - Hours in 12 hour mode
4	RSTOP	0x0	RW	RTC input clock control RUN = 0x0 - Allow the RTC input clock to run STOP = 0x1 - Stop the RTC input clock
3:1	RPT	0x0	RW	Alarm repeat interval DIS = 0x0 - Alarm interrupt disabled YEAR = 0x1 - Interrupt every year MONTH = 0x2 - Interrupt every month WEEK = 0x3 - Interrupt every week DAY = 0x4 - Interrupt every day HR = 0x5 - Interrupt every hour MIN = 0x6 - Interrupt every minute SEC = 0x7 - Interrupt every second/10th/100th
0	WRTC	0x0	RW	Counter write control DIS = 0x0 - Counter writes are disabled EN = 0x1 - Counter writes are enabled

7.4.2.6 INTEN Register

CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000100

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004100

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 384: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 385: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.4.2.7 INTSTAT Register

CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000104

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004104

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 386: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 387: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 387: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.4.2.8 INTCLR Register

CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000108

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40004108

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 388: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

Table 389: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
3	ALM	0x0	RW	RTC Alarm interrupt
2	OF	0x0	RW	XT Oscillator Fail interrupt
1	ACC	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Complete interrupt
0	ACF	0x0	RW	Autocalibration Fail interrupt

7.4.2.9 INTSET Register

CLK_GEN Interrupt Register: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000010C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000410C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 390: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												ALM	OF	ACC	ACF

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8. Counter/Timer Module

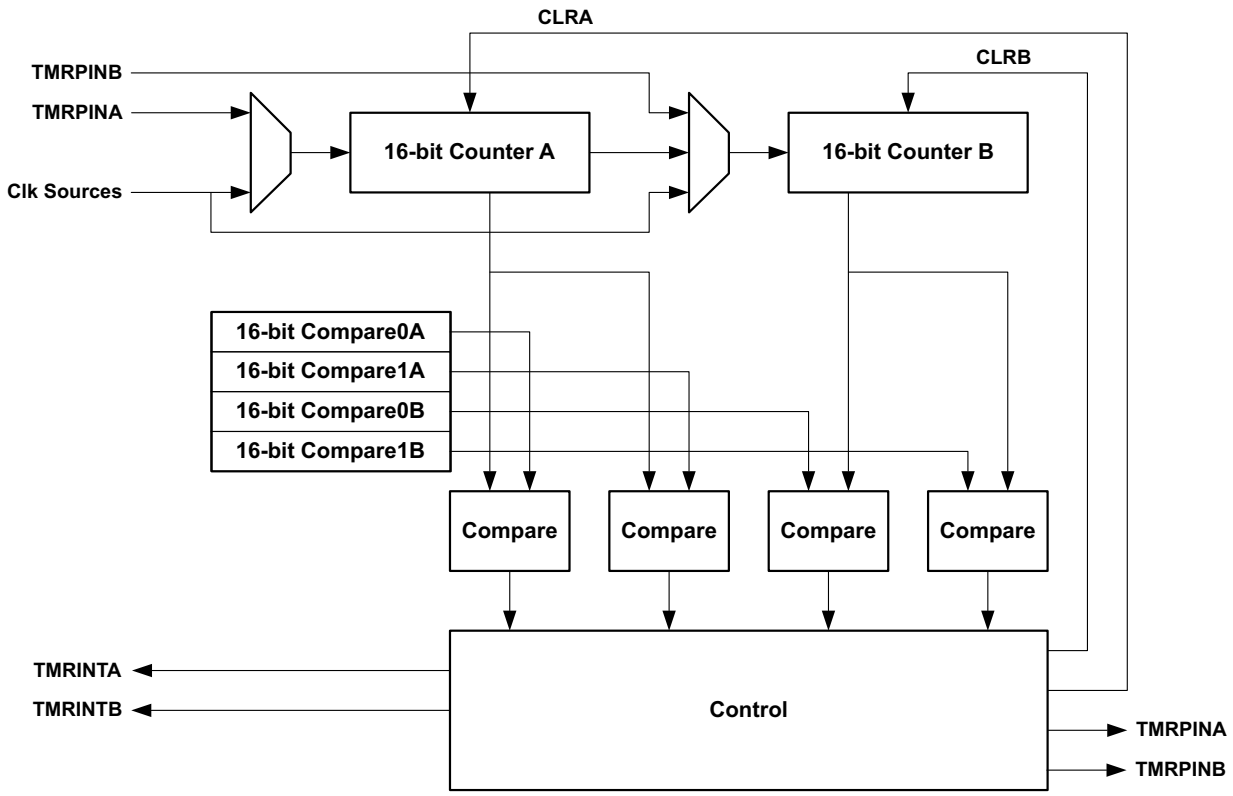


Figure 40. Block Diagram for One Counter/Timer Pair

8.1 Functional Overview

The Apollo MCU Timer/Counter module includes four Timer/Counter pairs, one of which is shown in Figure 40. Each Timer/Counter pair includes two very low power asynchronous16-bit counters, which may be combined to provide a 32-bit counter. Four registers contain reset values for the counters and/or comparison values to allow the generation of complex external signals. Each Timer/Counter has an external pin connection, and can be configured to provide a variety of functions:

- Interrupt after a specified delay
- Interrupt periodically with a specified period
- Determine the time between events
- Generate an external pulse of a specified width, configurable after a specified delay
- Generate an external PWM signal with a specified period and duty cycle
- Count edges on an external input
- Interrupt after a specified number of external pulses

8.2 Counter/Timer Functions

Each Counter/Timer operates in a mode controlled by the REG_CTIMER_CTCTRLx_TMRxyFN bit field (x=0 to 3, y=A or B). The mode affects both the generation of interrupts and the control of an external pin. Each mode is described in the following sections. Note that for all functions, a REG_CTIMER_CMPR0/1 value of zero (a count of 1) is invalid, and that the first measured period will be between the

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

REG_CTIMER_CMPR0 value plus 2 and the specified value plus 3. Subsequent repeated cycles will be correctly of length (CMPR value + 1). There are five modes:

0 => Single Count: Timer counts from 0 to CMPR0 and stops, with an optional interrupt.

1 => Repeated Count: Periodic 1-clock-cycle wide pulses with optional interrupts.

2 => Single Pulse (One Shot): Timer counts from 0 to CMPR0, generates a pin transition and an optional interrupt, continues counting from CMPR0 to CMPR1, generates another pin transition (with no interrupt), and then stops.

3 => Repeated Pulse: Same as single pulse, but the timer rolls over to 0 and restarts immediately after reaching CMPR1. Often used to generate PWM signals.

4 => Continuous: The timer repeatedly counts from 0 to 2^{16} - 1 forever, regardless of what the CMPR values are. The timer can optionally generate an interrupt or pin transition the first time it reaches CMPR0, but it won't generate an interrupt or pin transition on subsequent iterations.

8.2.1 Single Count (FN = 0)

Operation in this mode is shown in Figure 41. When the Timer is enabled, the pin output is at the level selected by the POL bit and the Timer is at zero because CLR has been asserted previously. The Timer counts up on each selected clock, and when it reaches the value in the corresponding REG_CTIMER_CMPR0 Register the output pin switches polarity (if the PE bit is set) and an interrupt is generated (if the IE bit is set). At this point the Timer resets to 0 and the output pin is maintained at the selected level until the Timer is cleared with CLR. The interrupt may be cleared by writing the corresponding WC bit in the TMRWCR Register.

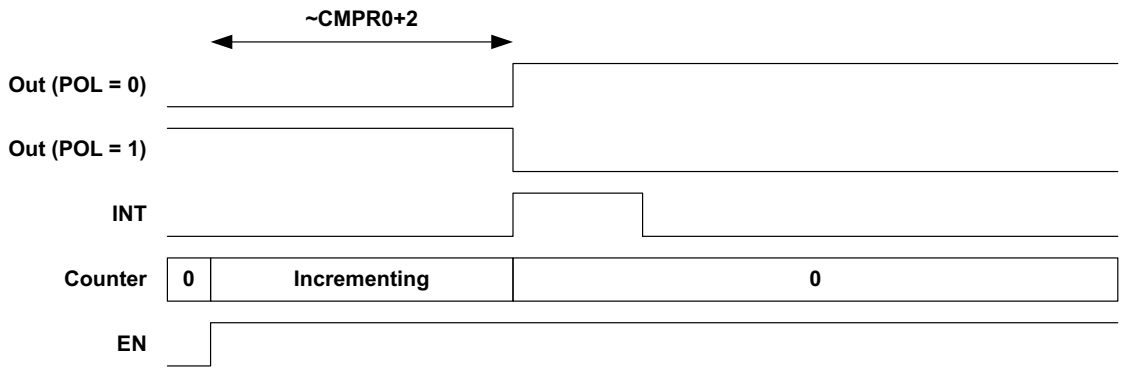


Figure 41. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 0

8.2.2 Repeated Count (FN = 1)

Operation in this mode is shown in Figure 42. When the Timer is enabled, the pin output is at the level selected by the POL bit and the Timer is at zero because REG_CTIMER_TMRxyCLR has been asserted previously. The Timer counts up on each selected clock, and when it reaches the value in the corresponding CMPR0 Register the output pin switches polarity (if the REG_CTIMER_TMRxyPE bit is set) and an interrupt is generated (if the IE bit is set). At this point the Timer resets to 0 and the output pin is maintained at the selected level for one clock cycle, after which it returns to the original value. The Timer continues to count up and the process is repeated, creating a stream of pulses or interrupts at a fixed interval. The interrupt may be cleared by writing the corresponding WC bit in the TMRWCR Register at any point prior to the next setting pulse.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

If the REG_CTIMER_TMRxyEN bit is cleared, the Timer will stop counting but will not be cleared, so the sequence may be paused and then resumed. Setting CLR will reset the Timer to zero. Note that CMPR0 must be at least 1 so that the repeat interval is two clock cycles.

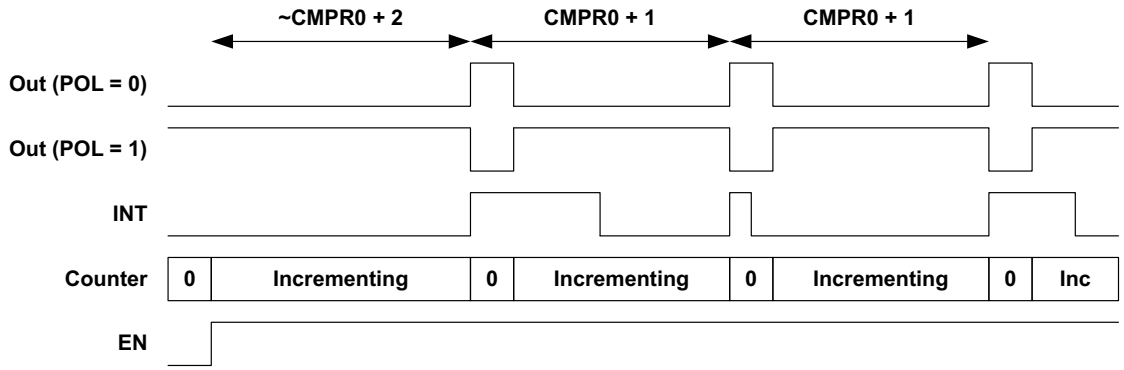


Figure 42. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 1

8.2.3 Single Pulse (FN = 2)

Operation in this mode is shown in Figure 43. When the Timer is enabled, the pin output is at the level selected by the REG_CTIMER_TMRxyPOL bit and the Timer is at zero because CLR has been asserted previously. The Timer counts up on each selected clock, and when it reaches the value in the corresponding CMPR0 Register the output pin switches polarity (if the REG_CTIMER_TMRxyPE bit is set) and an interrupt is generated (if the REG_CTIMER_TMRxyIE bit is set). At this point the Timer continues to increment and the output pin is maintained at the selected level until the Timer reaches the value in the CMPR1 Register, at which point it switches back to the original level. This allows the creation of a pulse of a specified width. The Timer is reset to 0 so that a single pulse is created. The interrupt may be cleared by writing the corresponding WC bit in the TMRWCR Register.

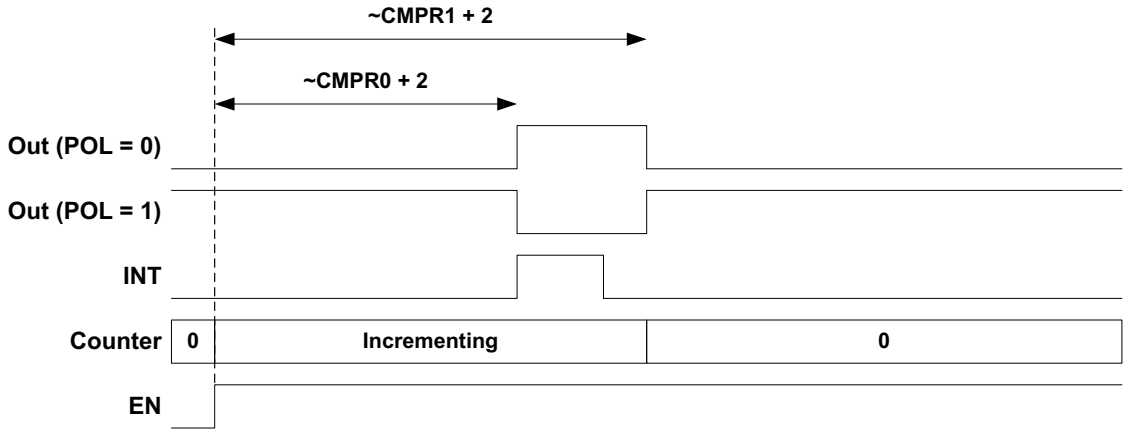


Figure 43. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 2

8.2.4 Repeated Pulse (FN = 3)

Operation in this mode is shown in Figure 44. When the Timer is enabled, the pin output is at the level selected by the POL bit and the Timer is at zero because CLR has been asserted previously. The Timer

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

counts up on each selected clock, and when it reaches the value in the corresponding CMPR0 Register the output pin switches polarity (if the PE bit is set) and an interrupt is generated (if the IE bit is set). At this point the Timer continues to increment and the output pin is maintained at the selected level until the Timer reaches the value in the CMPR1 Register, at which point it switches back to the original level. This allows the creation of a pulse of a specified width. The interrupt may be cleared by writing the corresponding WC bit in the TMRWCR Register. Note that CMPR1 must be at least 1 so that the repeat interval is two clock cycles.

The Timer is reset to 0 and continues to increment, so that a stream of pulses of the specified width and period is generated. If the EN bit is cleared, the Timer stops counting, but is not cleared, so the sequence may be paused and restarted. This mode is particularly valuable for creating a PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) output on the pin which may be used, for example, to vary the brightness of an LED.

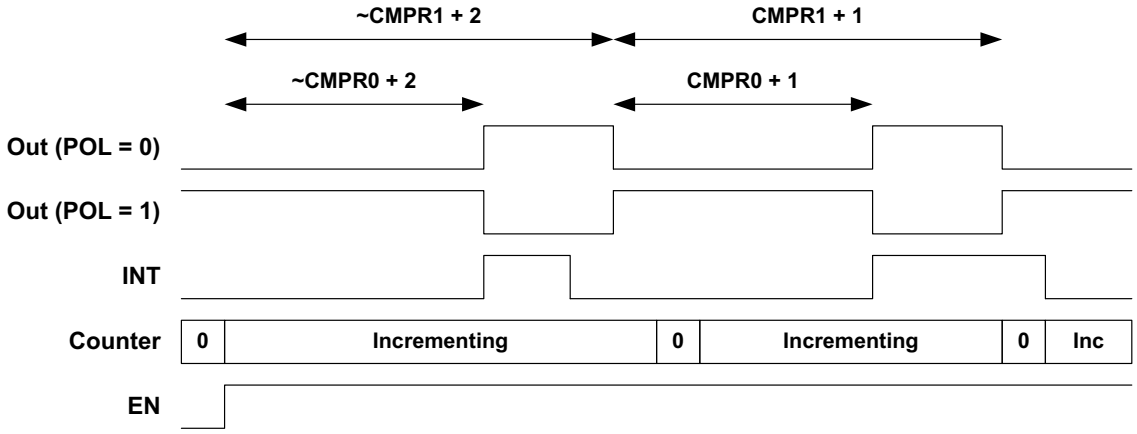


Figure 44. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 3

8.2.5 Continuous (FN = 4)

Operation in this mode is shown in Figure 45. When the Timer is enabled, the pin output is at the level selected by the POL bit and the Timer is at zero because CLR has been asserted previously. The Timer counts up on each selected clock, and when it reaches the value in the corresponding CMPR0 Register the output pin switches polarity (if the PE bit is set) and an interrupt is generated (if the IE bit is set). The Timer continues to count and is never automatically reset. If the Timer rolls over to zero and reaches the CMPR0 value again, an interrupt will not be generated and the output pin will not change.

This mode is primarily used for two functions. The first is counting transitions on the external input pin, and it may be valuable to generate an interrupt when a specified number of transitions have been detected. The second is as a general timer which software reads in order to measure time periods. In this second case an interrupt is often not used and will not be enabled.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

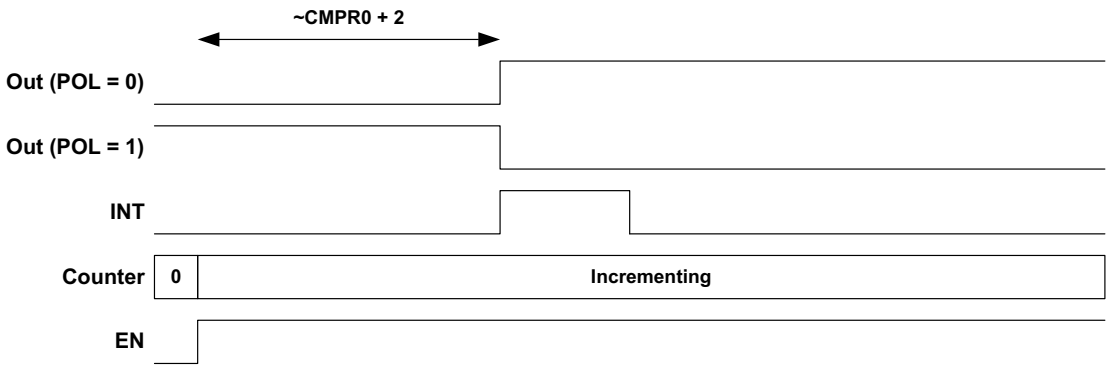


Figure 45. Counter/Timer Operation, FN = 4

8.3 Creating 32-bit Counters

Each pair (A/B) of 16-bit counters may be combined to create a 32-bit counter. This configuration is created by setting the REG_CTIMER_CTCTRLx_CTRLINKx bit for the pair. The control bits for the A counter of the pair are used to control the 32-bit counter, and the B control bits are ignored. The CMPR0 and CMPR1 registers for each 16-bit counter are concatenated (e.g., CMPR0A3 + (CMPR0B3 << 16)) to provide the 32-bit comparison values, and all timer modes are supported.

8.4 Power Optimization by Measuring HCLK

Each timer has the capability to select the processor clock HCLK as the counter clock input. This allows a very straightforward measurement of how much of the time the processor is in a Sleep or Deep Sleep mode. Two counters are configured with FN = 4 so that they count continuously. One is supplied HCLK as its clock, and the other is supplied with a divided version of the HFRC clock. The two counters are enabled simultaneously, and after some period of system operation they are disabled and read. The HFRC count value defines how much real time has elapsed and how many HCLKs could have occurred in that time, and the HCLK count value defines how many actual HCLKs were received in that time. The ratio is an accurate measurement of the percentage of time the CPU is asleep, and is an effective tool for power optimization.

8.5 Generating the Sample Rate for the ADC

Timer CTTMRA3 has a special function which allows it to be used as the sample trigger generator for the ADC. If the ADCEN and TMRA3PE bits are set, the output of the timer is sent to the ADC which uses it as a trigger. Note that, while the TMRA3PE bit must be set, the TCTA3 GPIO output for the Ctimer should not be enabled to prevent unexpected transitions on the corresponding package pin.

Typically, Ctimer3 is configured in Repeated Count (FN =1) mode. TMRA3IE may be set to generate an interrupt whenever the trigger occurs, but typically the ADC interrupt will be used for this purpose.

8.6 Measuring Buck Converter Charge Insertion

Each counter may be connected to a pulse stream from one of the two analog Buck Converters. One pulse is generated each time the Buck Converter inserts charge into the capacitor, and therefore the number of pulses is a good indication of the amount of energy used by the corresponding power domain in a particular time period. Two counters are configured with FN = 4 so that they count continuously. One is supplied a Buck Converter pulse stream as its clock, and the other is supplied with a divided version of the LFRC clock to avoid creating extra power consumption due to the power measurement. The two counters are enabled simultaneously, and after some period of system operation they are disabled and read. The

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

LFRC count value defines how much real time has elapsed, and the Buck Converter count value defines how much energy was consumed in that time.

8.7 CTIMER Registers

Counter/Timer

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40008000

The Counter/Timer block contains 8 sixteen bit counter or timer functions. Each pair of these counters can be cascaded into 32 bit Counter/Timer functions.

8.7.1 Register Memory Map

Table 391: CTIMER Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40008000	TMR0	Counter/Timer Register
0x40008004	CMPRA0	Counter/Timer A0 Compare Registers
0x40008008	CMPRB0	Counter/Timer B0 Compare Registers
0x4000800C	CTRL0	Counter/Timer Control
0x40008010	TMR1	Counter/Timer Register
0x40008014	CMPRA1	Counter/Timer A1 Compare Registers
0x40008018	CMPRB1	Counter/Timer B1 Compare Registers
0x4000801C	CTRL1	Counter/Timer Control
0x40008020	TMR2	Counter/Timer Register
0x40008024	CMPRA2	Counter/Timer A2 Compare Registers
0x40008028	CMPRB2	Counter/Timer B2 Compare Registers
0x4000802C	CTRL2	Counter/Timer Control
0x40008030	TMR3	Counter/Timer Register
0x40008034	CMPRA3	Counter/Timer A3 Compare Registers
0x40008038	CMPRB3	Counter/Timer B3 Compare Registers
0x4000803C	CTRL3	Counter/Timer Control
0x40008200	INTEN	Counter/Timer Interrupts: Enable
0x40008204	INTSTAT	Counter/Timer Interrupts: Status
0x40008208	INTCLR	Counter/Timer Interrupts: Clear
0x4000820C	INTSET	Counter/Timer Interrupts: Set

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8.7.2 CTIMER Registers

8.7.2.1 TMR0 Register

Counter/Timer Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008000

This register holds the running time or event count, either for each 16 bit half or for the whole 32 bit count when the pair is linked.

Table 392: TMR0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTTMRB0																CTTMRA0															

Table 393: TMR0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CTTMRB0	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer B0.
15:0	CTTMRA0	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer A0.

8.7.2.2 CMPRA0 Register

Counter/Timer A0 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008004

Compare limits for timer half A.

Table 394: CMPRA0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1A0																CMPR0A0															

Table 395: CMPRA0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1A0	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Compare Register 1. Holds the upper limit for timer half A.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 395: CMPRA0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
15:0	CMPR0A0	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Compare Register 0. Holds the lower limit for timer half A.

8.7.2.3 CMPRB0 Register

Counter/Timer B0 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008008

Compare limits for timer half B.

Table 396: CMPRB0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1B0																CMPR0B0															

Table 397: CMPRB0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1B0	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Compare Register 1. Holds the upper limit for timer half B.
15:0	CMPR0B0	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Compare Register 0. Holds the lower limit for timer half B.

8.7.2.4 CTRL0 Register

Counter/Timer Control

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000800C

Control bit fields for both halves of timer 0.

Table 398: CTRL0 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTLINK0	RSVD		TMRB0POL	TMRB0CLR	TMRB0PE	TMRB0IE	TMRB0FN			TMRB0CLK					TMRB0EN	RSVD			TMRA0POL	TMRA0CLR	TMRA0PE	TMRA0IE	TMRA0FN			TMRA0CLK					TMRA0EN

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 399: CTRL0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	CTLINK0	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0/B0 Link bit. TWO_16BIT_TIMERS = 0x0 - Use A0/B0 timers as two independent 16-bit timers (default). 32BIT_TIMER = 0x1 - Link A0/B0 timers into a single 32-bit timer.
30:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28	TMRB0POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINB0 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINB0 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
27	TMRB0CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer B0 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer B0 at 0x0000.
26	TMRB0PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B holds the TMRPINB signal at the value TMRB0POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B0 to generate a signal on TMRPINB.
25	TMRB0IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer B0 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B0 to generate an interrupt.
24:22	TMRB0FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0B0, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0B0, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0B0, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0B0, assert, count to CMPR1B0, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 399: CTRL0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
21:17	TMRB0CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINB. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKB = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream B.
16	TMRB0EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B0 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer B0 Enable.
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12	TMRA0POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINA0 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINA0 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
11	TMRA0CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer A0 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer A0 at 0x0000.
10	TMRA0PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A holds the TMRPINA signal at the value TMRA0POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B0 to generate a signal on TMRPINB.
9	TMRA0IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer A0 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A0 to generate an interrupt.
8:6	TMRA0FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0A0, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0A0, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0A0, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0A0, assert, count to CMPR1A0, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 399: CTRL0 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
5:1	TMRA0CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINA. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKA = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream A.
0	TMRA0EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A0 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer A0 Enable.

8.7.2.5 TMR1 Register

Counter/Timer Register

OFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008010

This register holds the running time or event count, either for each 16 bit half or for the whole 32 bit count when the pair is linked.

Table 400: TMR1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTTMRB1																CTTMRA1															

Table 401: TMR1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CTTMRB1	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer B1.
15:0	CTTMRA1	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer A1.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8.7.2.6 CMPRA1 Register

Counter/Timer A1 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008014

This register holds the compare limits for timer half A.

Table 402: CMPRA1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1A1																CMPR0A1															

Table 403: CMPRA1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1A1	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0A1	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Compare Register 0.

8.7.2.7 CMPRB1 Register

Counter/Timer B1 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008018

This register holds the compare limits for timer half B.

Table 404: CMPRB1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1B1																CMPR0B1															

Table 405: CMPRB1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1B1	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0B1	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Compare Register 0.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8.7.2.8 CTRL1 Register

Counter/Timer Control

OFFSET: 0x0000001C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000801C

This register holds the control bit fields for both halves of timer 1.

Table 406: CTRL1 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTLINK1	RSVD		TMRB1POL	TMRB1CLR	TMRB1PE	TMRB1IE	TMRB1FN			TMRB1CLK					TMRB1EN	RSVD			TMRA1POL	TMRA1CLR	TMRA1PE	TMRA1IE	TMRA1FN			TMRA1CLK					TMRA1EN

Table 407: CTRL1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	CTLINK1	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1/B1 Link bit. TWO_16BIT_TIMERS = 0x0 - Use A0/B0 timers as two independent 16-bit timers (default). 32BIT_TIMER = 0x1 - Link A1/B1 timers into a single 32-bit timer.
30:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28	TMRB1POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINB1 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINB1 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
27	TMRB1CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer B1 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer B1 at 0x0000.
26	TMRB1PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B holds the TMRPINB signal at the value TMRB1POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B1 to generate a signal on TMRPINB.
25	TMRB1IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer B1 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B1 to generate an interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 407: CTRL1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
24:22	TMRB1FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0B1, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0B1, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0B1, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0B1, assert, count to CMPR1B1, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.
21:17	TMRB1CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINB. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKB = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream B.
16	TMRB1EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B1 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer B1 Enable.
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12	TMRA1POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINA1 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINA1 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
11	TMRA1CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer A1 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer A1 at 0x0000.
10	TMRA1PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A holds the TMRPINA signal at the value TMRA1POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A1 to generate a signal on TMRPINA.
9	TMRA1IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer A1 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A1 to generate an interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 407: CTRL1 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
8:6	TMRA1FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0A1, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0A1, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0A1, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0A1, assert, count to CMPR1A1, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.
5:1	TMRA1CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINA. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is the HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKA = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream A.
0	TMRA1EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A1 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer A1 Enable.

8.7.2.9 TMR2 Register

Counter/Timer Register

OFFSET: 0x00000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008020

Counter/Timer Register

Table 408: TMR2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTTMRB2																CTTMRA2															

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 409: TMR2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CTTMRB2	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer B2.
15:0	CTTMRA2	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer A2.

8.7.2.10 CMPRA2 Register

Counter/Timer A2 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008024

This register holds the compare limits for timer half A.

Table 410: CMPRA2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1A2																CMPR0A2															

Table 411: CMPRA2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1A2	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0A2	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Compare Register 0.

8.7.2.11 CMPRB2 Register

Counter/Timer B2 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008028

This register holds the compare limits for timer half B.

Table 412: CMPRB2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1B2																CMPR0B2															

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 413: CMPRB2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1B2	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0B2	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Compare Register 0.

8.7.2.12 CTRL2 Register

Counter/Timer Control

OFFSET: 0x0000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000802C

This register holds the control bit fields for both halves of timer 2.

Table 414: CTRL2 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTLINK2	RSVD		TMRB2POL	TMRB2CLR	TMRB2PE	TMRB2IE	TMRB2FN			TMRB2CLK					TMRB2EN	RSVD			TMRA2POL	TMRA2CLR	TMRA2PE	TMRA2IE	TMRA2FN			TMRA2CLK					TMRA2EN

Table 415: CTRL2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	CTLINK2	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2/B2 Link bit. TWO_16BIT_TIMERS = 0x0 - Use A0/B0 timers as two independent 16-bit timers (default). 32BIT_TIMER = 0x1 - Link A2/B2 timers into a single 32-bit timer.
30:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28	TMRB2POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINB2 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINB2 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
27	TMRB2CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer B2 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer B2 at 0x0000.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 415: CTRL2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
26	TMRB2PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B holds the TMRPINB signal at the value TMRB2POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B2 to generate a signal on TMRPINB.
25	TMRB2IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer B2 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B2 to generate an interrupt.
24:22	TMRB2FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0B2, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0B2, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0B2, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0B2, assert, count to CMPR1B2, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.
21:17	TMRB2CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINB. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKA = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream A.
16	TMRB2EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B2 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer B2 Enable.
15:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12	TMRA2POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINA2 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINA2 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
11	TMRA2CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer A2 to run CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer A2 at 0x0000.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 415: CTRL2 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
10	TMRA2PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A holds the TMRPINA signal at the value TMRA2POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A2 to generate a signal on TMRPINA.
9	TMRA2IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer A2 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A2 to generate an interrupt.
8:6	TMRA2FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0A2, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0A2, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0A2, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0A2, assert, count to CMPR1A2, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.
5:1	TMRA2CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINA. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKB = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream B.
0	TMRA2EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A2 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer A2 Enable.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8.7.2.13 TMR3 Register

Counter/Timer Register

OFFSET: 0x00000030

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008030

Counter/Timer Register

Table 416: TMR3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTTMRB3																CTTMRA3															

Table 417: TMR3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CTTMRB3	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer B3.
15:0	CTTMRA3	0x0	RO	Counter/Timer A3.

8.7.2.14 CMPRA3 Register

Counter/Timer A3 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000034

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008034

This register holds the compare limits for timer half A.

Table 418: CMPRA3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1A3																CMPR0A3															

Table 419: CMPRA3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1A3	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0A3	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Compare Register 0.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

8.7.2.15 CMPRB3 Register

Counter/Timer B3 Compare Registers

OFFSET: 0x00000038

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008038

This register holds the compare limits for timer half B.

Table 420: CMPRB3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CMPR1B3																CMPR0B3															

Table 421: CMPRB3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	CMPR1B3	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Compare Register 1.
15:0	CMPR0B3	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Compare Register 0.

8.7.2.16 CTRL3 Register

Counter/Timer Control

OFFSET: 0x0000003C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000803C

This register holds the control bit fields for both halves of timer 3.

Table 422: CTRL3 Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
CTLINK3	RSVD		TMRB3POL	TMRB3CLR	TMRB3PE	TMRB3IE	TMRB3FN			TMRB3CLK					TMRB3EN	ADCEN	RSVD		TMRA3POL	TMRA3CLR	TMRA3PE	TMRA3IE	TMRA3FN			TMRA3CLK					TMRA3EN

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 423: CTRL3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31	CTLINK3	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A/B Link bit. TWO_16BIT_TIMERS = 0x0 - Use A0/B0 timers as two independent 16-bit timers (default). 32BIT_TIMER = 0x1 - Link A3/B3 timers into a single 32-bit timer.
30:29	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
28	TMRB3POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINB3 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINB3 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
27	TMRB3CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Clear bit. RUN = 0x0 - Allow counter/timer B3 to run. CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer B3 at 0x0000.
26	TMRB3PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B holds the TMRPINB signal at the value TMRB3POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B3 to generate a signal on TMRPINB.
25	TMRB3IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer B3 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer B3 to generate an interrupt.
24:22	TMRB3FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0B3, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0B3, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0B3, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0B3, assert, count to CMPR1B3, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 423: CTRL3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
21:17	TMRB3CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINB. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKA = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream A.
16	TMRB3EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer B3 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer B3 Enable.
15	ADCEN	0x0	RW	Special Timer A3 enable for ADC function.
14:13	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
12	TMRA3POL	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 output polarity. NORMAL = 0x0 - The polarity of the TMRPINA3 pin is the same as the timer output. INVERTED = 0x1 - The polarity of the TMRPINA3 pin is the inverse of the timer output.
11	TMRA3CLR	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Clear bit. CLEAR = 0x1 - Holds counter/timer A3 at 0x0000.
10	TMRA3PE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Output Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A holds the TMRPINA signal at the value TMRA3POL. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A3 to generate a signal on TMRPINA.
9	TMRA3IE	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Interrupt Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Disable counter/timer A3 from generating an interrupt. EN = 0x1 - Enable counter/timer A3 to generate an interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 423: CTRL3 Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
8:6	TMRA3FN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Function Select. SINGLECOUNT = 0x0 - Single count (output toggles and sticks). Count to CMPR0A3, stop. REPEATEDCOUNT = 0x1 - Repeated count (periodic 1-clock-cycle-wide pulses). Count to CMPR0A3, restart. PULSE_ONCE = 0x2 - Pulse once (aka one-shot). Count to CMPR0A3, assert, count to CMPR1B, deassert, stop. PULSE_CONT = 0x3 - Pulse continously. Count to CMPR0A3, assert, count to CMPR1A3, deassert, restart. CONTINUOUS = 0x4 - Continuous run (aka Free Run). Count continuously.
5:1	TMRA3CLK	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Clock Select. TMRPIN = 0x0 - Clock source is TMRPINA. HFRC = 0x1 - Clock source is the HFRC HFRC_DIV8 = 0x2 - Clock source is HFRC / 8 HFRC_DIV128 = 0x3 - Clock source is HFRC / 128 HFRC_DIV512 = 0x4 - Clock source is HFRC / 512 HFRC_DIV2K = 0x5 - Clock source is HFRC / 2048 XT = 0x6 - Clock source is the XT (uncalibrated). XT_DIV2 = 0x7 - Clock source is XT / 2 XT_DIV16 = 0x8 - Clock source is XT / 16 XT_DIV256 = 0x9 - Clock source is XT / 256 LFRC_DIV2 = 0xA - Clock source is LFRC / 2 LFRC_DIV32 = 0xB - Clock source is LFRC / 32 LFRC_DIV1K = 0xC - Clock source is LFRC / 1024 LFRC = 0xD - Clock source is LFRC / 16K RTC_100HZ = 0xE - Clock source is 100 Hz from the current RTC oscillator. HCLK = 0xF - Clock source is HCLK. BUCKB = 0x10 - Clock source is buck converter stream B.
0	TMRA3EN	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 Enable bit. DIS = 0x0 - Counter/Timer A3 Disable. EN = 0x1 - Counter/Timer A3 Enable.

8.7.2.17 INTEN Register

Counter/Timer Interrupts: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 424: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								CTMRB3INT	CTMRA3INT	CTMRB2INT	CTMRA2INT	CTMRB1INT	CTMRA1INT	CTMRB0INT	CTMRA0INT

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 425: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	CTMRB3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 interrupt.
6	CTMRA3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 interrupt.
5	CTMRB2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 interrupt.
4	CTMRA2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 interrupt.
3	CTMRB1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 interrupt.
2	CTMRA1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 interrupt.
1	CTMRB0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 interrupt.
0	CTMRA0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 interrupt.

8.7.2.18 INTSTAT Register

Counter/Timer Interrupts: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 426: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								CTMRB3INT	CTMRA3INT	CTMRB2INT	CTMRA2INT	CTMRB1INT	CTMRA1INT	CTMRB0INT	CTMRA0INT

Table 427: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	CTMRB3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 427: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
6	CTMRA3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 interrupt.
5	CTMRB2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 interrupt.
4	CTMRA2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 interrupt.
3	CTMRB1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 interrupt.
2	CTMRA1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 interrupt.
1	CTMRB0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 interrupt.
0	CTMRA0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 interrupt.

8.7.2.19 INTCLR Register

Counter/Timer Interrupts: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40008208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 428: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								CTMRB3INT	CTMRA3INT	CTMRB2INT	CTMRA2INT	CTMRB1INT	CTMRA1INT	CTMRB0INT	CTMRA0INT

Table 429: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	CTMRB3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 interrupt.
6	CTMRA3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 interrupt.
5	CTMRB2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 429: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
4	CTMRA2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 interrupt.
3	CTMRB1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 interrupt.
2	CTMRA1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 interrupt.
1	CTMRB0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 interrupt.
0	CTMRA0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 interrupt.

8.7.2.20 INTSET Register

Counter/Timer Interrupts: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000820C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 430: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								CTMRB3INT	CTMRA3INT	CTMRB2INT	CTMRA2INT	CTMRB1INT	CTMRA1INT	CTMRB0INT	CTMRA0INT

Table 431: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED
7	CTMRB3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B3 interrupt.
6	CTMRA3INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A3 interrupt.
5	CTMRB2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B2 interrupt.
4	CTMRA2INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A2 interrupt.
3	CTMRB1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B1 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

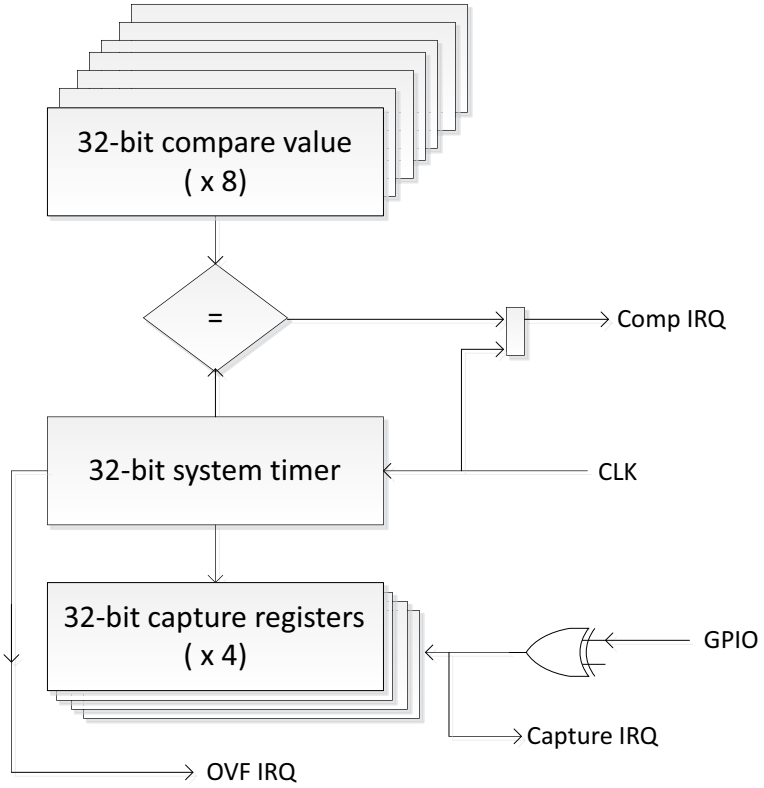
Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 431: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	CTMRA1INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A1 interrupt.
1	CTMRB0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer B0 interrupt.
0	CTMRA0INT	0x0	RW	Counter/Timer A0 interrupt.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.



2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

9. Watchdog Timer Module

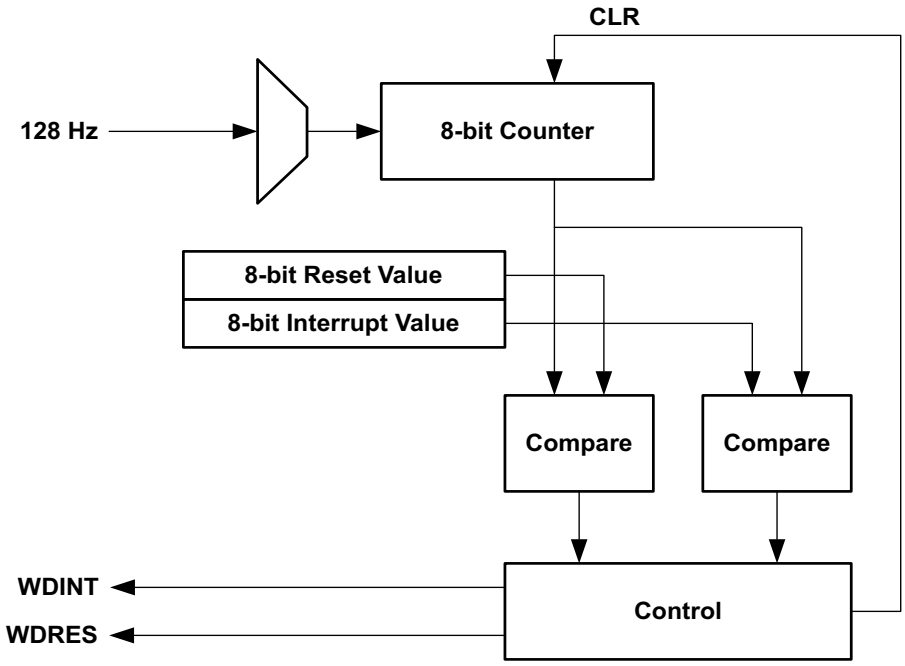


Figure 46. Block diagram for the Watchdog Timer Module

9.1 Functional Overview

The Watchdog Timer (WDT), shown in Figure 46, is used to insure that software is operational, by resetting the Apollo MCU if the WDT reaches a configurable value before being cleared by software. The WDT is clocked by a 128 Hz clock taken from the low-power LFRC which is always active. The WDT may be locked to ensure that software cannot disable its functionality, in which case the WDTCFG register cannot be updated. An interrupt can also be generated at a different counter value to implement an early warning function. Note: The RESEN bit in the WDTCFG register must be set and the WDREN bit in the RSTCFG register must be set to enable a watchdog timer reset condition.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

9.2 WDT Registers

Watchdog Timer

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40024000

9.2.1 Register Memory Map

Table 432: WDT Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40024000	CFG	Configuration Register
0x40024004	RSTRT	Restart the watchdog timer
0x40024008	LOCK	Locks the WDT
0x40024200	INTEN	WDT Interrupt register: Enable
0x40024204	INTSTAT	WDT Interrupt register: Status
0x40024208	INTCLR	WDT Interrupt register: Clear
0x4002420C	INTSET	WDT Interrupt register: Set

9.2.2 WDT Registers

9.2.2.1 CFG Register

Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024000

Configuration Register

Table 433: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD								INTVAL								RESVAL								RSVD					RESEN	INTEN	WDTEN

Table 434: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:24	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
23:16	INTVAL	0x0	RW	This bitfield is the compare value for counter bits 7:0 to generate a watchdog interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 434: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
15:8	RESVAL	0x0	RW	This bitfield is the compare value for counter bits 7:0 to generate a watchdog reset.
7:3	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
2	RESEN	0x0	RW	This bitfield enables the WDT reset.
1	INTEN	0x0	RW	This bitfield enables the WDT interrupt. Note : This bit must be set before the interrupt status bit will reflect a watchdog timer expiration. The IER interrupt register must also be enabled for a WDT interrupt to be sent to the NVIC.
0	WDTEN	0x0	RW	This bitfield enables the WDT.

9.2.2.2 RSTRT Register

Restart the watchdog timer

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024004

Restart the watchdog timer

Table 435: RSTRT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								RSTRT							

Table 436: RSTRT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
7:0	RSTRT	0x0	WO	Writing 0xB2 to WDTRSTRT restarts the watchdog timer. KEYVALUE = 0xB2 - This is the key value to write to WDTRSTRT to restart the WDT.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

9.2.2.3 LOCK Register

Locks the WDT

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024008

Locks the WDT

Table 437: LOCK Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								LOCK							

Table 438: LOCK Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
7:0	LOCK	0x0	WO	Writing 0x3A locks the watchdog timer. Once locked, the WDTCFG reg cannot be written and WDTEN is set. KEYVALUE = 0x3A - This is the key value to write to WDTLOCK to lock the WDT.

9.2.2.4 INTEN Register

WDT Interrupt register: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 439: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															WDT

Table 440: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 440: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	WDT	0x0	RW	Watchdog Timer Interrupt.

9.2.2.5 INTSTAT Register

WDT Interrupt register: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 441: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															WDT

Table 442: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
0	WDT	0x0	RW	Watchdog Timer Interrupt.

9.2.2.6 INTCLR Register

WDT Interrupt register: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40024208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 443: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															WDT

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 444: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
0	WDT	0x0	RW	Watchdog Timer Interrupt.

9.2.2.7 INTSET Register

WDT Interrupt register: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4002420C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 445: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															WDT

Table 446: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
0	WDT	0x0	RW	Watchdog Timer Interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

10. Reset Generator Module

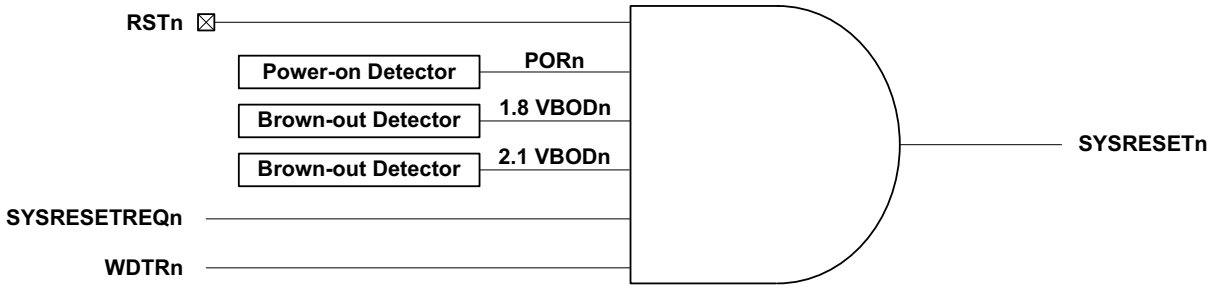


Figure 47. Block diagram for the Reset Generator Module

10.1 Functional Overview

The Reset Generator Module (RSTGEN) monitors a variety of reset signals and asserts the active low system reset (SYSRESETn) accordingly. A reset causes the entire system to be re-initialized, and the cause of the most recent reset is indicated by the RSTSTAT register described in Section RSTGEN Registers.

Reset sources are described in the subsequent sections and include:

- External reset pin (RSTn)
- Power-on event
- Brown-out event
- Software request (SYSRESETREQn)
- Watchdog expiration

10.2 External Reset Pin

The active-low RSTn pin can be used to generate a reset using an off-chip component (e.g., a push-button). An internal pull-up resistor in the RSTn pad enables optional floating of the RSTn pin, and a de-bounce circuit ensures that glitches on RSTn do not cause unintentional resets. The RSTn pin is not maskable. An internal pull-down device will be active during a brownout event pulling the RSTn pin low. See Figure 48.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

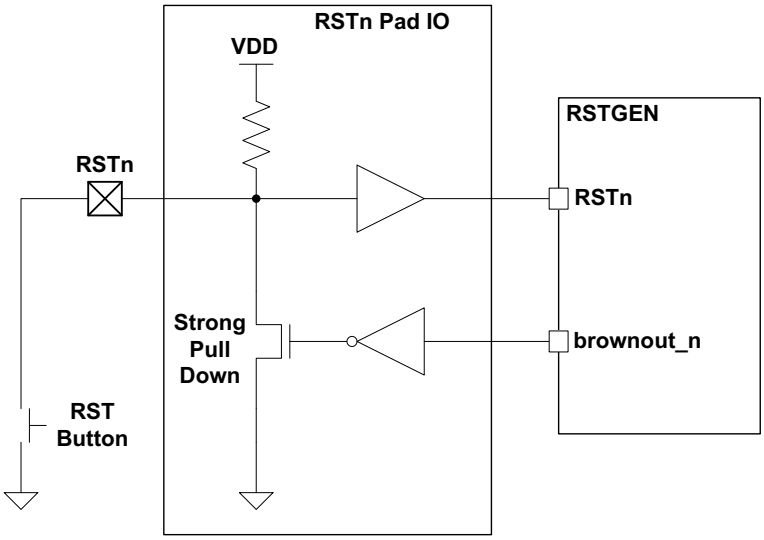


Figure 48. Block diagram of circuitry for Reset pin

10.3 Power-on Event

An integrated power-on detector monitors the supply voltage and keeps SYSRESETn asserted while VDD is below the rising power-on voltage, V_{POR+} (2.05 V). When VDD rises above V_{POR} at initial power on, the reset module will initialize the low power analog circuitry followed by de-assertion of SYSRESETn, and normal operation proceeds. SYSRESETn is re-asserted as soon as VDD falls below the falling power-on voltage, V_{POR-} (1.75 V). The power-on reset signal, PORn, is not maskable.

10.4 Brown-out Event

An integrated brown-out detector monitors the supply voltage and causes an automatic and non-configurable reset when the voltage has fallen below the 1.8 V threshold. An optional reset or interrupt can be enabled when the brown-out detector indicates the supply voltage has fallen below the 2.1 V threshold. In the event the supply voltage falls below the 1.8 V threshold, or 2.1 V threshold if enabled, the reset module will initiate a system reset, enabling the RSTn pull-down and driving the reset pin low. A 1.8 V or 2.1 V BOD reset will be reflected by the setting of the BORSTAT bit in the RSTGEN's STAT Register after reset.

10.5 Software Reset

A reset may be generated via software using the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRCR) defined in the Cortex-M4. For additional information on the AIRCR, see the ARM document titled “Cortex-M4 Devices Generic User Guide.” The software reset request is not maskable.

10.6 Watchdog Expiration

The Watchdog Timer sub-module generates an interrupt if it has not been properly managed by software within a pre-defined time. The watchdog reset is maskable.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

10.7 RSTGEN Registers

MCU Reset Generator

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x40000000

10.7.1 Register Memory Map

Table 447: RSTGEN Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x40000000	CFG	Configuration Register
0x40000004	SWPOI	Software POI Reset
0x40000008	SWPOR	Software POR Reset
0x4000000C	STAT	Status Register
0x40000010	CLRSTAT	Clear the status register
0x40000200	INTEN	Reset Interrupt register: Enable
0x40000204	INTSTAT	Reset Interrupt register: Status
0x40000208	INTCLR	Reset Interrupt register: Clear
0x4000020C	INTSET	Reset Interrupt register: Set

10.7.2 RSTGEN Registers

10.7.2.1 CFG Register

Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000000

Configuration Register

Table 448: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														WDREN	BODHREN

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 449: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WDREN	0x0	RW	Watchdog Timer Reset Enable. NOTE: The WDT module must also be configured for WDT reset.
0	BODHREN	0x0	RW	Brown out high (2.1v) reset enable.

10.7.2.2 SWPOI Register

ResetOFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000004

Software POI Reset

Table 450: SWPOI Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								SWPOIKEY							

Table 451: SWPOI Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
7:0	SWPOIKEY	0x0	WO	0x1B generates a software POI reset. KEYVALUE = 0x1B - Writing 0x1B key value generates a software POI reset.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

10.7.2.3 SWPOR Register

Software POR Reset

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000008

Software POR Reset

Table 452: SWPOR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								SWPORKEY							

Table 453: SWPOR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
7:0	SWPORKEY	0x0	WO	0xD4 generates a software POR reset. KEYVALUE = 0xD4 - Writing 0xD4 key value generates a software POR reset.

10.7.2.4 STAT Register

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000000C

Status Register

Table 454: STAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																									WDRSTAT	DBGRSTAT	POIRSTAT	SWRSTAT	BORSTAT	PORSTAT	EXRSTAT

Table 455: STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:7	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 455: STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
6	WDRSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was initiated by a Watchdog Timer Reset.
5	DBGRSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was a initiated by Debugger Reset.
4	POIRSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was a initiated by Software POI Reset.
3	SWRSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was a initiated by SW POR or AIRCR Reset.
2	BORSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was initiated by a Brown-Out Reset.
1	PORSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was initiated by a Power-On Reset.
0	EXRSTAT	0x0	RO	Reset was initiated by an External Reset.

10.7.2.5 CLRSTAT Register

Clear the status register

OFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000010

Clear the status register

Table 456: CLRSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															CLRSTAT

Table 457: CLRSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	CLRSTAT	0x0	WO	Writing a 1 to this bit clears all bits in the RST_STAT.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

10.7.2.6 INTEN Register

Reset Interrupt register: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 458: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															BODH

Table 459: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	BODH	0x0	RW	Enables an interrupt that triggers when VCC is below BODH level.

10.7.2.7 INTSTAT Register

Reset Interrupt register: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 460: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															BODH

Table 461: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 461: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	BODH	0x0	RW	Enables an interrupt that triggers when VCC is below BODH level.

10.7.2.8 INTCLR Register

Reset Interrupt register: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x40000208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 462: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															BODH

Table 463: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	BODH	0x0	RW	Enables an interrupt that triggers when VCC is below BODH level.

10.7.2.9 INTSET Register

Reset Interrupt register: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000020C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 464: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																															BODH

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 465: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:1	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
0	BODH	0x0	RW	Enables an interrupt that triggers when VCC is below BODH level.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11. UART Module

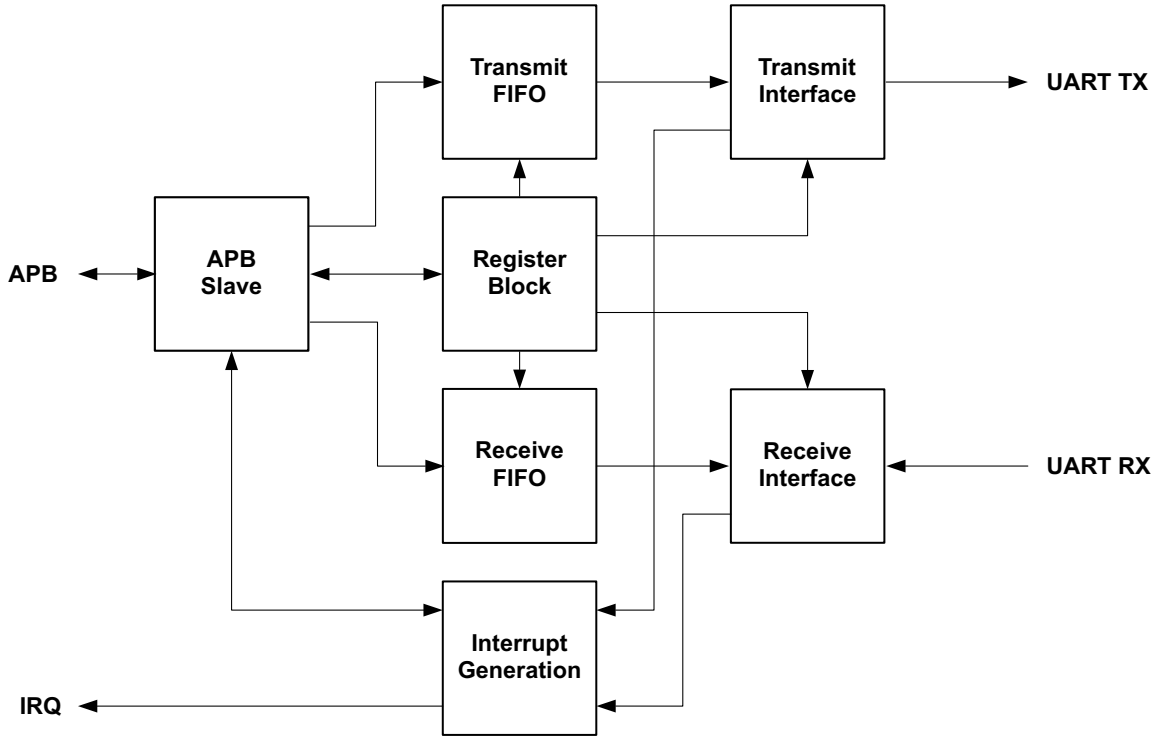


Figure 49. Block Diagram for the UART Module

11.1 Features

The UART Module includes the following key features:

- Operates independently, allowing the MCU to enter a low power sleep mode during communication
- 32 x 8 transmit FIFO and 32 x 12 receive FIFO to reduce MCU computational load
- Programmable baud rate generator capable of a maximum rate of 921,600 bits per second
- Fully programmable data size, parity, and stop bit length
- Programmable hardware flow control
- Support for full-duplex and half-duplex communication
- Loopback functionality for diagnostics and testing

11.2 Functional Overview

Shown in Figure 49, the UART Module converts parallel data written through the APB Slave port into serial data which is transmitted to an external device. It also receives serial data from an external device and converts it to parallel data, which is then stored in a buffer until the CPU reads the data.

The UART Module includes a programmable baud rate generator which is capable of operating at a maximum of 921,600 bits per second. An interrupt generator will optionally send interrupts to the CPU core for transmit, receive and error events.

Internally, the UART Module maintains two FIFOs. The transmit FIFO is 1-byte wide with 32 locations. The receive FIFO is 12-bits wide with 32 locations. The extra four bits in the receive FIFO are used to capture any error status information that the MCU needs to analyze.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Clocking to the UART serial logic is generated by a dedicated UARTCLK from the Clock Generator Module. The frequency of this clock is determined by the desired baud rate. For maximum baud rates, this clock would be clocked at the 24 MHz maximum as generated by the HFRC.

The major functional blocks of the UART are discussed briefly in the subsequent sections.

11.3 Enabling and Selecting the UART Clock

Before the UART Module can communicate, a clock frequency must be selected for the UART clock, and the clock must then be enabled. Use the UART_CR register to select the desired clock frequency, F_{UART}. After selecting the desired frequency, enable the UART clock using the CLK_GEN_UARTEN register. Unlike other modules that automatically turn off their clock sources automatically, the UART clock must be manually disabled using the aforementioned CLK_GEN_UARTEN register. To ensure minimum energy operation, the UART clock should be enabled for the minimum time possible and should be disabled as soon as UART communication is complete.

11.4 Configuration

The UART Register Block in Figure 49 may be set to configure the UART Module. The data width, number of stop bits, and parity may all be configured using the UART_LCRH register.

The baud rate is configured using the integer UART_IBRD and UART_FBRD registers. The correct values for UART_IBRD and UART_FBRD may be determined according to the following equation:

$F_{UART}/(16 \cdot BR) = IBRD + FBRD$

F_{UART} is the frequency of the UART clock. BR is the desired baud rate. IBRD is the integer portion of the baud rate divisor. FBRD is the fractional portion of the baud rate divisor.

The UART Module supports independent CTS and RTS hardware flow control. All flow control configuration may be set using the UART_CR register.

11.5 Transmit FIFO and Receive FIFO

The transmit and receive FIFOs may both be accessed via the same 8-bit word in the UART_DR register. The transmit FIFO stores up to 32 8-bit words and can be written using writes to UART_DR. The receive FIFO stores up to 32 12-bit words and can be read using reads to UART_DR. Note that each 12-bit receive FIFO word includes an 8-bit data word and a 4-bit error status word.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6 UART Registers

Serial UART

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x4001C000

11.6.1 Register Memory Map

Table 466: UART Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x4001C000	DR	UART Data Register
0x4001C004	RSR	UART Status Register
0x4001C018	FR	Flag Register
0x4001C020	ILPR	IrDA Counter
0x4001C024	IBRD	Integer Baud Rate Divisor
0x4001C028	FBRD	Fractional Baud Rate Divisor
0x4001C02C	LCRH	Line Control High
0x4001C030	CR	Control Register
0x4001C034	IFLS	FIFO Interrupt Level Select
0x4001C038	IER	Interrupt Enable
0x4001C03C	IES	Interrupt Status
0x4001C040	MIS	Masked Interrupt Status
0x4001C044	IEC	Interrupt Clear

11.6.2 UART Registers

11.6.2.1 DR Register

UART Data Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C000

UART Data Register

Table 467: DR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																				OEDATA	BEDATA	PEDATA	FEDATA	DATA							

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 468: DR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
11	OEDATA	0x0	RO	This is the overrun error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART OEDATA, overrun error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART OEDATA, overrun error indicator.
10	BEDATA	0x0	RO	This is the break error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART BEDATA, break error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART BEDATA, break error indicator.
9	PEDATA	0x0	RO	This is the parity error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART PEDATA, parity error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART PEDATA, parity error indicator.
8	FEDATA	0x0	RO	This is the framing error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART FEDATA, framing error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART FEDATA, framing error indicator.
7:0	DATA	0x0	RW	This is the UART data port.

11.6.2.2 RSR Register

UART Status Register

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C004

UART Status Register

Table 469: RSR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																												OESTAT	BESTAT	PESTAT	FESTAT

Table 470: RSR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:4	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 470: RSR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
3	OESTAT	0x0	RW	This is the overrun error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART OESTAT, overrun error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART OESTAT, overrun error indicator.
2	BESTAT	0x0	RW	This is the break error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART BESTAT, break error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART BESTAT, break error indicator.
1	PESTAT	0x0	RW	This is the parity error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART PESTAT, parity error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART PESTAT, parity error indicator.
0	FESTAT	0x0	RW	This is the framing error indicator. NOERR = 0x0 - No error on UART FESTAT, framing error indicator. ERR = 0x1 - Error on UART FESTAT, framing error indicator.

11.6.2.3 FR Register

Flag Register

OFFSET: 0x00000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C018

Flag Register

Table 471: FR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																							RI	TXFE	RXFF	TXFF	RXFE	BUSY	DCD	DSR	CTS

Table 472: FR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:9	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
8	RI	0x0	RO	This bit holds the ring indicator.
7	TXFE	0x0	RO	This bit holds the transmit FIFO empty indicator. XMTFIFO_EMPTY = 0x1 - Transmit fifo is empty.
6	RXFF	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive FIFO full indicator. RCVFIFO_FULL = 0x1 - Receive fifo is full.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 472: FR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
5	TXFF	0x0	RO	This bit holds the transmit FIFO full indicator. XMTFIFO_FULL = 0x1 - Transmit fifo is full.
4	RXFE	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive FIFO empty indicator. RCVFIFO_EMPTY = 0x1 - Receive fifo is empty.
3	BUSY	0x0	RO	This bit holds the busy indicator. BUSY = 0x1 - UART busy indicator.
2	DCD	0x0	RO	This bit holds the data carrier detect indicator. DETECTED = 0x1 - Data carrier detect detected.
1	DSR	0x0	RO	This bit holds the data set ready indicator. READY = 0x1 - Data set ready.
0	CTS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the clear to send indicator. CLEARTOSEND = 0x1 - Clear to send is indicated.

11.6.2.4 ILPR Register

IrDA Counter

OFFSET: 0x00000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C020

IrDA Counter

Table 473: ILPR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								ILPDVSR							

Table 474: ILPR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
7:0	ILPDVSR	0x0	RW	These bits hold the IrDA counter divisor.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.5 IBRD Register

Integer Baud Rate Divisor

OFFSET: 0x00000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C024

Integer Baud Rate Divisor

Table 475: IBRD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																DIVINT															

Table 476: IBRD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
15:0	DIVINT	0x0	RW	These bits hold the baud integer divisor.

11.6.2.6 FBRD Register

Fractional Baud Rate Divisor

OFFSET: 0x00000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C028

Fractional Baud Rate Divisor

Table 477: FBRD Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										DIVFRAC					

Table 478: FBRD Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
5:0	DIVFRAC	0x0	RW	These bits hold the baud fractional divisor.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.7 LCRH Register

Line Control High

OFFSET: 0x0000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C02C

Line Control High

Table 479: LCRH Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								SPS	WLEN		FEN	STP2	EPS	PEN	BRK

Table 480: LCRH Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
7	SPS	0x0	RW	This bit holds the stick parity select.
6:5	WLEN	0x0	RW	These bits hold the write length.
4	FEN	0x0	RW	This bit holds the FIFO enable.
3	STP2	0x0	RW	This bit holds the two stop bits select.
2	EPS	0x0	RW	This bit holds the even parity select.
1	PEN	0x0	RW	This bit holds the parity enable.
0	BRK	0x0	RW	This bit holds the break set.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.8 CR Register

Control Register

OFFSET: 0x00000030

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C030

Control Register

Table 481: CR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																CTSEN	RTSEN	OUT2	OUT1	RTS	DTR	RXE	TXE	LBE	CLKSEL			CLKEN	SIRLP	SIREN	UARTEN

Table 482: CR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
15	CTSEN	0x0	RW	This bit enables CTS hardware flow control.
14	RTSEN	0x0	RW	This bit enables RTS hardware flow control.
13	OUT2	0x0	RW	This bit holds modem Out2.
12	OUT1	0x0	RW	This bit holds modem Out1.
11	RTS	0x0	RW	This bit enables request to send.
10	DTR	0x0	RW	This bit enables data transmit ready.
9	RXE	0x1	RW	This bit is the receive enable.
8	TXE	0x1	RW	This bit is the transmit enable.
7	LBE	0x0	RW	This bit is the loopback enable.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 482: CR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
6:4	CLKSEL	0x0	RW	This bitfield is the UART clock select. NOCLK = 0x0 - No UART clock. This is the low power default. 24MHZ = 0x1 - 24 MHz clock. Must be used if CLKGEN CORESEL=0. 12MHZ = 0x2 - 12 MHz clock. Must be used if CLKGEN CORESEL=1. Note that CORESEL=1 is unsupported by the IO Master. 6MHZ = 0x3 - 6 MHz clock. Must be used if CLKGEN CORESEL=2, 3, or 4. Note that CORESEL=2 is unsupported. 3MHZ = 0x4 - 3 MHz clock. Must be used if CLKGEN CORESEL=5, 6, or 7. RSVD5 = 0x5 - Reserved. RSVD6 = 0x6 - Reserved. RSVD7 = 0x7 - Reserved.
3	CLKEN	0x0	RW	This bit is the UART clock enable.
2	SIRLP	0x0	RW	This bit is the SIR low power select.
1	SIREN	0x0	RW	This bit is the SIR ENDEC enable.
0	UARTEN	0x0	RW	This bit is the UART enable.

11.6.2.9 IFLS Register

FIFO Interrupt Level Select

OFFSET: 0x00000034

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C034

FIFO Interrupt Level Select

Table 483: IFLS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										RXIFLSEL			TXIFLSEL		

Table 484: IFLS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
5:3	RXIFLSEL	0x2	RW	These bits hold the receive FIFO interrupt level.
2:0	TXIFLSEL	0x2	RW	These bits hold the transmit FIFO interrupt level.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.10 IER Register

Interrupt Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000038

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C038

Interrupt Enable

Table 485: IER Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					OEIM	BEIM	PEIM	FEIM	RTIM	TXIM	RXIM	DSRMIM	DCDMIM	CTSMIM	RIMIM

Table 486: IER Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
10	OEIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the overflow interrupt enable.
9	BEIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the break error interrupt enable.
8	PEIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the parity error interrupt enable.
7	FEIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the framing error interrupt enable.
6	RTIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the receive timeout interrupt enable.
5	TXIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the transmit interrupt enable.
4	RXIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the receive interrupt enable.
3	DSRMIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the modem DSR interrupt enable.
2	DCDMIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the modem DCD interrupt enable.
1	CTSMIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the modem CTS interrupt enable.
0	RIMIM	0x0	RW	This bit holds the modem RI interrupt enable.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.11 IES Register

Interrupt Status

OFFSET: 0x0000003C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C03C

Interrupt Status

Table 487: IES Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					OERIS	BERIS	PERIS	FERIS	RTRIS	TXRIS	RXRIS	DSRMRIS	DCDMRIS	CTSMRIS	RIMRIS

Table 488: IES Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
10	OERIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the overflow interrupt status.
9	BERIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the break error interrupt status.
8	PERIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the parity error interrupt status.
7	FERIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the framing error interrupt status.
6	RTRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive timeout interrupt status.
5	TXRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the transmit interrupt status.
4	RXRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive interrupt status.
3	DSRMRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem DSR interrupt status.
2	DCDMRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem DCD interrupt status.
1	CTSMRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem CTS interrupt status.
0	RIMRIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem RI interrupt status.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.12 MIS Register

Masked Interrupt Status

OFFSET: 0x00000040

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C040

Masked Interrupt Status

Table 489: MIS Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					OEMIS	BEMIS	PEMIS	FEMIS	RTMIS	TXMIS	RXMIS	DSRMMIS	DCDMMIS	CTSMMIS	RIMMIS

Table 490: MIS Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
10	OEMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the overflow interrupt status masked.
9	BEMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the break error interrupt status masked.
8	PEMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the parity error interrupt status masked.
7	FEMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the framing error interrupt status masked.
6	RTMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive timeout interrupt status masked.
5	TXMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the transmit interrupt status masked.
4	RXMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the receive interrupt status masked.
3	DSRMMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem DSR interrupt status masked.
2	DCDMMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem DCD interrupt status masked.
1	CTSMMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem CTS interrupt status masked.
0	RIMMIS	0x0	RO	This bit holds the modem RI interrupt status masked.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

11.6.2.13 IEC Register

Interrupt Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000044

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4001C044

Interrupt Clear

Table 491: IEC Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																					OEIC	BEIC	PEIC	FEIC	RTIC	TXIC	RXIC	DSRMIC	DCDMIC	CTSMIC	RIMIC

Table 492: IEC Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:11	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
10	OEIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the overflow interrupt clear.
9	BEIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the break error interrupt clear.
8	PEIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the parity error interrupt clear.
7	FEIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the framing error interrupt clear.
6	RTIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the receive timeout interrupt clear.
5	TXIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the transmit interrupt clear.
4	RXIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the receive interrupt clear.
3	DSRMIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the modem DSR interrupt clear.
2	DCDMIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the modem DCD interrupt clear.
1	CTSMIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the modem CTS interrupt clear.
0	RIMIC	0x0	WO	This bit holds the modem RI interrupt clear.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12. ADC and Temperature Sensor Module

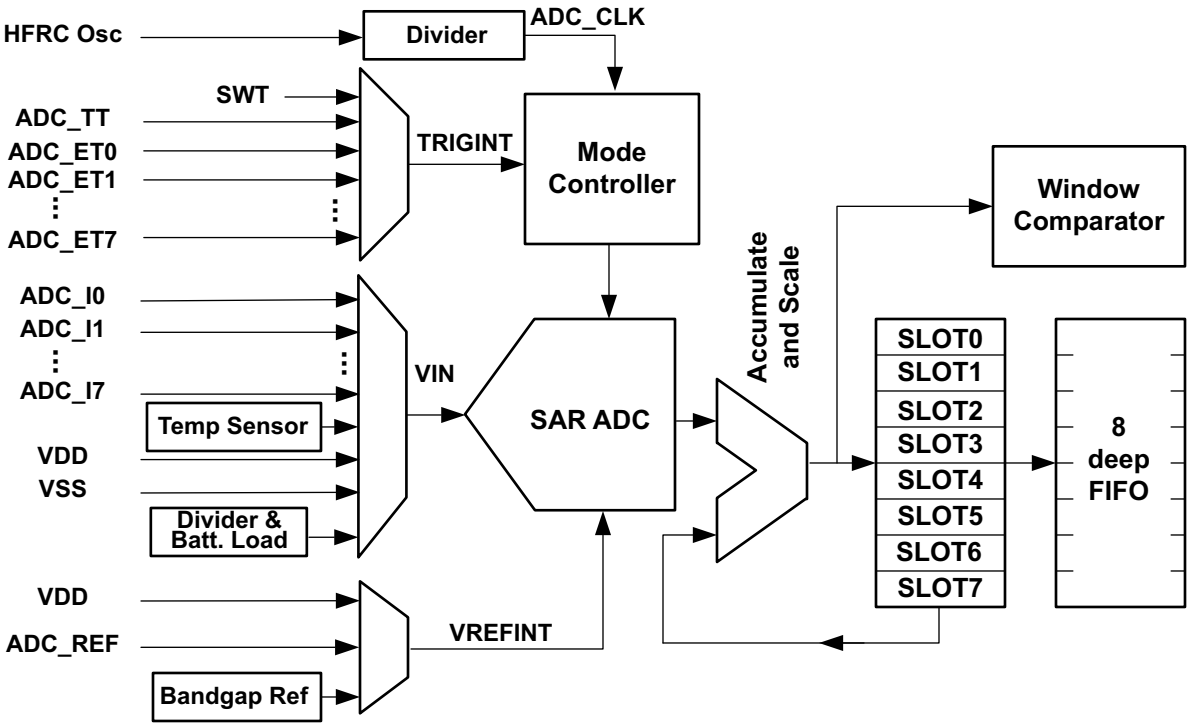


Figure 50. Block Diagram for ADC and Temperature Sensor

12.1 Features

The Analog to Digital Converter (ADC) and Temperature Sensor Module includes a single-ended 10-bit multi-channel Successive Approximation Register (SAR) ADC as shown in Figure 50.

Key features include:

- 12 user-selectable channels including:
  - external pins
  - internal voltages
  - voltage divider
  - temperature sensor
- User-selectable on-chip and off-chip reference voltages
- Single shot, repeating single shot, scan, and repeating scan modes
- User-selectable clock source for variable sampling rates
- User-selectable track/hold time
- Multiple conversion triggers including external pins, a timer, and a software write
- Automatically accumulate and scale module for hardware averaging of samples
- An 8-entry FIFO for storing measurement results and maximizing MCU sleep time
- Window comparator for monitoring voltages excursions into or out of user-selectable thresholds
- Multiple low power modes between conversions
- Up to 800 kSps sampling rate

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.2 Functional Overview

The Apollo MCU integrates a sophisticated Analog to Digital Converter (ADC) block for sensing both internal and external voltages. The block provides eight separately managed conversion requests, called slots. The result of each conversion requests is delivered to an eight deep FIFO. Firmware can utilize various interrupt notifications to determine when to collect the sampled data from the FIFO. This block is extremely effective at automatically managing its power states and its clock sources.

12.2.1 Clock Source and Dividers

The ADC runs off of the HFRC clock source. When the ADC block is enabled, it requests an HFRC clock source. There is an automatic hardware hand shake between the clock generator and the ADC. If the ADC is the only block requesting an HFRC based clock then the HFRC will be automatically started. The ADC can select one of the following clock divisions from the 24MHz HFRC:

- 12MHz
- 6MHz
- 3MHz
- 1.5MHz

12.2.2 13 Channel Analog Mux

As shown in Figure 50, the ADC block contains a 12 channel analog multiplexer on the input port to the analog to digital converter. Eight of the GPIO pins on the Apollo MCU can be selected as analog inputs to the ADC through a combination of settings in the PAD configuration registers in the GPIO block and settings in the configuration registers described below.

The analog mux channels are connected as follows:

1. ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection.
2. ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection.
3. ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection.
4. ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection.
5. ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection.
6. ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection.
7. ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection.
8. ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection.
9. ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor.
10. ADC_VDD internal connection to input power rails.
11. ADC_VSS internal ground connection.
12. ADC_DIV3_LOAD internal voltage divide by 3 connection to the input power rail with the 500 ohm load resistor turned on.

Refer to the detailed register information below for the exact coding of the channel selection bit field. Also the use of the voltage divider and switchable load resistor are detailed below. See “ADC State Diagram” on page 319.

12.2.3 Triggering and Trigger Sources

The ADC block can be initially triggered from one of eight sources. Once triggered, it can be repetitively triggered from counter/timer number three. Seven of the GPIO pins on the Apollo MCU can be selected as trigger inputs to the ADC through a combination of settings in the PAD configuration registers in the GPIO block and settings in SLOT configuration registers described below. Initial trigger sources are as follows:

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

0. ADC_TRIG0 external GPIO pin connection.
1. ADC_TRIG1 external GPIO pin connection.
2. ADC_TRIG2 external GPIO pin connection.
3. ADC_TRIG3 external GPIO pin connection.
4. ADC_TRIG5 external GPIO pin connection.
5. ADC_TRIG6 external GPIO pin connection.
6. ADC_TRIG7 external GPIO pin connection.
7. ADC_SWT software trigger.

NOTE: Although ADC External Trigger 4 (TRIG4) is shown as a valid pin function selection elsewhere in the datasheet (Table 1, "Pin List and Function Table," on page 25, Table 217, "Apollo Pad Function Mapping," on page 140, Table 246, "ADC Trigger Input Configuration," on page 156, and Table 272, "PADREGK Register Bits," on page 181 – PAD41FNCSEL field), it should not be used as an ADC external trigger.

Refer to the ADC Configuration Register in the detailed register information section below. The initial trigger source is selected in the TRIGSEL field, as shown below. In addition, one can select a trigger polarity in this register. A large number of GPIO pin trigger sources are provided to allow pin configuration flexibility at the system definition and board layout phases of development.

The software trigger is effected by writing 0x37 to the software trigger register in the ADC block. Note that it must be selected as the trigger source before writing to this register will cause an actual trigger event.

The discussion of the use of counter/timer three as a source for repetitive triggering is deferred until later in this chapter. See "Repeat Mode" on page 318.

Finally it is important to note that a trigger event applies to all enabled slots as a whole. Individual slots can not be separately triggered.

12.2.4 Voltage Reference Sources

The Apollo MCU allows one of three reference sources to be used for the analog to digital conversion step:

- Bandgap Reference Source
- VDD internal voltage rail
- External reference via GPIO16

12.2.5 Eight Automatically Managed Conversion Slots

If the SAR is the heart of the ADC block, then the conversion *SLOT*s and their mode controller are the brains of this block. The ADC block contains eight conversion slot control registers, one for each of the eight slots. These can be thought of as time slots in the conversion process. When a slot is enabled, it participates in a conversion cycle. The ADC's mode controller cycles through up to eight time slots each time it is triggered. For each slot that is enabled, a conversion cycle is performed based on the settings in the slot configuration register for that slot. Slots are enabled when the LSB of the slot configuration is set to one. See Table 493 on page 313.

The window comparator enable will be discussed in a subsequent section, below. See "Window Comparator" on page 315. The number of samples to accumulate will also be explained in a subsequent section. See "Automatic Sample Accumulation and Scaling" on page 313.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 493: One SLOT Configuration Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
Reserved					# Samples to Accum.			Reserved					TRACK & HOLD			Reserved				CHANNEL SELECT				Reserved						WINDOW_COMP	SLOT_ENABLE

As described above, the channel select bit field specifies which one of the analog multiplexer channels will be used for the conversions requested for an individual slot. See “13 Channel Analog Mux” on page 311.

As its name implies, the track and hold bit field controls the time from when an analog mux channel is selected until the ADC hold circuit captures the analog value on that input. Refer to the detailed register section for the specifics of programming this bit field, but the bit field essentially offers powers of two increasing hold times from 1 to 128 ADC clocks. Note that this track and hold time can be specified independently for each of the eight conversion slots.

Each of the eight conversion slots can independently specify:

- Analog Multiplexer Channel Selection
- Track and Hold Time
- Participation in Window Comparisons
- Automatic Sample Accumulation

12.2.6 Automatic Sample Accumulation and Scaling

The ADC block offers a facility for the automatic accumulation of samples without requiring core involvement. Thus up to 128 samples per slot can be accumulated without waking the core. This facilitates averaging algorithms to smooth out the data samples. Each slot can request from 1 to 128 samples to be accumulated before producing a result in the FIFO. **NOTE:** each slot can independently specify how many samples to accumulate so results can enter the FIFO from different slots at different rates.

All slots write their accumulated results to the FIFO in exactly the same format regardless of how many sample were accumulated to produce the results. Table 494 shows the format that is used by all conversions. This is a scaled integer format with a 6-bit fractional part. The format for **ALL** results is this 10.6 format.

IMPORTANT: if the accumulation control for a slot is set for one sample then the 10-bit value coming from the ADC will be inserted into bits 6 through 15 in this format.

Table 494: 10.6 ADC Sample Format

15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
10-bit Integer										6-bit Fraction					

Each slot contains a 17-bit accumulator as shown in Table 495. When the ADC is triggered for the last sample of an accumulation, the accumulator is cleared. Then when each active slot obtains a conversion from the analog side, it is added to the value in its accumulator.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

If a slot is set to accumulate 128 samples per result then the accumulator could reach a maximum value of:

128*1023 = 128*1023 = 130944 = 2^{17} - 128, hence the 17 bit accumulator.

Table 495: Per Slot Sample Accumulator

16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
Accumulator																

Each completed accumulation must be scaled to obtain the required 10.6 format since **ALL** results must be reported in this 10.6 format. Each setting for the number of samples to accumulate bit field of the slot configuration register requires a different scale factor.

Table 496 shows the maximum possible accumulated values. Note that 64 sample accumulation produces a result that is exactly correct or the 10.6 format results so it is copied unscaled in to the FIFO. Furthermore, note that 128 sample accumulation can produce a result that is too large for the 10.6 format. These results are right shifted by one before they are written to the FIFO. All of the remaining sample accumulation settings must have their results left shifted to produce the desired 10.6 format.

Finally, note that for the 128 sample accumulation case, the LSB of the accumulator is discarded when the results are written to the FIFO.

Most importantly, note that for the 1 sample accumulation case, the 10-bit converter value is shifted left by six to produce the 10.6 format to write into the FIFO.

Table 496: Accumulator Scaling

# Samples	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
128	10.6																0
64	X	10.6															
32	X	X	10.5														
16	X	X	X	10.4													
8	X	X	X	X	10.3												
4	X	X	X	X	X	10.2											
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	10.1										
1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	10									

12.2.7 Eight Entry Result FIFO

All results written to the FIFO have exactly the same format as shown in Table 497. The properly scaled accumulation results are written the lower half word in the aforementioned 10.6 format. Since each slot can produce results at a different rate, the slot number generating the result is also written to the FIFO. Thus the interrupt handler servicing ADC interrupts can easily distribute results to different RTOS tasks by simply looking up the target task using the slot number from the FIFO register.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 497: FIFO Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
Reserved					Slot Number.			Reserved				FIFO Count				FIFO DATA															

Two other features greatly simplify the task faced by firmware developers of interrupt service routines for the ADC block:

1. The FIFO count bit field is not really stored in the FIFO. Instead it is a live count of the number of valid entries currently residing in the FIFO. If the interrupt service routine was entered because of a conversion then this value will be at least one. When the interrupts routine is entered it can pull successive sample values from the FIFO until this bit field goes to zero. Thus avoiding wasteful re-entry of the interrupt service routine. Note that no further I/O bus read is required to determine the FIFO depth.
2. This FIFO has no read side effects. This is important to firmware for a number of reasons. One important result is that the FIFO register can be freely read repetitively by a debugger without affecting the state of the FIFO. In order to pop this FIFO and look at the next result, if any, one simply writes any value to this register. Any time the FIFO is read, then the compiler has gone to the trouble of generating an address for the read. To pop the FIFO, one simply writes to that same address with any value. This give firmware a positive handshake mechanism to control exactly when the FIFO pops.
3. When a conversion completes resulting in hardware populating the 6th valid FIFO entry, the FIFOOVR1 (FIFO 75% full) interrupt status bit will be set. When a conversion completes resulting in hardware populating the 8th valid FIFO entry, the FIFOOVR2 interrupt status bit will be set. In a FIFO full condition with 8 valid entries, the ADC will not overwrite existing valid FIFO contents. Before subsequent conversions will populate the FIFO with conversion data, software must free an open FIFO entry by writing to the FIFO Register or by resetting the ADC by disabling and enabling the ADC using the ADC_CFG register.

12.2.8 Window Comparator

A window comparator is provided which can generate an interrupt whenever a sample is determined to be inside the window limits or outside the window limits. These are two separate interrupts with separate interrupt enables. Thus one can request an interrupt any time a specified slot makes an excursion outside the window comparator limits.

Firmware has to participate in the determination of whether an actual excursion occurred. The window comparator interrupts set their corresponding interrupt status bits continuously whenever the inside or outside condition is true. Thus if one enables and receives an "*excursion*" interrupt then the status bit can't be usefully cleared while the ADC slot is sampling values outside the limits. To put this another way, if one receives an excursion interrupt and clears the status bit, it will immediately set again if the next ADC sample is still outside the limits. Thus firmware should reconfigure the interrupt enables upon receiving an excursion interrupt so that the next interrupt will occur when an ADC sample ultimately goes back inside the window limits. Firmware may also want to change the windows comparator limit at that time to utilize a little hysteresis in these window comparator decisions.

Table 498: Window Comparator Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
Upper Limit																Lower Limit															

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

The determination of whether a sample is *inside* or *outside* of the window limits is made by comparing the 10.6 format of the slot result that will be written to the FIFO with the 16 bit window limits. An ADC sample is inside if the following relation is true:

Lower Limit <= ADC 10.6 SAMPLE <= Upper Limit

Thus setting both limits to the same value, say 700.0 (0x2BC<<6 = 0xAF00), will only produce an inside interrupt when the ADC sample is exactly 700.0 (0xAF00). Furthermore, note that if the lower limit is set to zero (0x0000) and the upper limit is set to 0xFFFF then all accumulated results from the ADC will be inside the window limits and no excursion interrupts can ever by generated. In fact, in this case, the incursion interrupt status bit will be set for every sample from any active slot with its window comparator bit enabled. If the incursion interrupt is enabled then an interrupt will be generated for every such sample written to the FIFO.

The window comparator limits are a shared resource and apply to all active slots which have their window comparator bits enabled.

12.3 Operating Modes and the Mode Controller

The mode controller of Figure 50 is a sophisticated state machine that manages not only the time slot conversions, but also the power state of the ADC analog components and the hand shake with the clock generator to start the HFRC clock source if required. Thus once the various control registers are initialized, the core can go to sleep and only wake up when there are valid samples in the FIFO for the interrupt service routine to distribute. Firmware does not have to keep track of which block is using the HFRC clock source since the devices in conjunction with the clock generator manage this automatically. The ADC block's mode controller participates in this clock management protocol.

From a firmware perspective, the ADC mode controller is controlled from bit fields in the ADC configuration register and from the various bit fields in the eight slot configuration registers.

The most over-riding control is the ADCEN bit in the configuration register. Setting this bit to zero has many of the effects of a software reset, such as reseting the FIFO pointers. Setting this bit to one enables the mode controller to examine its inputs and proceed to autonomously handle analog to digital conversions.

An ADC scan is the process of sampling the analog voltages at each input of the SAR ADC of Figure 50 following a trigger event. If the ADC is enabled and one or more slots are enabled, a scan is initiated after the ADC receives a trigger through one of the configured trigger sources. The scan flowchart diagram can be found in Figure 51

An ADC conversion is the process of averaging measurements following one or more scans for each slot that is enabled.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

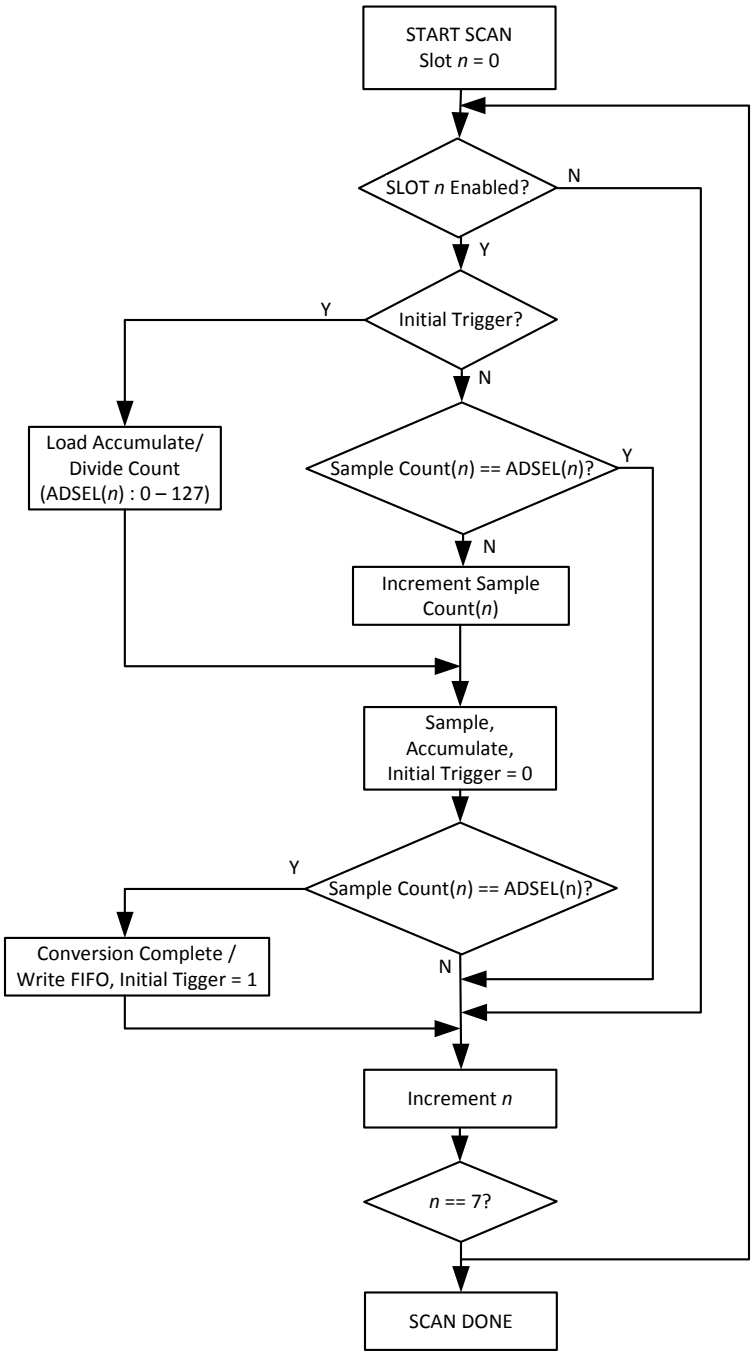


Figure 51. Scan Flowchart

12.3.1 Single Mode

In single mode, one trigger event produces one scan of all enabled slots. Depending on the settings of the accumulate and scale bit field for the active slots, this may or may not result in writing a result to the FIFO. When the trigger source is an external pin then one external pin transition of the proper polarity will result one complete scan of all enabled slots. If the external pin is connected to a repetitive pulse source then repeating scans of all enabled slots are run at the input trigger rate.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.3.2 Repeat Mode

Counter/Timer 3A has a special bit in its configuration register that allows it to be a source of repetitive triggers for the ADC. If counter/timer 3 is initialized for this purpose then one only needs to turn on the RPTEN bit in the ADC configuration registers to enable this mode in the ADC.

NOTE: the mode controller does **not** process these repetitive triggers from the counter/timer until a first triggering event occurs from the normal trigger sources. Thus one can select software triggering in the TRIGSEL field and set up all of the other ADC registers for the desired sample acquisitions. Then one can write to the software trigger register and the mode controller will enter REPEAT mode. In repeat mode, the mode controller waits only for each successive counter/timer 3A input to launch a scan of all enabled slots.

12.3.3 Low Power Modes

While the OPMODE and LPMODE bit fields are fed directly to the ADC analog side, the LPMODE field also affects how the mode controller handles power down cycles between conversions. For example, setting LPMODE to zero causes the mode controller to keep the ADC powered up between conversions.

Setting the LPMODE field to one causes the mode controller to do a partial shutdown of the block. This mode requires approximately 50 micro-seconds to revive the ADC and thus adds to the latency from the trigger event. Setting the LPMODE to a value of two disconnects the clocks and all power from the ADC effectively eliminating all active and leakage current consumption.

12.4 Interrupts

The ADC has 6 interrupt status bits with corresponding interrupt enable bits, as follows:

1. Conversion Complete Interrupt
2. Scan Complete Interrupt
3. FIFO Overflow Level 1
4. FIFO Overflow Level 2
5. Window Comparator Excursion Interrupt (a.k.a. outside interrupt)
6. Window Comparator Incursion Interrupt (a.k.a. inside interrupt)

The window comparator interrupts are discussed above, see Section 12.2.8

There are two interrupts based on the *fullness* of the FIFO. When the respective interrupts are enabled, Overflow 1 fires when the FIFO reaches 75% full, viz. 6 entries. Overflow 2 fires when the FIFO is completely full.

When enabled, the conversion complete interrupt fires when a single slot completes its conversion and the resulting conversion data is pushed into the FIFO.

When enabled, the scan complete interrupt indicates that all enabled slots have sampled their respective channels following a trigger event.

When a single slot is enabled and programmed to average over exactly one measurement and the scan complete and conversion complete interrupts are enabled, a trigger event will result in the conversion complete and scan complete interrupts firing simultaneously upon completion of the ADC scan. Again, if both respective interrupts are enabled and a single slot is enabled and programmed to average over 128 measurements, 128 trigger events result in 128 scan complete interrupts and exactly one conversion complete interrupt following the 128 ADC scans. When multiple slots are enabled with different settings for the number of measurements to average, the conversion complete interrupt signifies that one or more of the conversions have completed and the FIFO contains valid data for one or more of the slot conversions.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

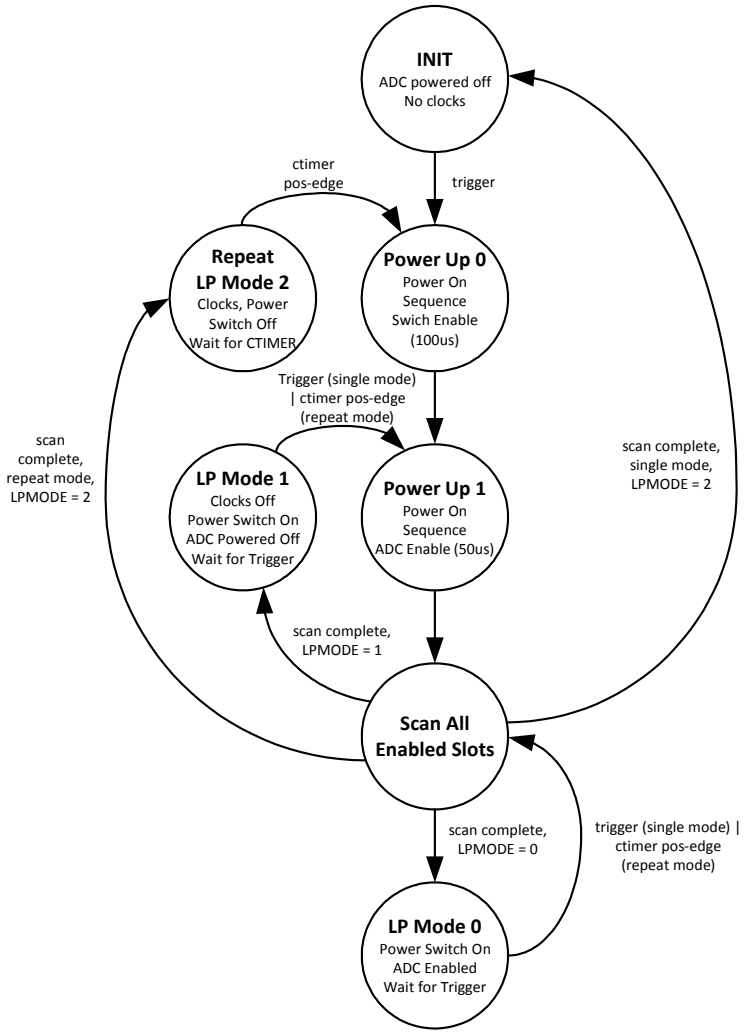


Figure 52. ADC State Diagram

12.5 Voltage Divider and Switchable Battery Load

The Apollo MCU's ADC includes a switchable voltage divider that enables the ADC to measure the input voltage to the VDD rail. In most systems this will be the battery voltage applied to the MCU chip. The voltage divider is only switched on when one of the active slots is selecting analog mux channel 12. That is only when the mode controller is ultimately triggered and powers up the ADC block for a conversion scan of all active slots. Otherwise, the voltage divider is turned off.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

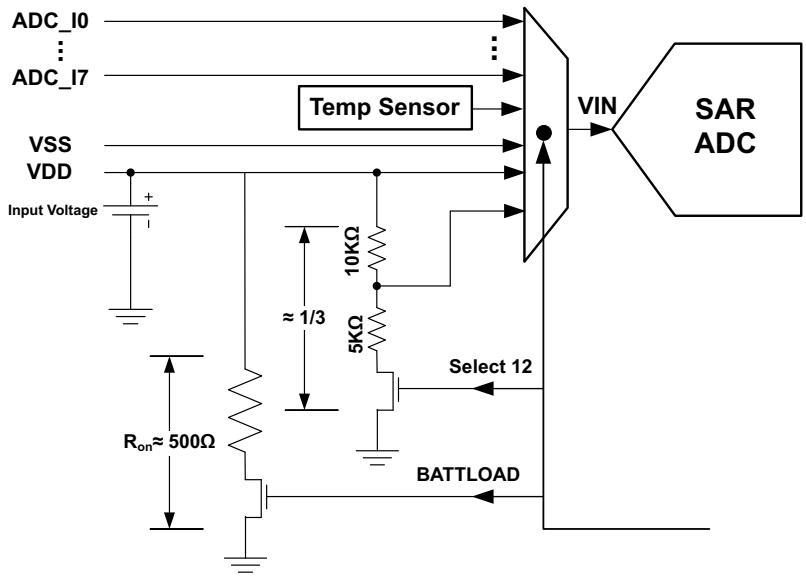


Figure 53. Switchable Battery Load

The switchable load resistor is enabled by the BATTLOAD bit described in Table 501, “CFG Register Bits,” on page 322.

This feature is used to help estimate the health of the battery chemistry by estimating the internal resistance of the battery.

12.6 ADC Registers

Analog Digital Converter Control

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x50008000

This is the detailed description of the Analog Digital Converter Register Block. The ADC Register Block contains the software control for enablement, slot configuration, clock configuration, trigger configuration, temperature sensor enablement, power modes, accumulate/divide, window comparison and interrupt control for the ADC functional unit.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.6.1 Register Memory Map

Table 499: ADC Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x50008000	CFG	Configuration Register
0x50008004	STAT	ADC Power Status
0x50008008	SWT	Software trigger
0x5000800C	SL0CFG	Slot 0 Configuration Register
0x50008010	SL1CFG	Slot 1 Configuration Register
0x50008014	SL2CFG	Slot 2 Configuration Register
0x50008018	SL3CFG	Slot 3 Configuration Register
0x5000801C	SL4CFG	Slot 4 Configuration Register
0x50008020	SL5CFG	Slot 5 Configuration Register
0x50008024	SL6CFG	Slot 6 Configuration Register
0x50008028	SL7CFG	Slot 7 Configuration Register
0x5000802C	WLIM	Window Comparator Limits Register
0x50008030	FIFO	FIFO Data and Valid Count Register
0x50008200	INTEN	ADC Interrupt registers: Enable
0x50008204	INTSTAT	ADC Interrupt registers: Status
0x50008208	INTCLR	ADC Interrupt registers: Clear
0x5000820C	INTSET	ADC Interrupt registers: Set

12.6.2 ADC Registers

12.6.2.1 CFG Register

Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008000

The ADC Configuration Register contains the software control for selecting the clock frequency used for the SAR conversions, the trigger polarity, the trigger select, the reference voltage select, the operating mode (current control for high frequency conversions), the low power mode, the operating mode (single scan per trigger vs. repeating mode), temperature sensor enable and ADC enable.

Table 500: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					CLKSEL			RSVD			TRIGPOL	TRIGSEL				RSVD						REFSEL		BATTLOAD	OPMODE		LPMODE		RPTEN	TMPSPWR	ADCEN

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 501: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	CLKSEL	0x0	RW	Select the source and frequency for the ADC clock. All values not enumerated below are undefined. OFF = 0x0 - Low Power Mode. 12MHZ = 0x1 - 12 MHz ADC clock. 6MHZ = 0x2 - 6 MHz ADC clock. 3MHZ = 0x3 - 12 MHz ADC clock. 1_5MHZ = 0x4 - 1.5 MHz ADC clock.
23:21	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
20	TRIGPOL	0x0	RW	This bit selects the ADC trigger polarity for external off chip triggers. RISING_EDGE = 0x0 - Trigger on rising edge. FALLING_EDGE = 0x1 - Trigger on falling edge.
19:16	TRIGSEL	0x0	RW	Select the ADC trigger source. EXT0 = 0x0 - Off chip External Trigger0 (ADC_ET0) EXT1 = 0x1 - Off chip External Trigger1 (ADC_ET1) EXT2 = 0x2 - Off chip External Trigger2 (ADC_ET2) EXT3 = 0x3 - Off chip External Trigger3 (ADC_ET3) EXT4 = 0x4 - Off chip External Trigger4 (ADC_ET4) EXT5 = 0x5 - Off chip External Trigger5 (ADC_ET5) EXT6 = 0x6 - Off chip External Trigger6 (ADC_ET6) EXT7 = 0x7 - Off chip External Trigger7 (ADC_ET7) SWT = 0x8 - Software Trigger
15:10	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
9:8	REFSEL	0x0	RW	Select the ADC reference voltage. INTERNAL = 0x0 - Internal Bandgap Reference Voltage VDD = 0x1 - Select VDD as the ADEC reference voltage. ADCREF = 0x2 - Off Chip Reference (ADC_REF) UNDEFINED = 0x3 - Reserved
7	BATTLOAD	0x0	RW	Control 400 Ohm battery load resistor. EN = 0x0 - Enable battery load. DIS = 0x1 - Disable battery load.
6:5	OPMODE	0x0	RW	Select the sample rate mode. It adjusts the current in the ADC for higher sample rates. A 12MHz ADC clock can result in a sample rate up to 1Msps depending on the trigger or repeating mode rate. A 1.5MHz ADC clock can result in a sample rate up 125K sps.NOTE: All other values not specified below are undefined. SAMPLE_RATE_LE_125KSPS = 0x0 - Sample Rate <= 125K sps SAMPLE_RATE_125K_1MSPS = 0x2 - Sample Rate 125K to 1M sps

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 501: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
4:3	LPMODE	0x0	RW	Select power mode to enter between active scans. MODE0 = 0x0 - Low Power Mode 0 (2'b00). Leaves the ADC fully powered between scans with no latency between a trigger event and sample data collection. MODE1 = 0x1 - Low Power Mode 1 (2'b01). Enables a low power mode for the ADC between scans requiring 50us initialization time (latency) between a trigger event and the scan (assuming the HFRC remains running and the MCU is not in deepsleep mode in which case additional startup latency for HFRC startup is required). MODE2 = 0x2 - Low Power Mode 2 (2'b10). Disconnects power and clocks to the ADC effectively eliminating all active power associated with the ADC between scans. This mode requires 150us initialization (again, assuming the HFRC remains running and the MCU is not in deepsleep mode in which case additional startup latency for HFRC startup is required). MODE_UNDEFINED = 0x3 - Undefined Mode (2'b11)
2	RPTEN	0x0	RW X	This bit enables Repeating Scan Mode. SINGLE_SCAN = 0x0 - In Single Scan Mode, the ADC will complete a single scan upon each trigger event. REPEATING_SCAN = 0x1 - In Repeating Scan Mode, the ADC will complete it's first scan upon the initial trigger event and all subsequent scans will occur at regular intervals defined by the configuration programmed for the CTTMRA3 internal timer until the timer is disabled or the ADC is disabled.
1	TMPSPWR	0x0	RW	This enables power to the temperature sensor module. After setting this bit, the temperature sensor will remain powered down while the ADC is power is disconnected (i.e, when the ADC PWDSTAT is 2'b10). DIS = 0x0 - Power down the temperature sensor. EN = 0x1 - Enable the temperature sensor when the ADC is in it's active state.
0	ADCEN	0x0	RW	This bit enables the ADC module. While the ADC is enabled, the ADCCFG and SLOT Configuration regsiter settings must remain stable and unchanged. DIS = 0x0 - Disable the ADC module. EN = 0x1 - Enable the ADC module.

12.6.2.2 STAT Register

ADC Power Status

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008004

This register indicates the power status for the ADC. ADC power mode 0 indicates the ADC is in it's full power state and is ready to process scans. ADC Power mode 1 indicated the ADC power switch is on, but the ADC SAR module is in a low power state. From this state, a trigger will bring the ADC into it's active state after a 50us calibration period. ADC power mode 2 indicates the ADC is in it's lowest power state.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 502: STAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														PWDSTAT	

Table 503: STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1:0	PWDSTAT	0x0	RO	Indicates the power-status of the ADC. ON = 0x0 - Powered on. SWITCH_ON_SAR_OFF = 0x1 - Power switch on, ADC Low Power Mode 1. POWER_SWITCH_OFF = 0x2 - Power switch off, ADC disabled.

12.6.2.3 SWT Register

Software trigger

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008008

This register enables initiating an ADC scan through software.

Table 504: SWT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																								SWT							

Table 505: SWT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:8	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
7:0	SWT	0x0	RW	Writing 0x37 to this register generates a software trigger. GEN_SW_TRIGGER = 0x37 - Writing this value generates a software trigger.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.6.2.4 SL0CFG Register

Slot 0 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x0000000C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000800C

Slot 0 Configuration Register

Table 506: SL0CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL0			RSVD					THSEL0			RSVD				CHSEL0				RSVD						WCEN0	SLEN0

Table 507: SL0CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	ADSEL0	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL0	0x0	RW	Select the track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 507: SL0CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL0	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN0	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 0. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 0.
0	SLEN0	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 0 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 0 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.5 SL1CFG Register

Slot 1 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000010

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008010

Slot 1 Configuration Register

Table 508: SL1CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL1			RSVD					THSEL1			RSVD				CHSEL1				RSVD						WCEN1	SLEN1

Table 509: SL1CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 509: SL1CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
26:24	ADSEL1	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL1	0x0	RW	Select the track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5 Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL1	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN1	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 1. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 1.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 509: SL1CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	SLEN1	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 1 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 1 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.6 SL2CFG Register

Slot 2 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000014

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008014

Slot 2 Configuration Register

Table 510: SL2CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL2			RSVD					THSEL2			RSVD				CHSEL2				RSVD						WCEN2	SLEN2

Table 511: SL2CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	ADSEL2	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 511: SL2CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18:16	THSEL2	0x0	RW	Select the track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL2	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN2	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 2. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 2.
0	SLEN2	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 2 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 2 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.7 SL3CFG Register

Slot 3 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000018

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008018

Slot 3 Configuration Register

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 512: SL3CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL3			RSVD					THSEL3			RSVD				CHSEL3				RSVD						WCEN3	SLEN3

Table 513: SL3CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	ADSEL3	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL3	0x0	RW	Select the track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 513: SL3CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
11:8	CHSEL3	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN3	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 3. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 3.
0	SLEN3	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 3 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 3 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.8 SL4CFG Register

Slot 4 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x0000001C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000801C

Slot 4 Configuration Register

Table 514: SL4CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL4			RSVD					THSEL4			RSVD				CHSEL4				RSVD						WCEN4	SLEN4

Table 515: SL4CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 515: SL4CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
26:24	ADSEL4	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL4	0x0	RW	Select the track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL4	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN4	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 4. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 4.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 515: SL4CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	SLEN4	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 4 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 4 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.9 SL5CFG Register

Slot 5 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000020

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008020

Slot 5 Configuration Register

Table 516: SL5CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL5			RSVD					THSEL5			RSVD				CHSEL5				RSVD						WCEN5	SLEN5

Table 517: SL5CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	ADSEL5	0x0	RW	Select number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 517: SL5CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
18:16	THSEL5	0x0	RW	Select track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL5	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN5	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 5. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 5.
0	SLEN5	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 5 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 5 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.10SL6CFG Register

Slot 6 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000024

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008024

Slot 6 Configuration Register

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 518: SL6CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL6			RSVD					THSEL6			RSVD				CHSEL6				RSVD						WCEN6	SLEN6

Table 519: SL6CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	ADSEL6	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL6	0x0	RW	Select track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 519: SL6CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
11:8	CHSEL6	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN6	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 6. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 6.
0	SLEN6	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 6 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 6 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.11SL7CFG Register

Slot 7 Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000028

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008028

Slot 7 Configuration Register

Table 520: SL7CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD					ADSEL7			RSVD					THSEL7			RSVD				CHSEL7				RSVD						WCEN7	SLEN7

Table 521: SL7CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 521: SL7CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
26:24	ADSEL7	0x0	RW	Select the number of measurements to average in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_1_MSRMT = 0x0 - Average in 1 measurement in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_2_MSRMTS = 0x1 - Average in 2 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_4_MSRMTS = 0x2 - Average in 4 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_8_MSRMT = 0x3 - Average in 8 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_16_MSRMTS = 0x4 - Average in 16 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_32_MSRMTS = 0x5 - Average in 32 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_64_MSRMTS = 0x6 - Average in 64 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot. AVG_128_MSRMTS = 0x7 - Average in 128 measurements in the accumulate divide module for this slot.
23:19	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
18:16	THSEL7	0x0	RW	Select track and hold delay for this slot.NOTE: The track and hold delay must be less than 50us for correct operation. When the ADC is configured to use the 1.5Mhz clock, the track and hold delay cannot exceed 64 clocks. 1_ADC_CLK = 0x0 - 1 ADC clock cycle. 2_ADC_CLKS = 0x1 - 2 ADC clock cycles. 4_ADC_CLKS = 0x2 - 4 ADC clock cycles. 8_ADC_CLKS = 0x3 - 8 ADC clock cycles. 16_ADC_CLKS = 0x4 - 16 ADC clock cycles. 32_ADC_CLKS = 0x5 - 32 ADC clock cycles. 64_ADC_CLKS = 0x6 - 64 ADC clock cycles. 128_ADC_CLKS = 0x7 - 128 ADC clock cycles.
15:12	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
11:8	CHSEL7	0x0	RW	Select one of the 13 channel inputs for this slot. EXT0 = 0x0 - ADC_EXT0 external GPIO pin connection. EXT1 = 0x1 - ADC_EXT1 external GPIO pin connection. EXT2 = 0x2 - ADC_EXT2 external GPIO pin connection. EXT3 = 0x3 - ADC_EXT3 external GPIO pin connection. EXT4 = 0x4 - ADC_EXT4 external GPIO pin connection. EXT5 = 0x5 - ADC_EXT5 external GPIO pin connection. EXT6 = 0x6 - ADC_EXT6 external GPIO pin connection. EXT7 = 0x7 - ADC_EXT7 external GPIO pin connection. TEMP = 0x8 - ADC_TEMP internal temperature sensor. VDD = 0x9 - ADC_VDD internal power rail connection. VSS = 0xA - ADC_VSS internal ground connection. VBATT = 0xC - ADC_VBATT internal voltage divide-by-3 connection to input power rail.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
1	WCEN7	0x0	RW	This bit enables the window compare function for slot 7. WCEN = 0x1 - Enable the window compare for slot 7.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 521: SL7CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	SLEN7	0x0	RW	This bit enables slot 7 for ADC conversions. SLEN = 0x1 - Enable slot 7 for ADC conversions.

12.6.2.12WLIM Register

Window Comparator Limits Register

OFFSET: 0x0000002C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000802C

Window Comparator Limits Register

Table 522: WLIM Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ULIM																LLIM															

Table 523: WLIM Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:16	ULIM	0x0	RW	Sets the upper limit for the wondow comparator.
15:0	LLIM	0x0	RW	Sets the lower limit for the wondow comparator.

12.6.2.13FIFO Register

FIFO Data and Valid Count Register

OFFSET: 0x00000030

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008030

The ADC FIFO Register contains the slot number and fifo data for the oldest conversion data in the FIFO. The COUNT field indicates the total number of valid entries in the FIFO. A write to this register will pop one of the FIFO entries off the FIFO and decrease the COUNT by 1 if the COUNT is greater than zero.

Table 524: FIFO Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD_27					SLOTNUM			RSVD_20				COUNT				DATA															

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 525: FIFO Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:27	RSVD_27	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
26:24	SLOTNUM	0x0	RO	Slot number associated with this FIFO data.
23:20	RSVD_20	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
19:16	COUNT	0x0	RO	Number of valid entries in the ADC FIFO.
15:0	DATA	0x0	RO	Oldest data in the FIFO.

12.6.2.14INTEN Register

ADC Interrupt registers: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 526: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										WCINC	WCEXC	FIFOOVR2	FIFOOVR1	SCNCMP	CNVCMP

Table 527: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
5	WCINC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage incursion interrupt. WCINCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage incursion interrupt.
4	WCEXC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage excursion interrupt. WCEXCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage excursion interrupt.
3	FIFOOVR2	0x0	RW	FIFO 100% full interrupt. FIFOFULLINT = 0x1 - FIFO 100% full interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 527: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
2	FIFOOVR1	0x0	RW	FIFO 75% full interrupt. FIFO75INT = 0x1 - FIFO 75% full interrupt.
1	SCNCMP	0x0	RW	ADC scan complete interrupt. SCNCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC scan complete interrupt.
0	CNVCMP	0x0	RW	ADC conversion complete interrupt. CNVCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC conversion complete interrupt.

12.6.2.15INTSTAT Register

ADC Interrupt registers: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 528: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										WCINC	WCEXC	FIFOOVR2	FIFOOVR1	SCNCMP	CNVCMP

Table 529: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
5	WCINC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage incursion interrupt. WCINCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage incursion interrupt.
4	WCEXC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage excursion interrupt. WCEXCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage excursion interrupt.
3	FIFOOVR2	0x0	RW	FIFO 100% full interrupt. FIFOFULLINT = 0x1 - FIFO 100% full interrupt.
2	FIFOOVR1	0x0	RW	FIFO 75% full interrupt. FIFO75INT = 0x1 - FIFO 75% full interrupt.
1	SCNCMP	0x0	RW	ADC scan complete interrupt. SCNCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC scan complete interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 529: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
0	CNVCMP	0x0	RW	ADC conversion complete interrupt. CNVCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC conversion complete interrupt.

12.6.2.16INTCLR Register

ADC Interrupt registers: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x50008208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 530: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										WCINC	WCEXC	FIFOOVR2	FIFOOVR1	SCNCMP	CNVCMP

Table 531: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
5	WCINC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage incursion interrupt. WCINCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage incursion interrupt.
4	WCEXC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage excursion interrupt. WCEXCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage excursion interrupt.
3	FIFOOVR2	0x0	RW	FIFO 100% full interrupt. FIFOFULLINT = 0x1 - FIFO 100% full interrupt.
2	FIFOOVR1	0x0	RW	FIFO 75% full interrupt. FIFO75INT = 0x1 - FIFO 75% full interrupt.
1	SCNCMP	0x0	RW	ADC scan complete interrupt. SCNCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC scan complete interrupt.
0	CNVCMP	0x0	RW	ADC conversion complete interrupt. CNVCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC conversion complete interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

12.6.2.17INTSET Register

ADC Interrupt registers: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x5000820C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 532: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																										WCINC	WCEXC	FIFOOVR2	FIFOOVR1	SCNCMP	CNVCMP

Table 533: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:6	RSVD	0x0	RO	RESERVED.
5	WCINC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage incursion interrupt. WCINCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage incursion interrupt.
4	WCEXC	0x0	RW	Window comparator voltage excursion interrupt. WCEXCINT = 0x1 - Window comparitor voltage excursion interrupt.
3	FIFOOVR2	0x0	RW	FIFO 100% full interrupt. FIFOFULLINT = 0x1 - FIFO 100% full interrupt.
2	FIFOOVR1	0x0	RW	FIFO 75% full interrupt. FIFO75INT = 0x1 - FIFO 75% full interrupt.
1	SCNCMP	0x0	RW	ADC scan complete interrupt. SCNCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC scan complete interrupt.
0	CNVCMP	0x0	RW	ADC conversion complete interrupt. CNVCMPINT = 0x1 - ADC conversion complete interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

13. Voltage Comparator Module

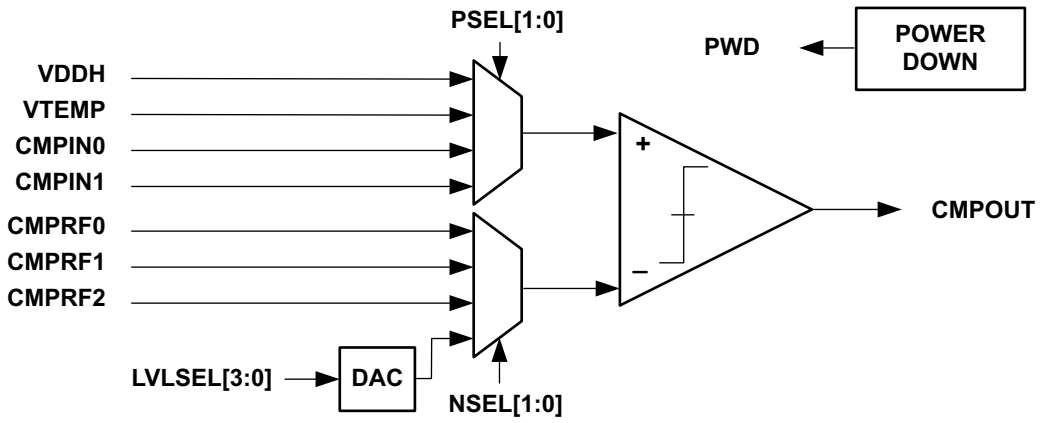


Figure 54. Block diagram for the Voltage Comparator Module

13.1 Functional Overview

The Voltage Comparator Module, shown in Figure 54, measures a user-selectable voltage at all times. It provides interrupt and software access to the comparator output with multiple options for voltage levels it is comparing. It can be configured to generate an interrupt when the monitored voltage rises above a user-configurable threshold or when the monitored voltage drops below a user-configurable threshold.

The voltage to be monitored is selected by programming the comparator's positive terminal signal, PSEL[1:0] and may be any of: 1) the supply voltage (VDD), 2) the PTAT voltage from the temperature sensor (VTEMP), or 3) two external voltage channels (CMPIN0 and CMPIN1).

The reference voltage is selected by programming the comparator's negative terminal, NSEL[1:0] and may be any of: 1) three external voltage channels (CMPRF0, CMPRF1, CMPRF2), or 2) the internally generated reference (VREFINT). The internal reference voltage is tuned using an on-chip DAC with level select signal LVLSEL[3:0]. When using external inputs or reference inputs, the associated pads must be configured using the GPIO function selects explained the GPIO document section.

The Voltage Comparator CMPOUT output will remain high while the voltage at the positive input is above the voltage at reference input. The CMPOUT output will transition low when the voltage at the positive input to the comparator falls below the reference input. The CMPOUT output is directly accessible by software by reading the CMPOUT field in the status register. The OUTHI interrupt will be set if enabled and the CMPOUT transitions high or if it is high at the time the interrupt is enabled. Similarly, the OUTLOW interrupt will be set if enabled and the CMPOUT output transitions low or if it is low at the time the interrupt is enabled.

The Voltage Comparator Module is enabled by default and may be powered off by writing 0x37 to the PWDKEY register.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

13.2 VCOMP Registers

Voltage Comparator

INSTANCE 0 BASE ADDRESS:0x4000C000

This is the detailed description of the Voltage Comparator Register Block. The Voltage Comparator Register Block contains the software control for selecting the comparator inputs, powerdown control, observing comparator output status and enabling interrupts.

13.2.1 Register Memory Map

Table 534: VCOMP Register Map

Address(s)	Register Name	Description
0x4000C000	CFG	Configuration Register
0x4000C004	STAT	Status Register
0x4000C008	PWDKEY	Key Register for Powering Down the Voltage Comparator
0x4000C200	INTEN	Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Enable
0x4000C204	INTSTAT	Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Status
0x4000C208	INTCLR	Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Clear
0x4000C20C	INTSET	Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Set

13.2.2 VCOMP Registers

13.2.2.1 CFG Register

Configuration Register

OFFSET: 0x00000000

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C000

The Voltage Comparator Configuration Register contains the software control for selecting between the four options for the positive input as well as the multiple options for the reference input.

Table 535: CFG Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD												LVLSEL				RSVD						NSEL		RSVD						PSEL	

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 536: CFG Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:20	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
19:16	LVLSEL	0x0	RW	When the reference input NSEL is set to NSEL_DAC, this bitfield selects the voltage level for the negative input to the comparator. 0P58V = 0x0 - Set Reference input to 0.58 Volts. 0P77V = 0x1 - Set Reference input to 0.77 Volts. 0P97V = 0x2 - Set Reference input to 0.97 Volts. 1P16V = 0x3 - Set Reference input to 1.16 Volts. 1P35V = 0x4 - Set Reference input to 1.35 Volts. 1P55V = 0x5 - Set Reference input to 1.55 Volts. 1P74V = 0x6 - Set Reference input to 1.74 Volts. 1P93V = 0x7 - Set Reference input to 1.93 Volts. 2P13V = 0x8 - Set Reference input to 2.13 Volts. 2P32V = 0x9 - Set Reference input to 2.32 Volts. 2P51V = 0xA - Set Reference input to 2.51 Volts. 2P71V = 0xB - Set Reference input to 2.71 Volts. 2P90V = 0xC - Set Reference input to 2.90 Volts. 3P09V = 0xD - Set Reference input to 3.09 Volts. 3P29V = 0xE - Set Reference input to 3.29 Volts. 3P48V = 0xF - Set Reference input to 3.48 Volts.
15:10	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
9:8	NSEL	0x0	RW	This bitfield selects the negative input to the comparator. CMPRF0 = 0x0 - Use comparator reference 0 for reference input. CMPRF1 = 0x1 - Use comparator reference 1 for reference input. CMPRF2 = 0x3 - Use comparator reference 2 for reference input. DAC = 0x3 - Use DAC output selected by LVLSEL for reference input.
7:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1:0	PSEL	0x0	RW	This bitfield selects the positive input to the comparator. VDDADJ = 0x0 - Use VDDADJ for the positive input. VTEMP = 0x1 - Use the temperature sensor output for the positive input. VEXT1 = 0x2 - Use external voltage 1 for positive input. VEXT2 = 0x3 - Use external voltage 1 for positive input.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

13.2.2.2 STAT Register

Status Register

OFFSET: 0x00000004

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C004

Status Register

Table 537: STAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														PWDSTAT	CMPOUT

Table 538: STAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1	PWDSTAT	0x0	RO	This bit indicates the power down state of the voltage comparator. POWERED_DOWN = 0x1 - The voltage comparator is powered down.
0	CMPOUT	0x0	RO	This bit is 1 if the positive input of the comparator is greater than the negative input. VOUT_LOW = 0x0 - The negative input of the comparator is greater than the positive input. VOUT_HIGH = 0x1 - The positive input of the comparator is greater than the negative input.

13.2.2.3 PWDKEY Register

Key Register for Powering Down the Voltage Comparator

OFFSET: 0x00000008

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C008

Key Register for Powering Down the Voltage Comparator

Table 539: PWDKEY Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
PWDKEY																															

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 540: PWDKEY Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:0	PWDKEY	0x0	RW	Key register value. Key = 0x37 - Key

13.2.2.4 INTEN Register

Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Enable

OFFSET: 0x00000200

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C200

Set bits in this register to allow this module to generate the corresponding interrupt.

Table 541: INTEN Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														OUTHI	OUTLOW

Table 542: INTEN Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1	OUTHI	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout high interrupt.
0	OUTLOW	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout low interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

13.2.2.5 INTSTAT Register

Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Status

OFFSET: 0x00000204

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C204

Read bits from this register to discover the cause of a recent interrupt.

Table 543: INTSTAT Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														OUTHI	OUTLOW

Table 544: INTSTAT Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1	OUTHI	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout high interrupt.
0	OUTLOW	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout low interrupt.

13.2.2.6 INTCLR Register

Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Clear

OFFSET: 0x00000208

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C208

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to clear the interrupt status associated with that bit.

Table 545: INTCLR Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														OUTHI	OUTLOW

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 546: INTCLR Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1	OUTHI	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout high interrupt.
0	OUTLOW	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout low interrupt.

13.2.2.7 INTSET Register

Voltage Comparator Interrupt registers: Set

OFFSET: 0x0000020C

INSTANCE 0 ADDRESS: 0x4000C20C

Write a 1 to a bit in this register to instantly generate an interrupt from this module. (Generally used for testing purposes).

Table 547: INTSET Register

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
RSVD																														OUTHI	OUTLOW

Table 548: INTSET Register Bits

Bit	Name	Reset	RW	Description
31:2	RSVD	0x0	RO	This bitfield is reserved for future use.
1	OUTHI	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout high interrupt.
0	OUTLOW	0x0	RW	This bit is the vcompout low interrupt.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

14. Voltage Regulator Module

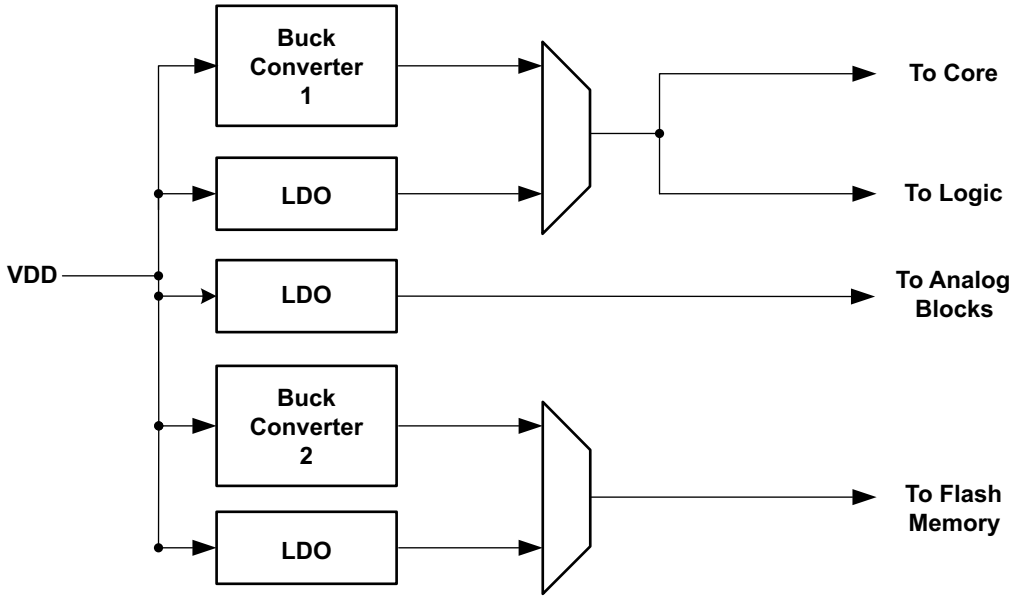


Figure 55. Block Diagram for the Voltage Regulator Module

14.1 Functional Overview

The Voltage Regulator Module down-converts and regulates the supply voltage, VDD, with extremely high efficiency. A pair of Buck Converters enables down-conversion from the power supply input (e.g., a battery) at efficiency of >90%. With ultra-low quiescent current, the Buck Converters are optimized for low power environments. The outputs of both Buck Converters are regulated using integrated low dropout linear regulators prior to on-chip power delivery.

The Buck Converters and LDOs of the Voltage Regulator Module are tightly coupled to the various low power modes in the Apollo MCU. When the Apollo MCU enters deep sleep mode, the Buck Converters can be optionally powered down and bypassed, and the LDOs can be placed in an extreme low power mode with only nanoamps of quiescent current.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15. Electrical Characteristics

For all tables T_A = -40ºC to 85ºC, Typical values at 25ºC, unless otherwise specified.

15.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

The absolute maximum ratings are the limits to which the device can be subjected without permanently damaging the device and are stress ratings only. Device reliability may be adversely affected by exposure to absolute-maximum ratings for extended periods. Functional operation of the device at the absolute maximum ratings or any other conditions beyond the recommended operating conditions is not implied.

Table 549: Absolute Maximum Ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Max	Unit
V_{DDP}	Pad supply voltage		-	3.8	V
V_{DDH}	Digital supply voltage		-	3.8	V
V_{DDA}	Analog supply voltage		-	3.8	V
V_{IO}	Voltage on all input and output pins		0	VDDH	V
I_{SRC_STD}	Standard output pin source continuous current		-	16	mA
I_{SINK_STD}	Standard output pin sink continuous current		-	16	mA
I_{HSC_PWR}	High side power switch continuous source current(1)		-	50	mA
I_{HSP_PWR}	High side power switch pulsed source current(1)	1 ms pulse	-	70	mA
I_{LSC_PWR}	Low side power switch continuous sink current(2)		-	50	mA
I_{LSP_PWR}	Low side power switch pulsed sink current(2)	1 ms pulse	-	70	mA
T_S	Storage temperature		-55	125	ºC
T_J	Junction temperature	Calculated assuming worst-case power consumption running Coremark, plus two high-side switches passing maximum static current.	-40	85	ºC
T_{OP}	Operating temperature		-40	85	ºC
θ_{JA}	Thermal resistance, junction to ambient	BGA Package on 4 layer PCB in still air, 3mW power dissipation		76.2	ºC/W
θ_{JC}	Thermal resistance, junction to package case	BGA Package on 4 layer PCB in still air, 3mW power dissipation		17.0	ºC/W
T_{REFLOW}	Reflow temperature	Reflow Profile per JEDEC J-STD-020D	-	260	ºC
I_{LU}	Latch-up current		-	10	mA
V_{ESDHBM}	ESD Human Body Model (HBM)		-	2000	V
V_{ESDCDM}	ESD Charged Device Model (CDM)		-	500	V

(1) High side power switches are available on PAD3 and PAD4

(2) A low side power switch is available on PAD11

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

Table 550: Recommended Operating Conditions[a]

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
V_{DDP}	Pad supply voltage	1.8	-	3.8	V
V_{DDH}	Digital supply voltage	1.8	-	3.8	V
V_{DDA}	Analog supply voltage	1.8	-	3.8	V
T_A	Ambient operating temperature	-40	-	85	ºC
F_{HFRC}	High Frequency RC oscillator frequency (HFRC)	-	24	-	MHz
F_{LFRC}	Low Frequency RC oscillator frequency (LFRC)	-	1.024	-	kHz
F_{XTAL}	Crystal frequency	-	32.768	-	kHz

a. $V_{DD} = V_{DDP} = V_{DDA} = V_{DDH}$

15.3 Current Consumption

Table 551: Current Consumption

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions[a,b]	VDD*	Typ	Unit
I_{RUNF}	Flash program run current	Executing CoreMark from internal flash memory, HFRC = 24 MHz, all peripherals disabled, buck converters enabled	3.3 V	35	µA/MHz
			1.8 V	51	µA/MHz
I_{RUNF}	Flash program run current	Executing CoreMark from internal flash memory, HFRC = 24 MHz, all peripherals disabled, buck converters disabled	3.3 V	79	µA/MHz
			1.8 V	78	µA/MHz
I_{SLEEP}	Sleep mode current	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 0, buck converters enabled	3.3 V	57	µA
			1.8 V	56	µA
I_{SLEEP}	Sleep mode current	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 0, buck converters disabled	3.3 V	63	µA
			1.8 V	57	µA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$	Deep Sleep mode current	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	143	nA
			1.8 V	120	nA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$	Deep Sleep mode current with RTC active, clocked from 32.768 kHz crystal	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	419	nA
			1.8 V	390	nA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$ with 8 KB of RAM	Deep Sleep mode current with 8 KB of RAM retained	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	193	nA
			1.8 V	170	nA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$ with 16 KB of RAM	Deep Sleep mode current with 16 KB of RAM retained	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	243	nA
			1.8 V	220	nA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$ with 32 KB of RAM	Deep Sleep mode current with 32 KB of RAM retained	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	343	nA
			1.8 V	320	nA
$I_{DEEPSLEEP}$ with 64 KB of RAM	Deep Sleep mode current with 64 KB of RAM retained	WFI instruction with SLEEPDEEP = 1	3.3 V	543	nA
			1.8 V	520	nA

a. Core clock (HCLK) is 24 MHz for each parameter unless otherwise noted.
b. All values measured at 25°C

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.4 Power Mode Transitions

Table 552: Power Mode Transitions

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Buck mode						
$T_{RUN_TO_SLEEP}$	Run to Sleep mode transition time	HCLK frequency = 24 MHz	-	200	240	ns
$T_{RUN_TO_DEEPSLEEP}$	Run to Deep Sleep mode transition time	HCLK frequency = 24 MHz	-	3.2	3.7	µs
$T_{SLEEP_TO_RUN}$	Sleep to Run mode transition time		-	450	575	ns
$T_{DEEPSLEEP_TO_RUN}$	Deep Sleep to Run mode transition time		-	37.5	43	µs
LDO mode						
$T_{RUN_TO_SLEEP}$	Run to Sleep mode transition time	HCLK frequency = 24 MHz	-	200	240	ns
$T_{RUN_TO_DEEPSLEEP}$	Run to Deep Sleep mode transition time	HCLK frequency = 24 MHz	-	3.2	3.7	µs
$T_{SLEEP_TO_RUN}$	Sleep to Run mode transition time		-	450	575	ns
$T_{DEEPSLEEP_TO_RUN}$	Deep-Sleep to Run mode transition time		-	13.5	15.5	µs

15.5 Clocks/Oscillators

Table 553: Clocks/Oscillators

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
F_{HFRC}	HFRC frequency		-	24	-	MHz
F_{LFRC}	LFRC frequency		-	1024	-	Hz
F_{XT}	XT frequency		-	32.768	-	kHz
T_{J_HFRC}	HFRC cycle-to-cycle jitter	25ºC, STDEV of period	-	100	230	ps
T_{J_LFRC}	LFRC cycle-to-cycle jitter	25ºC, STDEV of period	-	6	8	µs
DC_{HFRC}	HFRC duty cycle	HFRC/8 CLKOUT	40	50	60	%
DC_{LFRC}	LFRC duty cycle	25ºC, LFRC/2	-	50	-	%
DC_{XT}	XT duty cycle	25ºC	-	45	-	%
C_{INX}	Internal XI/XO pin capacitance		-	2.3	-	pF
C_{EX}	External XI/XO pin capacitance		-	-	4.7	pF
F_{OF}	XT oscillator failure detection frequency		-	8	-	kHz
OA_{XT}	XT oscillation allowance	32.768 kHz tuning fork crystal, no external XI/XO pin capacitance, TRIMCOREBXTAL = 0x2	400	700	-	kΩ

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.6 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

Table 554: Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Analog Input						
V_{ADCIN}	Input voltage range (ref = VDDP)		0	-	VDDP	V
I_{ADC0IN}	ADC channel 0 pin input leakage current (static)		-	5	10	µA
$I_{ADC17IN}$	ADC channels 1-7 pin input leakage current (static)		-	0.1	20	nA
C_{ADCIN}	Input source capacitance		-	-	10	pF
I_{ADC_RUN}	Average run current	Single sample, single conversion, 1 slot enabled, 12 MHz ADC clock, total average SOC current and time duration (from ADC trigger event, conversion complete, then back into idle state), ADC power mode set to LPMODE 2	-	0.4	-	µA
I_{ADC_RUN}	Average run current	Single sample, single conversion, 1 slot enabled, 12 MHz ADC clock, total average SOC current and time duration (from ADC trigger event, conversion complete, then back into idle state), ADC power mode set to LPMODE 1	-	9.3	-	µA
Sampling Dynamics						
F_{ADCLK}	Conversion clock frequency		1.5	-	12	MHz
F_{ADCONV}	Conversion rate		115	-	800	kSps
$T_{ADCSAMPLE}$	Sample time[a]		-	15.5/ F_{ADCLK}	15/ F_{ADCLK}	
$T_{TRIG_TO_START0}$	Delay from trigger to start of conversion – LPM0, Slot 0 HFRC running		-	1/ F_{ADCLK}	-	
$T_{TRIG_TO_START2}$	Delay from trigger to start of conversion – LPM2, Slot 0 HFRC running		-	150	-	µs
Dynamic Characteristics						
THD_{ADC}	Total harmonic distortion (THD), Single-ended input	LDO mode - Single Ended Input	-	0.05	0.12	%
SNR_{ADC}	Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), Single-ended input	LDO mode - Single Ended Input	50	54	-	dB
$SINAD_{ADC}$	Signal-to-noise and distortion ration (SINAD), Single-ended input	LDO mode - Single Ended Input	50	54	-	dB
$SFDR_{ADC}$	Spurious-free dynamic range (SFDR), Single-ended input	LDO mode - Single Ended Input	62	67	-	dB

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 554: Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
THD_{ADC}	Total harmonic distortion (THD), Single-ended input	Buck mode - Single Ended Input	-	0.06	0.12	%
SNR_{ADC}	Signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), Single-ended input	Buck mode - Single Ended Input	47	52	-	dB
$SINAD_{ADC}$	Signal-to-noise and distortion ration (SINAD), Single-ended input	Buck mode - Single Ended Input	47	52	-	dB
$SFDR_{ADC}$	Spurious-free dynamic range (SFDR), Single-ended input	Buck mode - Single Ended Input	62	67	-	dB
Performance						
N_{ADC}	Resolution		-	10	-	bits
NMC_{ADC}	No missing codes		10	-	-	bits
INL_{ADC}	Integral nonlinearity Full input range	Full input range, Channel 4	-	1.8	-	LSB
DNL_{ADC}	Differential nonlinearity Full input range	Full input range, Channel 4	-	1	-	LSB
E_{ADC_OFFEST}	Offset error	Full input range, Channel 4	-	1	-	LSB
E_{ADC_GAIN}	Gain error	Full input range, Channel 4	-	0.3	-	LSB
E_{ADC_TOTAL}	Total unadjusted error Full input range	Full input range, Channel 4	-	1.3	-	LSB
Internal Temperature Sensor						
E_{TEMP}	Temperature sensor accuracy		-4	-	4	°C
S_{TEMP}	Temperature sensor slope		-	3.57	-	mV/°C
$V_{TEMP25C}$	Temperature sensor voltage reading, when junction temperature is at 25° C		-	1.065	-	V
Internal Reference						
$V_{ADCREFIN}$	Voltage range		1.495	1.5	1.505	V
N_{REF}	Reference resolution		-	11	-	bits
$T_{REFSETTLE}$	Settling time		-	-	80	ns
I_{ADCREF_IN}	Internal reference current	When reference is enabled for sampling	-	25	-	µA
External Reference						
$V_{ADCREFEXT}$	Voltage range		1.495	1.5	VDDA	V
I_{ADCREF_IN}	ADC external reference pin input leakage current		-	-	-	nA
Battery Resistance						
BAT_{RES}	Internal resistance for Batter Measurement	VDD = 3.8 V	484	510	540	Ω

a. Max sample time is for less than or equal to eight samples. Typical sample rate is the average over greater than eight samples.

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.7 Buck Converter

Table 555: Buck Converter

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
L_{BUCK}	Buck converter inductance (VOUT1, VOUT2)		-	2.2	-	µH
C_{BUCK_VOUT1}	Buck converter output capacitance (VOUT1)		-	2	-	µF
C_{BUCK_VOUT2}	Buck converter output capacitance (VOUT2)		-	1	-	µF
V_{OUT1}	VOUT1 output voltage		-	0.77	-	V
V_{OUT2}	VOUT2 output voltage		-	1.15	-	V

15.8 Power-On RESET (POR) and Brown-Out Detector (BOD)

Table 556: Power-On Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detector (BOD)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
T_{VDDFS}	Falling slew rate on V_{DDP}/ V_{DDA} / V_{DDH}	-	500	700	µs/V
V_{POR_RISING}	POR rising threshold voltage	1.72	-	2.05	V
$V_{POR_FALLING}$	POR falling threshold voltage	1.59	1.72	1.88	V
V_{POR_HYS}	POR voltage hysteresis	-	135	-	mV
V_{BOD1_RISING}	BOD1 rising threshold voltage	-	1.9	-	V
$V_{BOD1_FALLING}$	BOD1 falling threshold voltage	1.67	1.74	1.81	V
V_{BOD1_HYS}	BOD1 voltage hysteresis	100	150	-	mV
V_{BOD2_RISING}	BOD2 rising threshold voltage	-	2.5	-	V
$V_{BOD2_FALLING}$	BOD2 falling threshold voltage	2.1	2.31	2.5	V
V_{BOD2_HYS}	BOD2 voltage hysteresis	-	80	-	mV

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.9 Resets

Table 557: Resets

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
T_{RSTMIN}	Minimum nRST pulse width	-	1.3	-	µs
T_{POR}	POR to nRST delay	170	180	230	ms
T_{POR}	nRST deassertion to HRST deassertion	2.3	-	2.5	ms
T_{HWRST}	Delay from nRST assertion to HRST assertion	420	-	480	µs
T_{HWRST}	Delay from nRST deassertion to HRST deassertion	410	-	520	µs
T_{RST}	nRST pin reset delay from internal POR or BOD	-	30	-	µs
T_{SOFT}	Software initiated reset delay	320	-	660	µs

15.10Voltage Comparator (VCOMP)

Table 558: Voltage Comparator (VCOMP)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
V_{COMPIN}	Input voltage range 0		-	VDDP	-	V
V_{COMPIN_OV}	Input offset voltage		-	34	-	mV
I_{COMPIN_LEAK}	Input leakage current	COMPIN1	-	1	20	nA
V_{COMP_FTHR}	Input rising threshold voltage		-	1.57	-	V
V_{COMP_RTHR}	Input falling threshold voltage		-	1.5	-	V
T_{COMP_RTRIG}	Rising voltage trigger response time		-	25	-	µs
T_{COMP_FTRIG}	Falling voltage trigger response time		-	20	-	µs
V_{HYST}	Hysteresis		-	75	-	mV

15.11 Internal DAC Reference for VCOMP

Table 559: Internal DAC Reference for VCOMP

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
N_{DACRES}	Resolution		-	4	-	bits

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.12 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I^2C) Interface

Table 560: Inter-Integrated Circuit (I^2C) Interface

Symbol	Parameter	VCC	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
f_{SCL}	SCL input clock frequency	1.7 V - 3.6 V	10	-	1000	kHz
t_{LOW}	Low period of SCL clock	1.7 V - 3.6 V	1.3	-	-	µs
t_{HIGH}	High period of SCL clock	1.7 V - 3.6 V	600	-	-	ns
t_{RISE}	Rise time of SDA and SCL	1.7 V - 3.6 V		-	300	ns
t_{FALL}	Fall time of SDA and SCL	1.7 V - 3.6 V		-	300	ns
$t_{HD:STA}$	START condition hold time	1.7 V - 3.6 V	600	-	-	ns
$t_{SU:STA}$	START condition setup time	1.7 V - 3.6 V	600	-	-	ns
$t_{SU:DAT}$	SDA setup time	1.7 V - 3.6 V	100	-	-	ns
$t_{HD:DAT}$	SDA hold time	1.7 V - 3.6 V	0	-	-	ns
$t_{SU:STO}$	STOP condition setup time	1.7 V - 3.6 V	600	-	-	ns
t_{BUF}	Bus free time before a new transmission	1.7 V - 3.6 V	1.3	-	-	µs

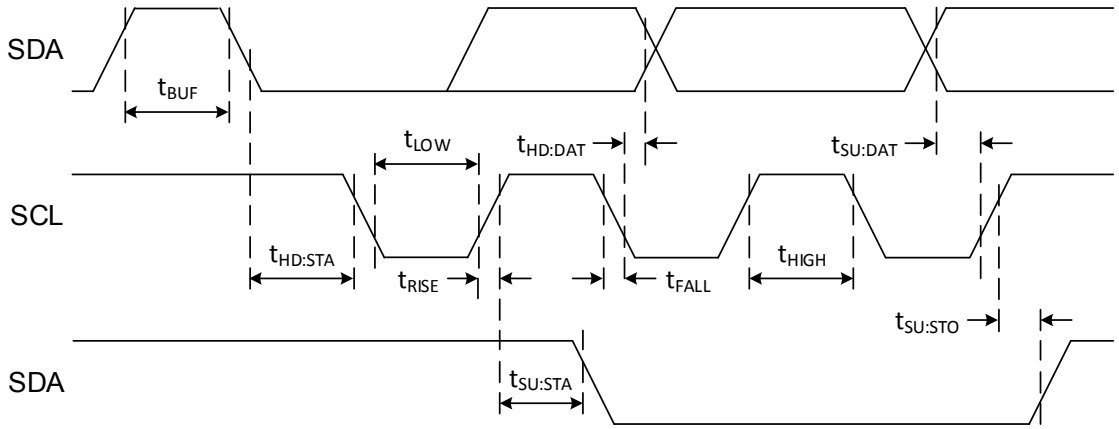


Figure 56. I^2C Timing

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.13Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master Interface

Table 561: Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master Interface

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
F_{SCLK}	SCLK frequency range	.002	8	8	MHz
B_{FIFO}	FIFO size	64	64	64	Bytes
T_{SCLK_LO}	Clock low time	$1/2F_{S-CLK(max)}$	1/2 FSCLK	-	s
T_{SCLK_HI}	Clock high time	$1/2F_{S-CLK(max)}$	1/2 FSCLK	-	s
T_{SU_MI}	MISO input data setup time	-	-	0.8	ns
T_{HD_MI}	MISO input data hold time	4.2	-	-	ns
$T_{VALID,MO}$	MOSI output data valid time	15.6	-	-	ns

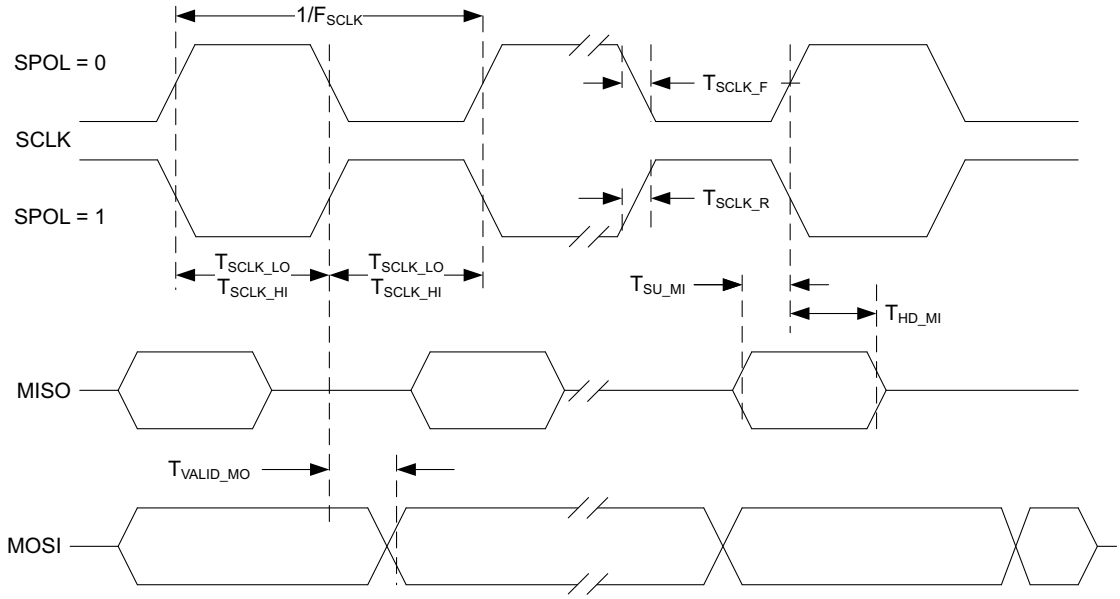


Figure 57. SPI Master Mode, Phase = 0

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

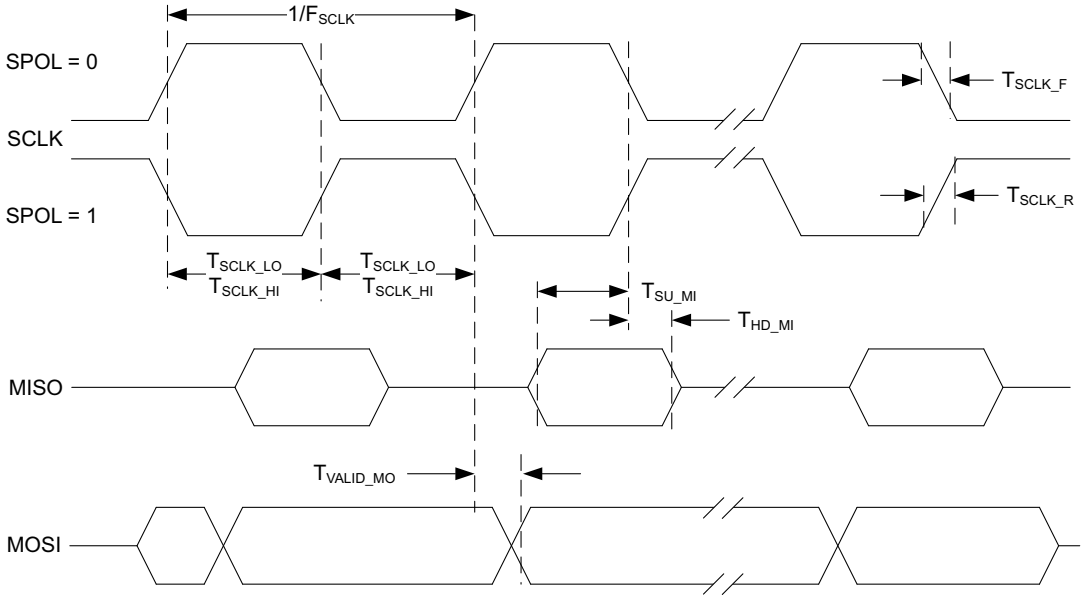


Figure 58. SPI Master Mode, Phase = 1

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.14Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Slave Interface

Table 562: Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Slave Interface

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
F_{SCLK}	SCLK frequency range		-	-	24	MHz
B_{FIFO}	FIFO size		64	64	64	Bytes
T_{SCLK_LO}	Clock low time		$1/2F_{S-CLK(max)}$	1/2 FSCLK	-	s
T_{SCLK_HI}	Clock high time		$1/2F_{S-CLK(max)}$	1/2 FSCLK	-	s
T_{CE_LEAD}	Chip enable low to first SCLK edge		-	10	-	ns
T_{CE_LAG}	Chip enable high to last SCLK edge		-	10	-	ns
T_{CE_SDO}	Chip enable low to MISO data output		-	5	-	ns
T_{CE_SDZ}	Chip enable high to MISO data tri-state		-	5	-	ns
T_{SU_SI}	MOSI input data setup time	SPOL = 0	-	-	0.8	ns
T_{HD_SI}	MOSI input data hold time	SPOL = 0	4.2	-	-	ns
$T_{VALID,SO}$	MISO output data valid time	SPOL = 0	15.6	-	-	ns
T_{SU_SI}	MOSI input data setup time	SPOL = 1	-	-	0.4	ns
T_{HD_SI}	MOSI input data hold time	SPOL = 1	4.2	-	-	ns
$T_{VALID,SO}$	MISO output data valid time	SPOL = 1	14.8	-	-	ns

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

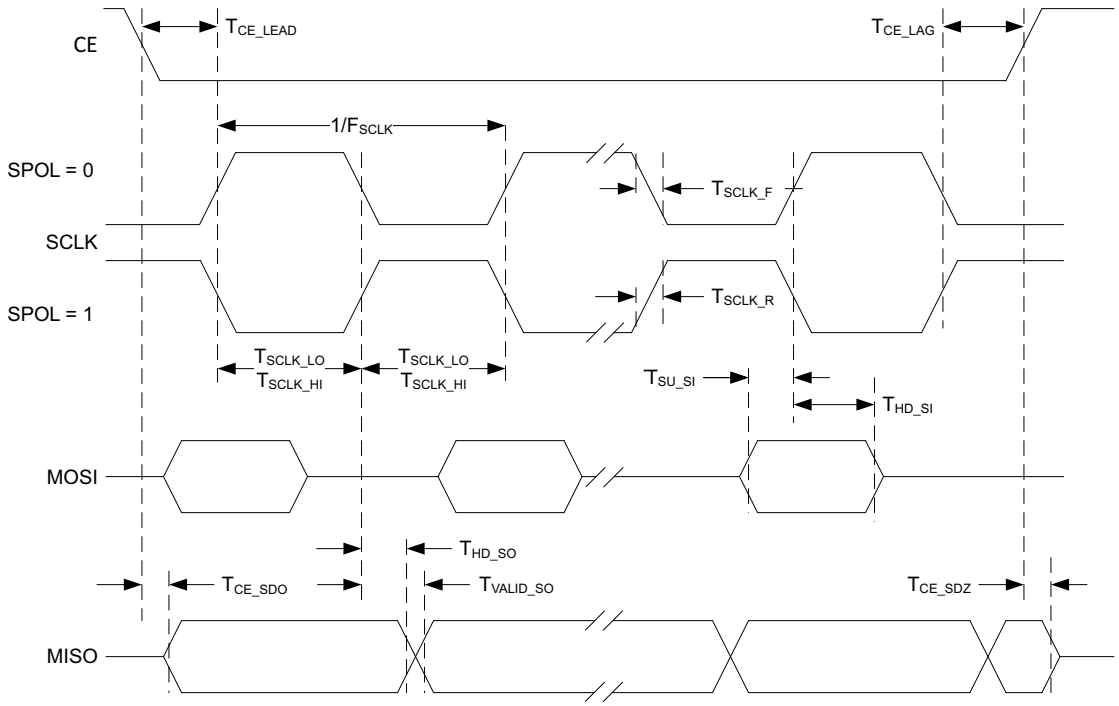


Figure 59. SPI Slave Mode, Phase = 0

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

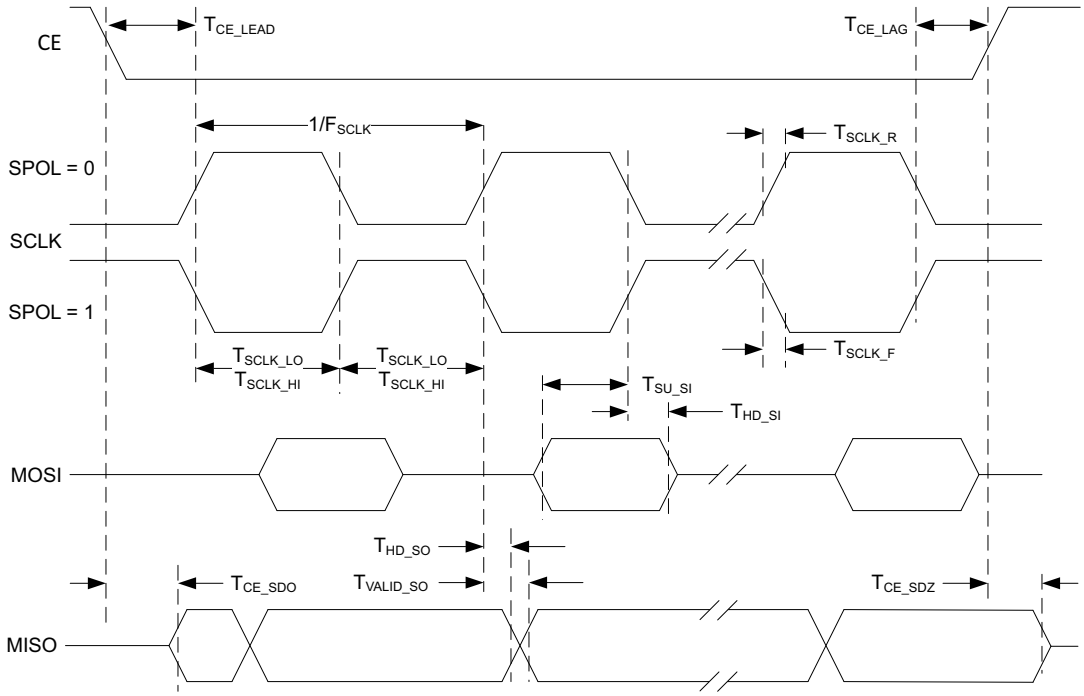


Figure 60. SPI Slave Mode, Phase = 1

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.15Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

Table 563: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
F_{BAUD}	UART baud rate	-	-	921600	bps

15.16Counter/Timer (CTIMER)

Table 564: Counter/Timer (CTIMER)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
F_{CTIMER}	Input frequency	-	-	24	MHz
T_{CTIMER}	Capture pulse width	100	-	-	ns

15.17Flash Memory

Table 565: Flash Memory

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
PE_{CYC}	Program/erase cycles before failure	10K	-	-	cycles
T_{FDR}	Data retention	10	-	-	years
T_{PAGE_ERASE}	Single page erase time (2048 bytes)	-	40	-	ms
T_{MASS_ERASE}	Mass erase time	-	40	-	ms
$I_{PROGRAM}$	Supply current during a page program	-		4.3	mA
I_{ERASE}	Supply current during a page erase	-	-	3.44	mA

15.18General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

All GPIOs have Schmitt trigger inputs.

Table 566: General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
All GPIOs						
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	3.0 mA load, low drive strength 5.7 mA load, high drive strength	0.8 * VDDP	--	--	V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	2.6 mA load, low drive strength 5.1mA load, high drive strength	-	-	0.2 * VDDP	V
V_{IH}	Positive going input threshold voltage		0.61*VDDP		-	V
V_{IL}	Negative going input threshold voltage		-		0.33*VDDP	V

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Table 566: General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

V_{HYS}	Input hysteresis		0.225	0.325	0.425	V
C_{GPI}	Input capacitance		-	3.6	-	pF
R_{PU}	Pull-up resistance		25	40	180	kΩ
R_{PD}	Pull-down resistance		25	65	800	kΩ
$R_{PUI2C00}$	I^2C pad pull-up resistance, RSEL = 0x00		-	1.5	-	kΩ
$R_{PUI2C01}$	I^2C pad pull-up resistance, RSEL = 0x01		-	6	-	kΩ
$R_{PUI2C10}$	I^2C pad pull-up resistance, RSEL = 0x10		-	12	-	kΩ
$R_{PUI2C11}$	I^2C pad pull-up resistance, RSEL = 0x11		-	24	-	kΩ
I_{IN}	Input pin leakage current		-	1	20	nA
I_{INOD}	Open drain output leakage current		-	1	20	nA
Standard GPIOs						
I_{SRC_STD}	Output source current	VDDP = 1.8V, low drive strength	3	4.4	-	mA
I_{SRC_STD}	Output source current	VDDP = 1.8V, high drive strength	5.7	8.4	-	mA
I_{SNK_STD}	Output sink current	VDDP = 1.8V, low drive strength	2.6	4	-	mA
I_{SNK_STD}	Output sink current	VDDP = 1.8V, high drive strength	5.1	7.7	-	mA
Power Switch GPIOs						
PWR_{SOURCE_RES}	High side power switch resistance		-	1.3	2	Ω
I_{SRC_PWR}	High side power switch source current		50	-	-	mA
PWR_{SINK_RES}	Low side power switch resistance		-	1.3	3	Ω
I_{SNK_PWR}	Low side power switch sink current		50	-	-	mA

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

15.19Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

Table 567: Serial Wire Debug (SWD)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
T_{SWDCK_HI}	SWDCK clock high period	0.085	-	500	µs
T_{SWDCK_LO}	SWDCK clock low period	0.085	-	500	µs
T_{OS_SWD}	SWDIO output skew to falling edge of SWDCLK	-5	-	45	ns
T_{SU_SWD}	Input setup time between SWDIO and rising edge SWDCK	65	-	-	ns
T_{HD_SWD}	Input hold time between SWDIO and rising edge SWDCK	125	-	-	ns

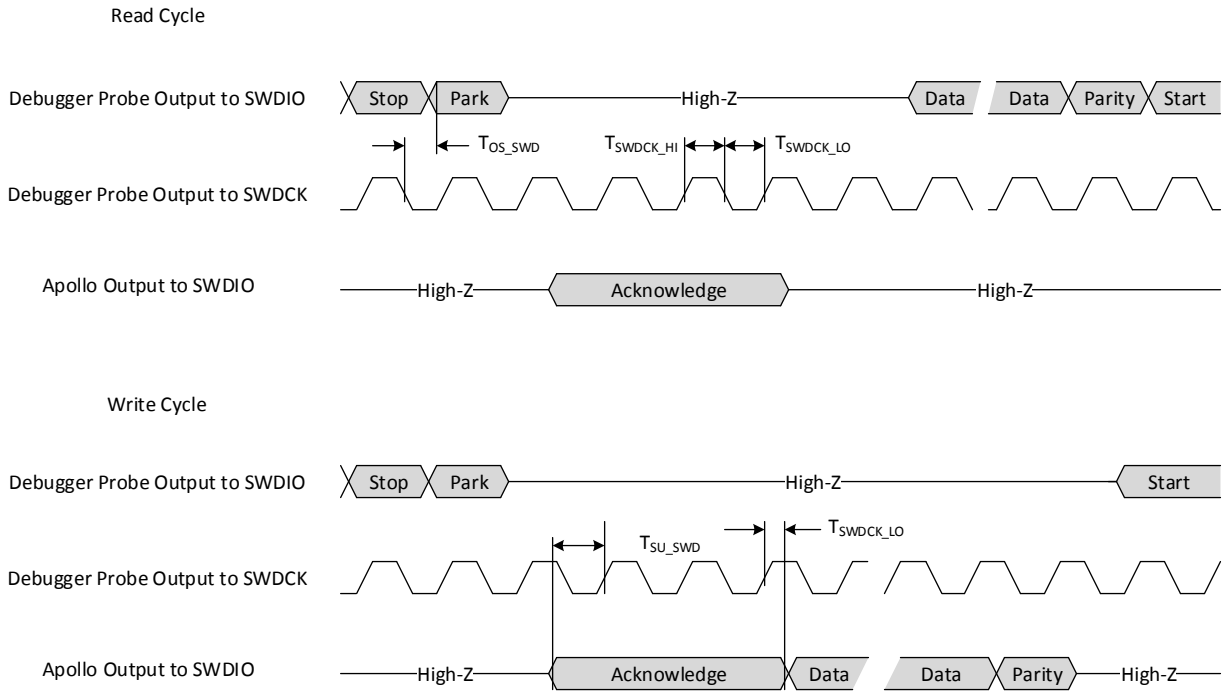


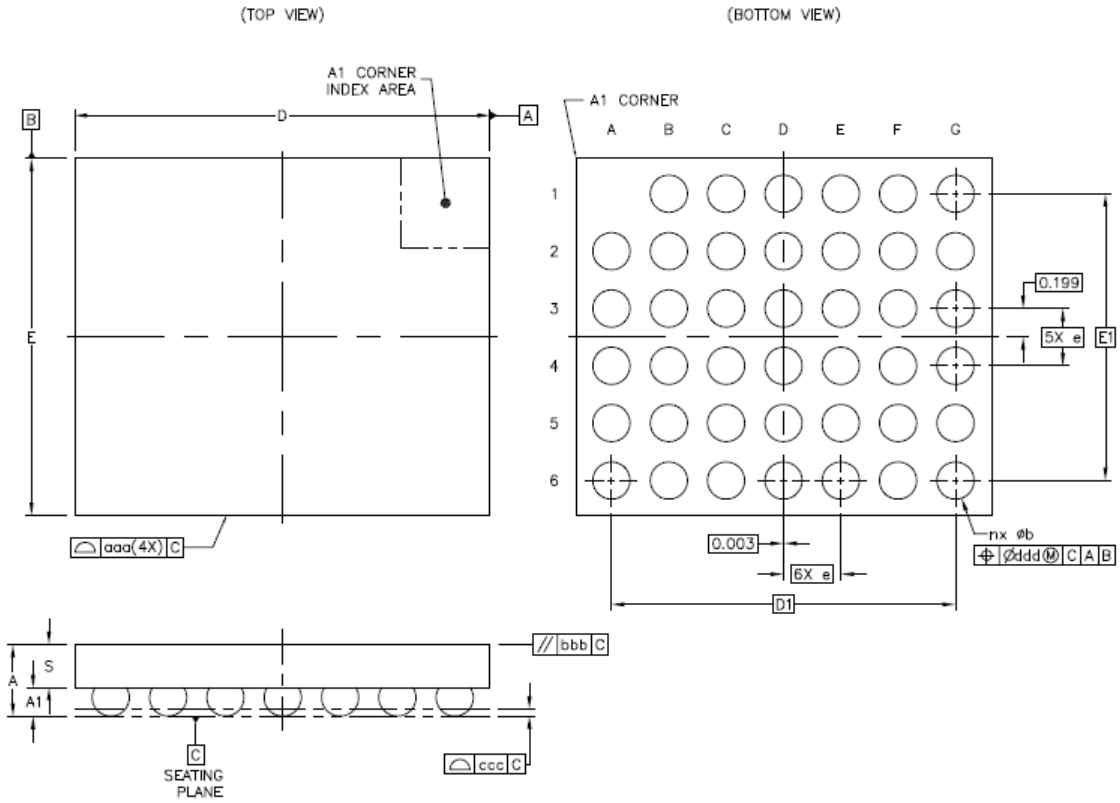
Figure 61. Serial Wire Debug Timing

2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16. Package Mechanical Information

16.1 CSP Package[1]



		SYMBOL	COMMON DIMENSIONS
TOTAL THICKNESS		A	0.5 ± 0.055
WAFER THICKNESS		S	0.3 ± 0.025
STAND OFF		A1	0.17 ~ 0.23
FILM THICKNESS		A2	--- ± ---
BODY SIZE	X	D	2.9
	Y	E	2.49
BALL/BUMP PITCH	X	SD	--- BSC
	Y	SE	--- BSC
EDGE BALL CENTER TO CENTER	X	D1	2.4 BSC
	Y	E1	2 BSC
PITCH		e	0.4 BSC
BALL DIAMETER (SIZE)			0.25
BALL/BUMP WIDTH		b	0.23 ~ 0.29
BALL/BUMP COUNT		n	41
PACKAGE EDGE TOLERANCE		aaa	0.03
WAFER FLATNESS		bbb	0.06
COPLANARITY		ccc	0.05
BALL/BUMP OFFSET (PACKAGE)		ddd	0.015

Figure 62. CSP Package Drawing

1. All dimensions in mm unless otherwise noted.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16.1.1 PCB land pattern and solder stencil

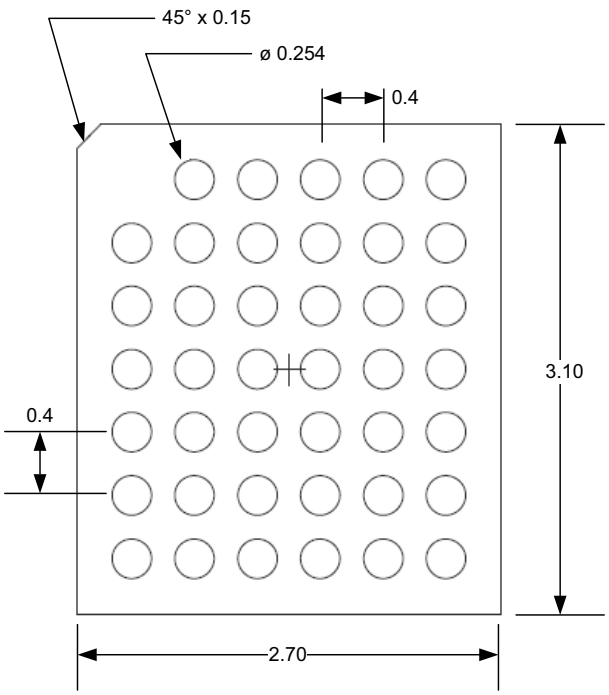


Figure 63. Example PCB Land Pattern for CSP Package

A 4 mil stencil is recommended.

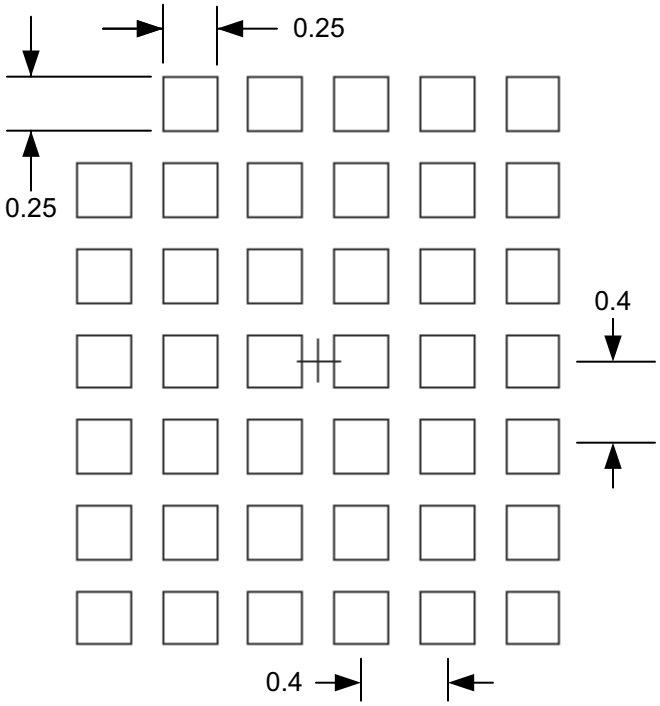
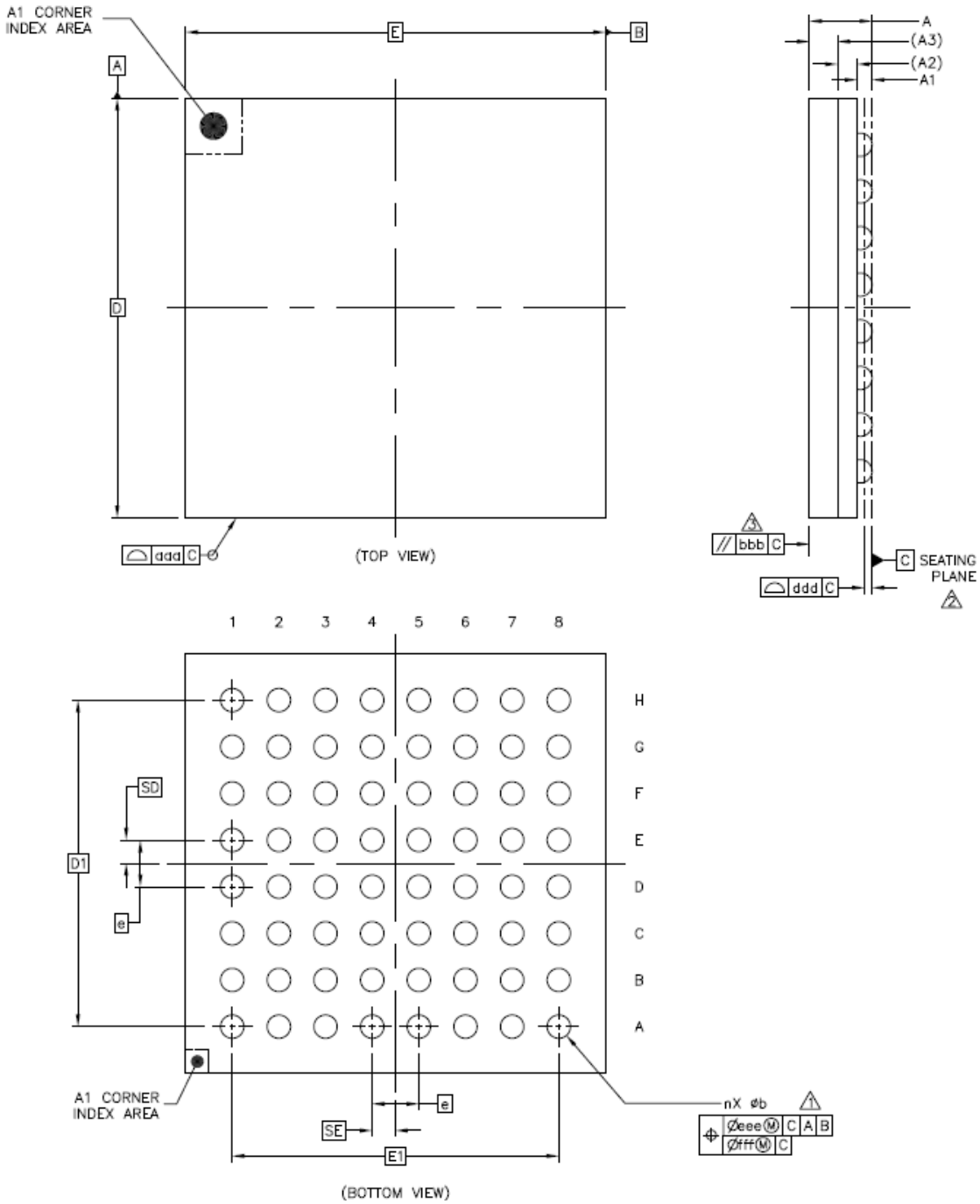


Figure 64. Example Solder Stencil Pattern for CSP Package

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16.2 BGA package[1]



1. All dimensions in mm unless otherwise noted.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

	SYMBOL	COMMON DIMENSIONS		
		MIN.	NOR.	MAX.
TOTAL THICKNESS	A	---	---	0.8
STAND OFF	A1	0.11	---	0.21
SUBSTRATE THICKNESS	A2		0.21	REF
MOLD THICKNESS	A3		0.3	REF
BODY SIZE	D		4.5	BSC
	E		4.5	BSC
BALL DIAMETER			0.25	
BALL OPENING			0.25	
BALL WIDTH	b	0.2	---	0.3
BALL PITCH	e		0.5	BSC
BALL COUNT	n		64	
EDGE BALL CENTER TO CENTER	D1		3.5	BSC
	E1		3.5	BSC
BODY CENTER TO CONTACT BALL	SD		0.25	BSC
	SE		0.25	BSC
PACKAGE EDGE TOLERANCE	aaa		0.1	
MOLD FLATNESS	bbb		0.2	
COPLANARITY	ddd		0.08	
BALL OFFSET (PACKAGE)	eee		0.15	
BALL OFFSET (BALL)	fff		0.08	

Drawing Notes:
Ball width is measured at maximum solder ball diameter, parallel to seating plane.
Seating plane is defined by spherical crowns of solder balls.
Parallelism measurement shall exclude effect of mark on top surface of package.

Figure 65. BGA Package Drawing

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16.2.1 PCB land pattern and solder stencil

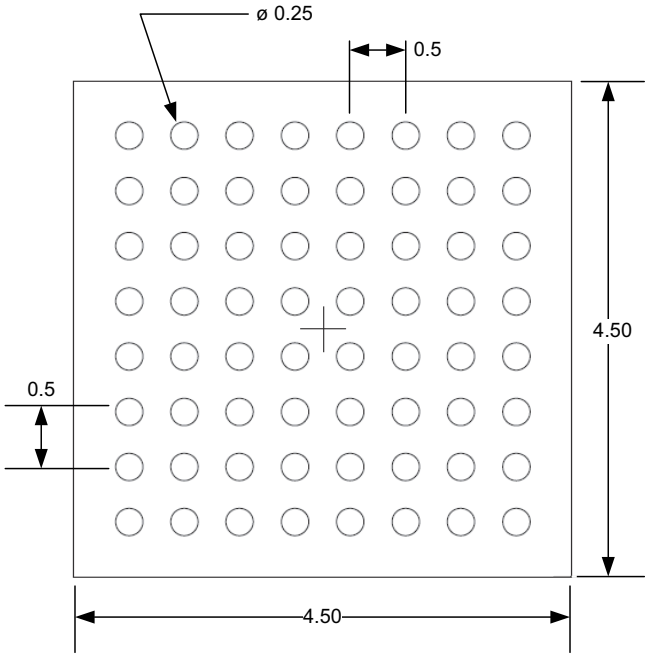


Figure 66. Example PCB Land Pattern for BGA Package

A 4 mil stencil is recommended.

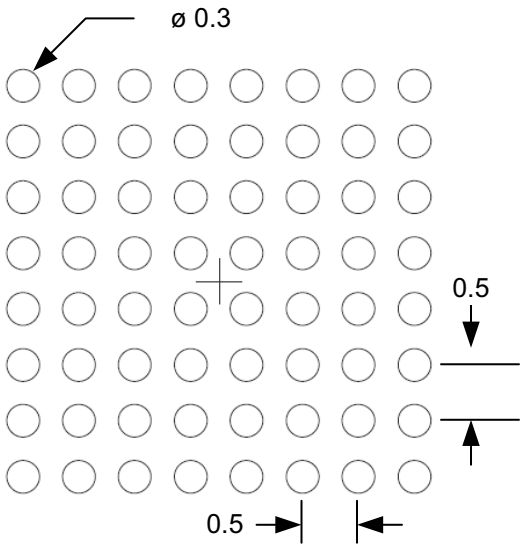


Figure 67. Example Solder Stencil Pattern for BGA Package

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

16.3 Reflow Profile

Figure 68 illustrates the reflow soldering requirements.

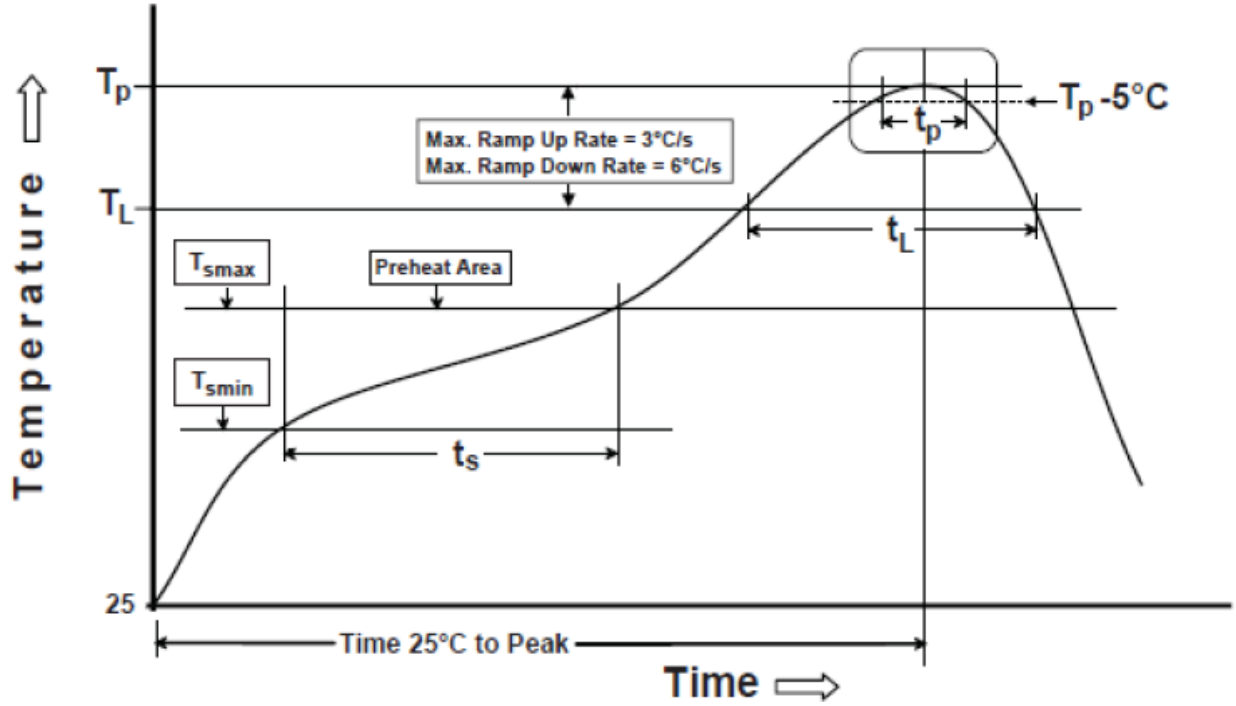


Figure 68. Reflow Soldering Diagram

Table 568: Reflow Soldering Requirements (Pb-free assembly)

Profile Feature	Requirement
Preheat/Soak Temperature Min (T_{smin}) Temperature Max (T_{smax}) Time (ts) from (T_{smin} to T_{smax})	 150°C 200°C 60-120 seconds
Ramp-up rate (T_L to T_p)	3°C/second max.
Liquidous temperature (T_L) Time (t_L) maintained above T_L	217°C 60-150 seconds
Peak package body temperature (T_p)	260°C max.
Time (t_p) within 5°C of T_p	30 seconds max.
Ramp-down rate (T_p to T_L)	6°C/second max.
Time 25°C to peak temperature	8 minutes max.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Index

Numerics
10BIT 86
12/24 Hour Mode 243
3-wire mode 89
A
Access permissions 38
accumulation control 313
accumulation, automatic 313
ACK 86, 113
Acknowledge 86
Active Mode 39
ADC 34, 155, 310
ADC Configuration Register 316
ADC_DIV3 311
ADC_EXT0 311
ADC_EXT1 311
ADC_EXT2 311
ADC_EXT3 311
ADC_EXT4 311
ADC_EXT5 311
ADC_EXT6 311
ADC_EXT7 311
ADCREF 155
ADC_SWT 312
ADC_TEMP 311
ADC_TRIG0 312
ADC_TRIG1 312
ADC_TRIG2 312
ADC_TRIG3 312
ADC_TRIG5 312
ADC_TRIG6 312
ADC_TRIG7 312
ADC_VDD 311
ADC_VSS 311
AHB 39, 106
Alarm Registers 243
ALM interrupt 243
ALM100 243
AM08XX, *see* real-time clock
AM18XX, *see* real-time clock
AMBA 39
Analog Multiplexer Channel Selection 313
analog mux 311
analog-to-digital converter 34

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

APB 39
Apollo 33
Architecture Reference Manual 39
Area, Direct 107
ARM, *see* processor
ARMv7 39
Attachment, debugger 40
Autoadjustment, HFRC 226
Automatic Sample Accumulation 313
B
Bandgap 312
battery life 33
BCD format 242
Buck Converter Charge Insertion 256
Buck Converters 350
Bus Not Busy 85, 113
bus, AMBA AHB 39
bus, AMBA APB 39
bus, DCode 39
bus, ICode 39
bus, System 39
C
Calibration, Distributed Digital 225
CALRC 225
CALXT 225
CLKOUT 224, 225, 227
Clock Generator Module 224
clock sources 34
clock, interface 83
CMPOUT 343
CMPR0 254, 255
CMPR1 255
comparator, window 310
CONT 88
Continuous 255
control, accumulation 313
converters, buck 350
core, *see* processor
Cortex, *see* processor
counter, 32-bit 256
CPHA 89, 92, 117
CPOL 89, 92, 117
CTRERR 242
CTS 154
D
Data Valid 85, 113

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

DCode 39
debug 40
Debug Interfaces 40
debugger attachment 40
Deep Sleep 225
Deep Sleep Mode 39, 40
Deep Slope Mode 118
Direct Area 107
Distributed Digital Calibration 225
E
EG_IOSLAVE_FIFOPTR_FIFOSIZ 109
event 35
event, wakeup 39
F
Fast Mode Plus 112
fault handler, Memanage 39
Faulting Address Trapping Hardware 41
FIFO 107, 310
    Area Functions 109
FIFOCTR 109
FIFOPTR 109
FIFOREM 84
FIFORTHR 85
FIFOSIZ 84, 109
FIFOUPD 111
FIFOWTHR 85
flash 34
G
GPIO 142
GPIO and Pad Configuration Module 139
GPIOA_IER 142
GPIOA_ISR 142
GPIOA_WCR 142
GPIOB_IER 143
GPIOB_ISR 143
GPIOB_WCR 143
GPIOB_WSR 142, 143
GPIOEN 142
GPIOENA 142
GPIOENB 142
GPIOnINCFG 142, 145
GPIOn_INT 145
GPIOnINTD 145
GPIOnINTP 142
GPIOnOUTCFG 144
GPIORD 145

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

GPIORDA 142
GPIORDB 142
GPIOWT 142, 143
GPIOWTA 142
GPIOWTB 142
GPIOWTCA 142
GPIOWTCB 142
GPIOWTSA 142
GPIOWTSB 142
H
Hardware, Fault Address Trapping 41
HFADJ Register 235
HFADJCK 227
HFRC 226, 311
HFRC Autoadjustment 226
HFRCDEL 228
HFXTADJ 226
High Frequency RC Oscillator 226
HR1224 243
I
I2C
    10-bit addressing 113
    7-bit addressing 113
    ADDRESS 86
    Address 113
    Command 86
    FIFO 84
    I2CADDR 112, 113
    IO Master 0 145
    IO Master 0 Loopback 150
    IO Master 1 146
    IO Master 1 Loopback 150
    IO Slave 149
    master 83
    Multi-master Arbitration 89
    Normal Read 87
    Normal Write 87
    Offset Address 87, 114
    Raw Read 88
    Raw Write 88
    Read 115
    receiver 85
    SCL 85
    SDA 85
    Slave 106, 112
    transmitter 85

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Write 114
I2C/SPI Master 224
I2C/SPI Master Module 83
ICode 39
IE bit 253
Instrumentation Trace Macrocell 40
Instrumentation Trace Module 34
interfaces, debug 40
interrupt 35
ALM 243
IOINT 111
RDERR 111
Interrupts
Vector Table 35
IO Slave Interrupt 150
IOINT 111
IOREAD 111
ITM, *see* Instrumentation Trace Macrocell
L
LDO 350
LFRC 225, 227
life, battery 33
Loopback 150
Low-Power Consumption Modes 35
M
Managed Conversion Slots 312
map, memory 37
Master Module , I2C/SPI 83
MCU, *see* Apollo<$noage 33
MCU_CTRL 228
MemManage 39
memory 34
LRAM 84, 106
RAM 34
SRAM 39
memory map 37
peripheral device 38
Memory Protection Unit 38
MISO 89
mode
Active 39
Deep Sleep 40, 225
Sleep 40
mode, Deep Sleep 39
Module, ADC and Temperature Sensor 310
module, PINCFG 89

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

MOSI 89
MPU, *see* Memory Protection Unit
mux, analog 311
N
NAK 113
Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller 35
NSEL 343
NVIC, *see* Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller
O
OPER 87
oscillator
    High Frequency RC 226
    high frequency RC 34, 224, 311
    low frequency RC 34, 224, 225
    RC 34
    XTAL 34, 224, 225
    XTAL Failure Detection 228
OUTDATSEL 143
OUTENSEL 143, 144, 145
P
PAD10PULL 147
PAD16FNCSEL 155
PAD20FNCSEL 156
PAD20INPEN 156
PAD21INPEN 156
PAD5INPEN 145, 146
PAD5PULL 145, 146
PAD5RSEL 145
PAD6INPEN 145, 146
PAD6PULL 145, 146
PAD6RSEL 145
PAD7PULL 146
PAD8INPEN 146, 147
PAD8PULL 146, 147
PAD9INPEN 146, 147
PAD9PULL 146, 147
PADKEY 142
PADnFNCSEL 139–??, 140, 142
PADnINPEN 145, 148, 153
PADnPULL 140, 145, 148, 153
PADnRSEL 145
PADnSTRNG 144
Peripheral Device Memory Map 38
PINCFG 89
power 33
power modes 39

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Power Optimization 256
processor 34
Protected Memory System Architecture 38
Protection regions 38
PSEL 343
PTAT 343
PWDKEY 343
R
rate, sampling 310
RDERR 111
Real Time Clock Module 227
real-time clock 34
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALM100 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMHR 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMMIN 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMLOW_ALMSEC 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMDATE 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMMO 243
REG_CLK_GEN_ALMUP_ALMWKDY 243
REG_CLKGEN_CALXT 225
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTR100 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRHR 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRMIN 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRLOW_CTRSEC 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CB 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CEB 243
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRDATE 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRERR 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRMO 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRWKDY 242
REG_CLK_GEN_CTRUP_CTRYR 242
REG_CLKGEN_HFADJ_HFADJEN 227
REG_CLKGEN_HFTUNERB 227
REG_CLKGEN_OCTRL_OSEL 225, 228
REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_HR1224 243
REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_RPT 243
REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_RSTOP 242
REG_CLK_GEN_RTCCTL_WRTC 242
REG_CLKGEN_STATUS_OMODE 228
REG_CLKGEN_STATUS_OSCF 228
REG_CTIMER_CMPR0 253
REG_CTIMER_CMPR0/1 252
REG_CTIMER_CTCTRLx_CTRLINKx 256
REG_CTIMER_CTCTRLx_TMRxyFN 252
REG_CTIMER_TMRxyCLR 253
REG_CTIMER_TMRxyEN 254

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

REG_CTIMER_TMRxyIE 254
REG_CTIMER_TMRxyPE 253, 254
REG_CTIMER_TMRxyPOL 254
REG_GPIO_GPIOCFGy 142
REG_GPIO_GPIOyCFG_GPIOnOUTCFG 142
REG_GPIO_PADKEY 139
REG_GPIO_PADREG 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD11PWRDN 140
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD20PULL 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD3PWRUP 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PAD4PWRUP 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnFNCSEL 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnINPEN 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnPULL 139
REG_GPIO_PADREGy_PADnSTRNG 139
REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_DIV3 83
REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_DIVEN 84
REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_FSEL 83
REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_LOWPER 84
REG_IOMSTRn_CLKCFG_TOTPER 83
REG_IOMSTRn_CMD 84
REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOPTR_FIFOREM 84
REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOPTR_FIFOSIZ 84
REG_IOMSTRn_FIFOTHR_FIFOWTHR 84
REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_SPHA 89
REG_IOMSTRn_IOMCFG_SPOL 89
REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_FIFOBASE 107
REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_FIFOMAX 107
REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCFG_ROBASE 109
REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOCTR 109
REG_IOSLAVE_FIFOPTR_FIFOPTR 109
REG_IOSLAVE_FUPD_FIFOUPD 111
REG_IOSLAVE_FUPD_IOREAD 111
REG_IOSLAVE_IOSCFG_I2CADDR 112
REG_IOSLAVE_IOSCFG_LSB 117
REG_IOSLAVE_PRENC 109
REG_MCU_CTRL_HFRC_HFRCDEL 228
Repeated Count 253
Repeated Pulse 254
Reset Module 287
RESTART 113
RSTn 287
RTC, *see* real-time clock
RTS 154
S
sampling rate 310

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

SAR, *see* Successive Approximation Register
SCR, *see* System Control Register
Serial Wire Debug 40
Serial Wire Debugger 34
Single Count 253
Single Pulse 254
Sleep Mode 40, 118
SLEEPONEXIT 40
SLOTs 312
Slots, Mananged Conversion 312
SPHA 92
SPI 89
    3-wire 117
    CHANNEL 89
    CMD Register 89
    Complex Operations 91
    frequency 83
    IO Master 0 3-wire 148
    IO Master 0 3-wire Loopback 151
    IO Master 0 4-wire 146
    IO Master 0 4-wire Loopback 151
    IO Master 1 3-wire 149
    IO Master 1 3-wire Loopback 152
    IO Master 1 4-wire 147
    IO Master 1 4-wire Loopback 151
    IO Slave 3-wire 149
    IO Slave 4-wire 149
    master 83
    Normal Read 90
    Normal Write 89
    OPER 89
    Phase 92
    Polarity 92
    Raw Read 91
    Raw Write 90
    Read 116
    Slave 106, 115
    slave 115
    Slave Addressing 89
    Write 116
SPOL 92, 117
START 113
Start Data Transfer 85, 113
STOP 88, 113
STOP condition 85
Stop Data Transfer 85, 113

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Successive Approximation Register 34, 310
SWD, *see* Serial Wire Debug
SWD, *see* Serial Wire Debugger
SWDCK 156
SWDIO 156
SYSRESETREQn 287
System Control Register 39
T
Temperature Sensor 310
TMRWCR 253, 254
TPIU, *see* Trace Port Interface Unit
Trace Port Interface Unit 34, 40
Track and Hold Time 313
TRIGSEL 312
TX 153
U
UART 153, 226
    CTS 154
    RTS 154
    RX 153
UPLNGTH 89
V
VCOMP, *see* Voltage Comparator
VEXT1 343
VEXT2 343
Voltage Comparator 156, 343
Voltage Regulator Module 350
VREFEXT1 343
VREFEXT2 343
VREFEXT3 343
VREFINT 343
VTEMP 343
W
Wait-For-Interrupt 40
Wakeup 118
wake-up 34
Wake-Up Interrupt Controller 39
Watchdog Timer 281
WC bit 253
WDTCFG 281
WFI, *see* Wait-For-Interrupt
WIC, *see* wake-up
Window comparator 310
Window Comparisons 313
X
XT 225, 227

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

XT Oscillator 225

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

17. Ordering Information

Table 569: Ordering Information

Orderable Part Number	Flash	RAM	Package[a,b]	Packing	Temperature Range	Availability
APOLLO512-KCR	512 KB	64 KB	41-pin WLCSP	Tape and Reel	-40 to +85°C	Now
APOLLO512-KBR	512 KB	64 KB	64-pin BGA	Tape and Reel	-40 to +85°C	Now
APOLLO256-KCR	256 KB	32 KB	41-pin WLCSP	Tape and Reel	-40 to +85°C	Now
APOLLO256-KBR	256 KB	32 KB	64-pin BGA	Tape and Reel	-40 to +85°C	Now

a. For 41-pin WLCSP, minimum order quantity of 5,000 pieces.
For 64-pin BGA, minimum order quantity of 4,000 pieces.

b. Compliant and certified with the current RoHS requirements for all 6 substances, including the requirement that lead not exceed 0.1% by weight in raw homogeneous materials. The package was designed to be soldered at high temperatures (per reflow profile) and can be used in specified lead-free processes.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

18. Document Revision History for Apollo MCU

Table 570: Document Revision History

Revision	Date	Description
0.1	December 2014	Initial version
0.2	February 2015	Initial preliminary version
0.3	March 2015	Added register descriptions
0.4	July 2015	Added Host Side Address Space and Register section, Ordering Information
0.45	September 2015	Footnote c added to Ordering Information, ADC sample time information updated, changed 3.0V spec for current consumption to 3.3V
0.9	February 2016	Electrical specifications updated with production values. Several grammatical updates, and details added to peripheral functional descriptions.
1.0	March 2017	Clarification of bit field descriptions throughout Minor corrections in Pin List Merged Memory Subsystem into MCU Core Details chapter Updated IOS functional description Corrected supply in Pad Connection Details diagram. Updated Electrical specifications Footnote about restricted temp range removed from Ordering Information

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.

Contact Information

Address	Ambiq Micro, Inc.
	6500 River Place Blvd.
	Building 7, Suite 200
	Austin, TX 78730-1156
Phone	+1 (512) 879-2850
Website	http://www.ambiqmicro.com/
General Information	info@ambiqmicro.com
Sales	sales@ambiqmicro.com
Technical Support	support@ambiqmicro.com

Legal Information and Disclaimers

AMBIQ MICRO INTENDS FOR THE CONTENT CONTAINED IN THE DOCUMENT TO BE ACCURATE AND RELIABLE. THIS CONTENT MAY, HOWEVER, CONTAIN TECHNICAL INACCURACIES, TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS OR OTHER MISTAKES. AMBIQ MICRO MAY MAKE CORRECTIONS OR OTHER CHANGES TO THIS CONTENT AT ANY TIME. AMBIQ MICRO AND ITS SUPPLIERS RESERVE THE RIGHT TO MAKE CORRECTIONS,, MODIFICATIONS, ENHANCEMENTS, IMPROVEMENTS AND OTHER CHANGES TO ITS PRODUCTS, PROGRAMS AND SERVICES AT ANY TIME OR TO DISCONTINUE ANY PRODUCTS, PROGRAMS, OR SERVICES WITHOUT NOTICE.

THE CONTENT IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS". AMBIQ MICRO AND ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS ABOUT THE SUITABILITY OF THIS CONTENT FOR ANY PURPOSE AND DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH REGARD TO THIS CONTENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF ANY THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT.

AMBIQ MICRO DOES NOT WARRANT OR REPRESENT THAT ANY LICENSE, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, IS GRANTED UNDER ANY PATENT RIGHT, COPYRIGHT, MASK WORK RIGHT, OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT OF AMBIQ MICRO COVERING OR RELATING TO THIS CONTENT OR ANY COMBINATION, MACHINE, OR PROCESS TO WHICH THIS CONTENT RELATE OR WITH WHICH THIS CONTENT MAY BE USED.

USE OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT MAY REQUIRE A LICENSE FROM A THIRD PARTY UNDER THE PATENTS OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OF THAT THIRD PARTY, OR A LICENSE FROM AMBIQ MICRO UNDER THE PATENTS OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OF AMBIQ MICRO.

INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED SOLELY TO ENABLE SYSTEM AND SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTERS TO USE AMBIQ MICRO PRODUCTS. THERE ARE NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED COPYRIGHT LICENSES GRANTED HEREUNDER TO DESIGN OR FABRICATE ANY INTEGRATED CIRCUITS OR INTEGRATED CIRCUITS BASED ON THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT. AMBIQ MICRO RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE TO ANY PRODUCTS HEREIN. AMBIQ MICRO MAKES NO WARRANTY, REPRESENTATION OR GUARANTEE REGARDING THE SUITABILITY OF ITS PRODUCTS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NOR DOES AMBIQ MICRO ASSUME ANY LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE APPLICATION OR USE OF ANY PRODUCT OR CIRCUIT, AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES. “TYPICAL” PARAMETERS WHICH MAY BE PROVIDED IN AMBIQ MICRO DATA SHEETS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS CAN AND DO VARY IN DIFFERENT APPLICATIONS AND ACTUAL PERFORMANCE MAY VARY OVER TIME. ALL OPERATING PARAMETERS, INCLUDING “TYPICALS” MUST BE VALIDATED FOR EACH CUSTOMER APPLICATION BY CUSTOMER’S TECHNICAL EXPERTS. AMBIQ MICRO DOES NOT CONVEY ANY LICENSE UNDER NEITHER ITS PATENT RIGHTS NOR THE RIGHTS OF OTHERS. AMBIQ MICRO PRODUCTS ARE NOT DESIGNED, INTENDED, OR AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS COMPONENTS IN SYSTEMS INTENDED FOR SURGICAL IMPLANT INTO THE BODY, OR OTHER APPLICATIONS INTENDED TO SUPPORT OR SUSTAIN LIFE, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE FAILURE OF THE AMBIQ MICRO PRODUCT COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. SHOULD BUYER PURCHASE OR USE AMBIQ MICRO PRODUCTS FOR ANY SUCH UNINTENDED OR UNAUTHORIZED APPLICATION, BUYER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD AMBIQ MICRO AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, SUBSIDIARIES, AFFILIATES, AND DISTRIBUTORS HARMLESS AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, DAMAGES, AND EXPENSES, AND REASONABLE ATTORNEY FEES ARISING OUT OF, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, ANY CLAIM OF PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH ASSOCIATED WITH SUCH UNINTENDED OR UNAUTHORIZED USE, EVEN IF SUCH CLAIM ALLEGES THAT AMBIQ MICRO WAS NEGLIGENT REGARDING THE DESIGN OR MANUFACTURE OF THE PART.

©2017 Ambiq Micro, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Downloaded from Arrow.com.